



## **SICAT FUNCTION** VERSION 1.3

Instructions for use | English

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1 Intended use ..... 9**
- 2 Version history ..... 10**
- 3 System requirements..... 11**
- 4 Safety information ..... 13**
  - 4.1 Definition of the danger levels ..... 14
  - 4.2 Qualifications of operating personnel ..... 15
- 5 Used icons and highlighting..... 16**
- 6 Overview of the instructions for use..... 17**
- 7 Overview of SICAT Suite ..... 18**
- 8 Installing SICAT Suite..... 20**
- 9 Updating or repairing SICAT Suite ..... 26**
- 10 SIDEXIS 4 module ..... 27**
  - 10.1 Special features of the SIDEXIS 4 version ..... 28
  - 10.2 The standard workflow of SICAT Function ..... 31
  - 10.3 Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module..... 35
  - 10.4 SICAT Function studies in SIDEXIS 4 ..... 37
  - 10.5 Starting SICAT Suite ..... 39
  - 10.6 The user interface of SICAT Suite ..... 41
    - 10.6.1 Switching between SICAT applications..... 42
  - 10.7 Opening the online help ..... 43
  - 10.8 Licenses ..... 44
    - 10.8.1 Opening the “License overview” window ..... 45
    - 10.8.2 Activating licenses using an active Internet connection ..... 46
    - 10.8.3 Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection. .... 47
    - 10.8.4 Returning licenses to the license pool..... 49
    - 10.8.5 Redeeming voucher codes ..... 50
  - 10.9 The SICAT Function user interface ..... 51
    - 10.9.1 Workflow toolbar ..... 52
    - 10.9.2 Object bar..... 54
    - 10.9.3 Managing objects with the object browser ..... 55
    - 10.9.4 Managing objects with the object toolbar..... 57
    - 10.9.5 SICAT Function objects ..... 58
  - 10.10 Workspaces ..... 59
    - 10.10.1 Overview of the panoramic workspace ..... 60
    - 10.10.2 Overview of the TMJ workspace ..... 62
    - 10.10.3 Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace ..... 64
    - 10.10.4 Switching the active workspace ..... 65
    - 10.10.5 Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces..... 66
    - 10.10.6 Creating screenshots of workspaces ..... 67
  - 10.11 Views ..... 68
    - 10.11.1 Adjusting the views..... 69
    - 10.11.2 Changing the active view ..... 71
    - 10.11.3 Maximizing and restoring views..... 72

10.11.4	Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views .....	73
10.11.5	Zooming views and panning views.....	75
10.11.6	Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views.....	76
10.11.7	Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames.....	77
10.11.8	Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window .....	78
10.11.9	Resetting views.....	79
10.11.10	Creating screenshots of views .....	80
10.12	Adjusting the 3D view .....	81
10.12.1	Changing the direction of the 3D view.....	82
10.12.2	Display modes of the 3D view .....	83
10.12.3	Switching the display mode of the 3D view .....	84
10.12.4	Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view.....	85
10.12.5	Moving a clipping.....	87
10.13	Volume orientation and panoramic region .....	88
10.13.1	Adjusting the volume orientation .....	91
10.13.2	Adjusting the panoramic region .....	96
10.14	Jaw motion tracking data.....	99
10.14.1	Compatible jaw motion tracking devices.....	100
10.14.2	Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices.....	101
10.15	Segmentation.....	106
10.15.1	Segmenting the mandible.....	107
10.15.2	Segmenting the fossa .....	109
10.16	Optical impressions .....	111
10.16.1	Importing and registering optical impressions.....	112
10.16.2	Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications.....	117
10.17	Anatomical articulation .....	119
10.17.1	Interacting with jaw motion.....	120
10.17.2	Visualizing anatomical traces in the 3D view .....	123
10.17.3	Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window.....	124
10.17.4	Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view .....	125
10.18	Functions in the TMJ workspace.....	126
10.18.1	Moving trace points .....	127
10.18.2	Setting the interincisal point .....	128
10.18.3	Using the Bonwill triangle .....	129
10.18.4	Displaying the segmentation boundary .....	130
10.18.5	Displaying condyle-aligned movement.....	131
10.19	Distance and angle measurements.....	132
10.19.1	Adding distance measurements .....	133
10.19.2	Adding angle measurements .....	134
10.19.3	Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values.....	136
10.20	Data export.....	138
10.21	Ordering process.....	139
10.21.1	Defining a treatment position.....	140
10.21.2	Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart .....	141
10.21.3	Opening the shopping cart.....	145
10.21.4	Checking the shopping cart and completing the order .....	146
10.21.5	Completing an order using an active Internet connection.....	147
10.21.6	Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal .....	148
10.21.7	The SICAT WebConnector .....	149
10.21.8	Completing an order without an active Internet connection.....	151
10.22	Settings.....	155
10.22.1	Viewing or changing general settings.....	156

10.22.2	Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image.....	158
10.22.3	Viewing practice information.....	160
10.22.4	Changing visualization settings.....	161
10.22.5	Changing SICAT Function settings.....	163
10.23	Support.....	164
10.23.1	Opening the support options.....	165
10.23.2	Contact information and support tools.....	166
10.23.3	Info.....	167
10.24	Opening read-only data.....	168
10.25	Closing SICAT Suite.....	169
<b>11</b>	<b>SIDEXIS XG plug-in.....</b>	<b>170</b>
11.1	Special features of the SIDEXIS XG version.....	171
11.2	The standard workflow of SICAT Function.....	173
11.3	Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in.....	177
11.4	Starting SICAT Suite.....	179
11.5	The user interface of SICAT Suite.....	180
11.5.1	Switching between SICAT applications.....	182
11.6	Opening the online help.....	183
11.7	Licenses.....	184
11.7.1	Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window.....	185
11.7.2	Activating licenses using an active Internet connection.....	186
11.7.3	Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.....	187
11.7.4	Returning licenses to the license pool.....	189
11.7.5	Redeeming voucher codes.....	190
11.8	The SICAT Function user interface.....	191
11.8.1	Workflow toolbar.....	192
11.8.2	Object bar.....	194
11.8.3	Managing objects with the object browser.....	195
11.8.4	Managing objects with the object toolbar.....	197
11.8.5	SICAT Function objects.....	198
11.9	Workspaces.....	200
11.9.1	Overview of the panoramic workspace.....	201
11.9.2	Overview of the TMJ workspace.....	203
11.9.3	Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace.....	205
11.9.4	Changing the active workspace.....	206
11.9.5	Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces.....	207
11.9.6	Creating screenshots of workspaces.....	208
11.10	Views.....	209
11.10.1	Adjusting the views.....	210
11.10.2	Changing the active view.....	212
11.10.3	Maximizing and restoring views.....	213
11.10.4	Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views.....	214
11.10.5	Zooming views and panning views.....	216
11.10.6	Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views.....	217
11.10.7	Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames.....	218
11.10.8	Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window.....	219
11.10.9	Resetting views.....	221
11.10.10	Creating screenshots of views.....	222
11.11	Adjusting the 3D view.....	223
11.11.1	Changing the direction of the 3D view.....	224
11.11.2	Display modes of the 3D view.....	225



11.11.3	Switching the display mode of the 3D view .....	226
11.11.4	Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view.....	227
11.11.5	Moving a clipping.....	229
11.12	Volume orientation and panoramic region .....	230
11.12.1	Adjusting the volume orientation.....	232
11.12.2	Adjusting the panoramic region .....	237
11.13	Jaw motion tracking data.....	240
11.13.1	Compatible jaw motion tracking devices.....	241
11.13.2	Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices.....	242
11.14	Segmentation.....	247
11.14.1	Segmenting the mandible.....	248
11.14.2	Segmenting the fossa .....	250
11.15	Optical impressions .....	252
11.15.1	Importing and registering optical impressions.....	253
11.15.2	Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications.....	258
11.16	Anatomical articulation .....	260
11.16.1	Interacting with jaw motion.....	261
11.16.2	Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view .....	264
11.16.3	Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window.....	265
11.16.4	Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view .....	266
11.17	Functions in the TMJ workspace.....	267
11.17.1	Moving trace points .....	268
11.17.2	Setting the interincisal point .....	269
11.17.3	Using the Bonwill triangle .....	270
11.17.4	Displaying the segmentation boundary .....	271
11.17.5	Displaying condyle-aligned movement.....	272
11.18	Distance and angle measurements.....	273
11.18.1	Adding distance measurements .....	274
11.18.2	Adding angle measurements .....	275
11.18.3	Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values.....	277
11.19	Data export.....	279
11.19.1	Opening the “Forwarding data” window .....	280
11.19.2	Exporting data .....	281
11.20	Ordering process.....	282
11.20.1	Defining a treatment position.....	283
11.20.2	Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart .....	284
11.20.3	Opening the shopping cart.....	288
11.20.4	Checking the shopping cart and completing the order.....	289
11.20.5	Completing an order using an active Internet connection.....	290
11.20.6	Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal .....	291
11.20.7	The SICAT WebConnector .....	292
11.20.8	Completing an order without an active Internet connection.....	294
11.21	Settings.....	298
11.21.1	Viewing or changing general settings.....	299
11.21.2	Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image.....	301
11.21.3	Viewing practice information.....	303
11.21.4	Changing visualization settings .....	304
11.21.5	Changing SICAT Function settings.....	306
11.22	Support.....	307
11.22.1	Opening the support options.....	308
11.22.2	Contact information and support tools.....	309
11.22.3	Info .....	310

11.23 Opening read-only data..... 311

11.24 Closing SICAT Suite..... 312

**12 Stand-alone version..... 313**

12.1 Special features of the stand-alone version ..... 314

12.2 The standard workflow of SICAT Function ..... 316

12.3 Starting SICAT Suite..... 320

12.4 The user interface of SICAT Suite..... 321

    12.4.1 Overview of the “SICAT Suite Home” window. .... 323

    12.4.2 Switching between SICAT applications..... 325

12.5 Opening the online help ..... 326

12.6 Licenses..... 327

    12.6.1 Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window ..... 328

    12.6.2 Activating licenses using an active Internet connection ..... 329

    12.6.3 Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection. .... 330

    12.6.4 Returning licenses to the license pool..... 332

    12.6.5 Redeeming voucher codes..... 333

12.7 Patient record depots..... 334

    12.7.1 Opening the “Patient record depots” window..... 336

    12.7.2 Adding patient record depots ..... 337

    12.7.3 Activating another patient record depot..... 339

    12.7.4 Removing patient record depots ..... 341

12.8 Data import ..... 342

    12.8.1 Supported DICOM format..... 344

    12.8.2 Selecting the data to be imported..... 345

    12.8.3 Selecting an import option ..... 347

    12.8.4 Creating a new patient record through data import ..... 348

    12.8.5 Allocating data to an existing patient record ..... 349

12.9 Patient records..... 352

    12.9.1 Opening the “Patient record browser” window..... 353

    12.9.2 Searching and sorting in the patient record depot..... 354

    12.9.3 Activating patient records..... 356

    12.9.4 Working with active patient records..... 357

    12.9.5 Changing the attributes of patient records..... 359

    12.9.6 Opening 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from the patient record summary..... 360

    12.9.7 SICAT Function studies in SICAT Suite..... 362

    12.9.8 Closing active patient records and saving their planning projects..... 365

    12.9.9 Deleting patient records from patient record depots ..... 366

    12.9.10 Deleting 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from patient records ..... 367

12.10 The SICAT Function user interface ..... 369

    12.10.1 Workflow toolbar ..... 370

    12.10.2 Object bar..... 372

    12.10.3 Managing objects with the object browser ..... 373

    12.10.4 Managing objects with the object toolbar..... 375

    12.10.5 SICAT Function objects ..... 376

12.11 Workspaces ..... 378

    12.11.1 Overview of the panoramic workspace ..... 379

    12.11.2 Overview of the TMJ workspace ..... 381

    12.11.3 Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace ..... 383

    12.11.4 Changing the active workspace..... 384

    12.11.5 Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces..... 385

    12.11.6 Creating screenshots of workspaces ..... 386

12.12 Views.....	387
12.12.1 Adjusting the views.....	388
12.12.2 Changing the active view .....	390
12.12.3 Maximizing and restoring views.....	391
12.12.4 Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views .....	392
12.12.5 Zooming views and panning views.....	394
12.12.6 Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views.....	395
12.12.7 Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames.....	396
12.12.8 Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window .....	397
12.12.9 Resetting views.....	398
12.12.10 Creating screenshots of views .....	399
12.13 Adjusting the 3D view .....	400
12.13.1 Changing the direction of the 3D view.....	401
12.13.2 Display modes of the 3D view .....	402
12.13.3 Switching the display mode of the 3D view .....	403
12.13.4 Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view.....	404
12.13.5 Moving a clipping.....	406
12.14 Gray scale values.....	407
12.14.1 Adjusting gray scale values .....	409
12.15 Volume orientation and panoramic region .....	411
12.15.1 Adjusting the volume orientation.....	413
12.15.2 Adjusting the panoramic region .....	418
12.16 Jaw motion tracking data.....	421
12.16.1 Compatible jaw motion tracking devices.....	422
12.16.2 Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices.....	423
12.17 Segmentation.....	428
12.17.1 Segmenting the mandible.....	429
12.17.2 Segmenting the fossa.....	431
12.18 Optical impressions .....	433
12.18.1 Importing and registering optical impressions.....	434
12.18.2 Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications.....	439
12.19 Anatomical articulation .....	441
12.19.1 Interacting with jaw motion.....	442
12.19.2 Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view .....	445
12.19.3 Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window.....	446
12.19.4 Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view .....	447
12.20 Functions in the TMJ workspace.....	448
12.20.1 Moving trace points .....	449
12.20.2 Setting the interincisal point .....	450
12.20.3 Using the Bonwill triangle .....	451
12.20.4 Displaying the segmentation boundary .....	452
12.20.5 Displaying condyle-aligned movement.....	453
12.21 Distance and angle measurements.....	454
12.21.1 Adding distance measurements .....	455
12.21.2 Adding angle measurements .....	456
12.21.3 Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values.....	458
12.22 Data export.....	460
12.22.1 Opening the “Forwarding data” window .....	461
12.22.2 Exporting data .....	462
12.23 Ordering process.....	463
12.23.1 Defining a treatment position.....	464
12.23.2 Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart .....	465

- 12.23.3 Opening the shopping cart..... 469
- 12.23.4 Checking the shopping cart and completing the order..... 470
- 12.23.5 Completing an order using an active Internet connection..... 471
- 12.23.6 Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal ..... 472
- 12.23.7 The SICAT WebConnector ..... 473
- 12.23.8 Completing an order without an active Internet connection..... 475
- 12.24 Settings..... 479
  - 12.24.1 Changing general settings..... 480
  - 12.24.2 Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image..... 481
  - 12.24.3 Changing practice information ..... 483
  - 12.24.4 Changing visualization settings ..... 484
  - 12.24.5 Changing SICAT Function settings..... 486
- 12.25 Support..... 487
  - 12.25.1 Opening the support options..... 488
  - 12.25.2 Contact information and support tools..... 489
  - 12.25.3 Info ..... 490
- 12.26 Opening read-only data..... 491
- 12.27 Closing SICAT Function..... 493
- 12.28 Closing SICAT Suite ..... 494
- 13 Keyboard shortcuts ..... 495**
- 14 Uninstalling SICAT Suite..... 496**
- 15 Safety instructions ..... 498**
- 16 Accuracy ..... 504**
- Glossary..... 505**
- Index ..... 506**
- Explanations of labeling..... 511**

## *1 INTENDED USE*

SICAT Function is a software application used to visualize and segment imaging information of the oral-maxillofacial region and to visualize mandibular movement.

The imaging data originates from medical scanners such as CT or CBCT scanners and optical impression systems. Jaw motion information originates from jaw motion tracking devices.

SICAT Function is also used as a software system to aid qualified dental professionals with the evaluation of dental treatment options.

The dental professionals' planning data may be exported from SICAT Function and used as input data for CAD or Rapid Prototyping Systems.

## 2 *VERSION HISTORY*

### VERSION 1.0

- Initial release
- Support of English and German languages

### VERSION 1.1

- Support of French and Japanese languages
- Volume orientation alignment correction
- Ordering SICAT **OPTIMOTION** therapeutic appliances
- Change of format for jaw motion data to .jmt files
- Export of optical impressions with integrated anatomical traces

### VERSION 1.3

- SIDEXIS 4 module
- Support of Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch and Russian languages
- The version number of SICAT Function matches the version number of SICAT Suite.
- Alternative option to order therapeutic appliances by manufacturing a plaster model.
- **TMJ** workspace, which shows the motion of segmented condyles.
- Segmentation can be further processed after closing the segmentation window.



### 3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS



**If your system does not fulfill the system requirements, this may mean that the software will not start or will not function as intended.**

Check whether your system meets the minimum software and hardware requirements before installing the software.

Processor	Quad Core 2.3 GHz
RAM	8 GB
Graphics card	Dedicated* DirectX 11 or higher 1 GB graphics memory Current driver with at least WDDM 1.0 support
Screen	Resolution at least 1920x1080 pixels for 100 to 125 percent scale** Maximum resolution 3840x2160 pixels for 100 to 200 percent scale
Free disk space on hard disk	20 GB plus additional storage space for patient records
Storage media	Access to external storage media containing installation files.
Input devices	Keyboard, mouse
Network	Ethernet, 100 Mbit/s, 1000 Mbit/s recommended
Printer for patient information	At least 300 dpi Paper format DIN A4 or US letter
Operating system	Windows 7 (64 bit) Windows 8 (64 Bit, Desktop) Windows 8.1 (64 Bit, Desktop) Windows 10 (64 Bit, Desktop)
Web browser	Microsoft Internet Explorer 11 or higher Mozilla Firefox 39 or higher Google Chrome 44 or higher Apple Safari 8 or higher JavaScript must be activated A standard browser must be set.
PDF viewer	Adobe Reader DC or higher, for example

SIDEXIS XG with SICAT Suite as a plug-in	Version 2.6.1 (32 Bit or 64 Bit) In this case, Windows 7 (32 Bit) is also possible as an operating system.
SIDEXIS 4 with SICAT Suite as a module	Version 4.1.3 SiPlanAPI V3
SIDEXIS 4 with SICAT Suite as a plug-in	Version 4.1.2 (64 Bit)

## SOFTWARE PREREQUISITES

SICAT Suite requires the following software components and installs them if they are not already available:

- Microsoft .NET Framework 4.5
- Microsoft DirectX Redistributable June 2010
- CodeMeter license management software 5.0
- SQL Server Compact Edition 4.0
- SICAT WebConnector



\*SICAT Suite supports only dedicated graphics cards from the NVIDIA GeForce 960 GTX level of performance. Integrated graphics cards are not supported.

\*\* The combination of a low monitor resolution and a high level of scaling may mean that the software displays certain parts of the user interface incompletely.

The monitor must be configured so that it displays the SMPTE test image correctly. Information on this can be found in the section *Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image* [▶ Page 158]

## 4 SAFETY INFORMATION

It is important that you read the following chapter relevant to safety:

- *Definition of the danger levels* [▶ Page 14]
- *Qualifications of operating personnel* [▶ Page 15]
- *Safety instructions* [▶ Page 498]

## 4.1 DEFINITION OF THE DANGER LEVELS

These instructions for use use the following safety labels to prevent injuries to operating personnel or patients, as well as material damages:



**CAUTION**

**Labels a dangerous situation, which could result in smaller injuries if not prevented.**

**NOTICE**

**Labels information deemed important, but not relevant to safety.**

## 4.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF OPERATING PERSONNEL



**The use of this software by unqualified personnel may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

The use of the software is restricted to qualified professionals.

Only educated or properly trained personnel may use the software.

If you are undergoing education or training or if you are using this software within the scope of general training, you may use the software only under the constant supervision of a qualified person.

You must meet the following prerequisites to use the software:

- You have read the instructions for use.
- You are familiar with the basic structure and functions of the software.
- You are able to identify software malfunctions and take suitable steps where necessary.

**CAUTION! According to US Federal Law, this product may be used only by or by instruction of physicians, dentists, or licensed professionals.**

## 5 USED ICONS AND HIGHLIGHTING

### ICONS

The following icons are used in these instructions for use:



The note icon labels additional information, such as alternative methods.

### HIGHLIGHTING

Text and labels of elements shown by SICAT Suite are highlighted in **bold**. This includes the following objects in the user interface:

- Area labels
- Button labels
- Icon labels
- Text in notes and messages on the monitor

### HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

Handling instructions are written as numbered lists:

- ☑ Prerequisites are marked with this icon.
- 1. Steps are labeled with numbers.
  - ▶ Interim results are marked with this icon and indented.
- 2. Further steps will follow after the interim results.
  - ▶ Final results are marked with this icon.
- Instructions consisting of just one step are marked with this icon.



## 6 OVERVIEW OF THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

SICAT Function is part of SICAT Suite in addition to other applications.

SICAT Suite forms the framework, in which the SICAT applications run. The applications are therefore installed along with SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

SICAT Suite is currently available in three versions. Some operating steps vary, depending on the version used. Therefore, these instructions for use deal with the versions separately:

- *SIDEXIS 4 module* [▶ Page 27]
- *SIDEXIS XG plug-in* [▶ Page 170]
- *Stand-alone version* [▶ Page 313]

You do not need to decide on a version when you install SICAT Suite.

The applications are also uninstalled along with SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Uninstalling SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 496].

## 7 OVERVIEW OF SICAT SUITE

SICAT Suite comprises the following parts:

- SICAT Function – the intended use of SICAT Function is shown in the SICAT Function instructions for use.
- SICAT Air – the intended use of SICAT Air is shown in the SICAT Air instructions for use.

### LANGUAGES:

SICAT Suite supports the following languages in the user interface:

- English
- German
- French
- Japanese
- Spanish
- Italian
- Dutch
- Portuguese
- Russian

### LICENSING

Licensing in SICAT Suite works as follows:

- SICAT assigns acquired licenses to customer activation keys and stores them on the SICAT license server in your license pool.
- An active Internet connection to the SICAT license server is required to activate the licenses.
- You can activate licenses directly online on the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running. Alternatively, the licenses may be activated manually using licensing files.
- You may give back licenses for each SICAT application in your license pool separately.
- Returned licenses are available for renewed activation on the same or another computer.

## FULL VERSION AND VIEWER MODE

SICAT applications can start in one of two modes:

- If you have not activated an application license, SICAT Suite will start in Viewer mode.
- If you have activated at least one application license, the full version of SICAT Suite will start.

In general, the following is true:

- Applications with an activated license will start in the full version.
- Applications without an activated license will start in Viewer mode.
- You do not need to choose a mode when you install SICAT Suite.

## 8 INSTALLING SICAT SUITE



**Changes to the software may mean that the software will not start or will not function as intended.**

1. Do not make any changes to the software installation.
2. Do not delete or change any of the components in the software installation directory.



**Damaged installation media may result in the failure of the installation.**

Handle the installation media with care and store them appropriately.



**If your system does not fulfill the system requirements, this may mean that the software will not start or will not function as intended.**

Check whether your system meets the minimum software and hardware requirements before installing the software.



**Insufficient authorizations may mean that the software installation or software update fails.**

Make sure you have sufficient privileges on your system if you install or update the software.



The **Auto play** function of Windows on your computer could be deactivated. In this case, you can open the optical medium in the Windows file Explorer and start the file **SICATSuiteSetup.exe** manually. The file name contains the version of SICAT Suite.

To install SICAT Suite, proceed as follows:

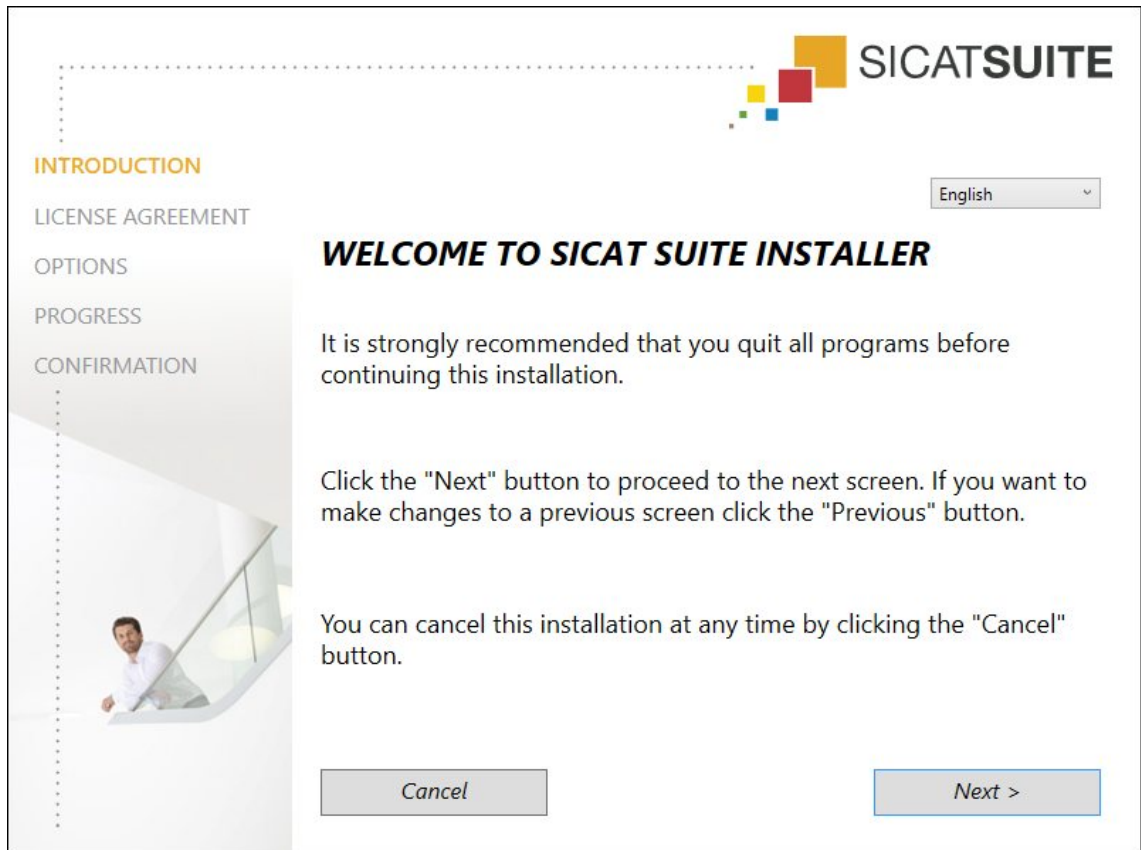
- Your computer fulfills the system requirements. Information on this can be found in the section *System requirements* [▶ Page 11].

1. Insert the SICAT Suite installation medium into the optical drive of your computer.
  - ▶ The **Auto play** window opens.



2. Select the option **SICATSuiteSetup.exe** in the **Auto play** window. The file name contains the version of SICAT Suite.
  - ▶ The software prerequisites are installed if they are not already available on your computer.

► The SICAT Suite installation program will start and the **INTRODUCTION** window opens:



3. Select the desired language for the SICAT Suite installation program in the top right-hand corner of the **INTRODUCTION** window and click on **Next** .

► The **LICENSE AGREEMENT** window opens:



4. Read the end-user licensing agreement in full, select the **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** check box and click on **Next** .

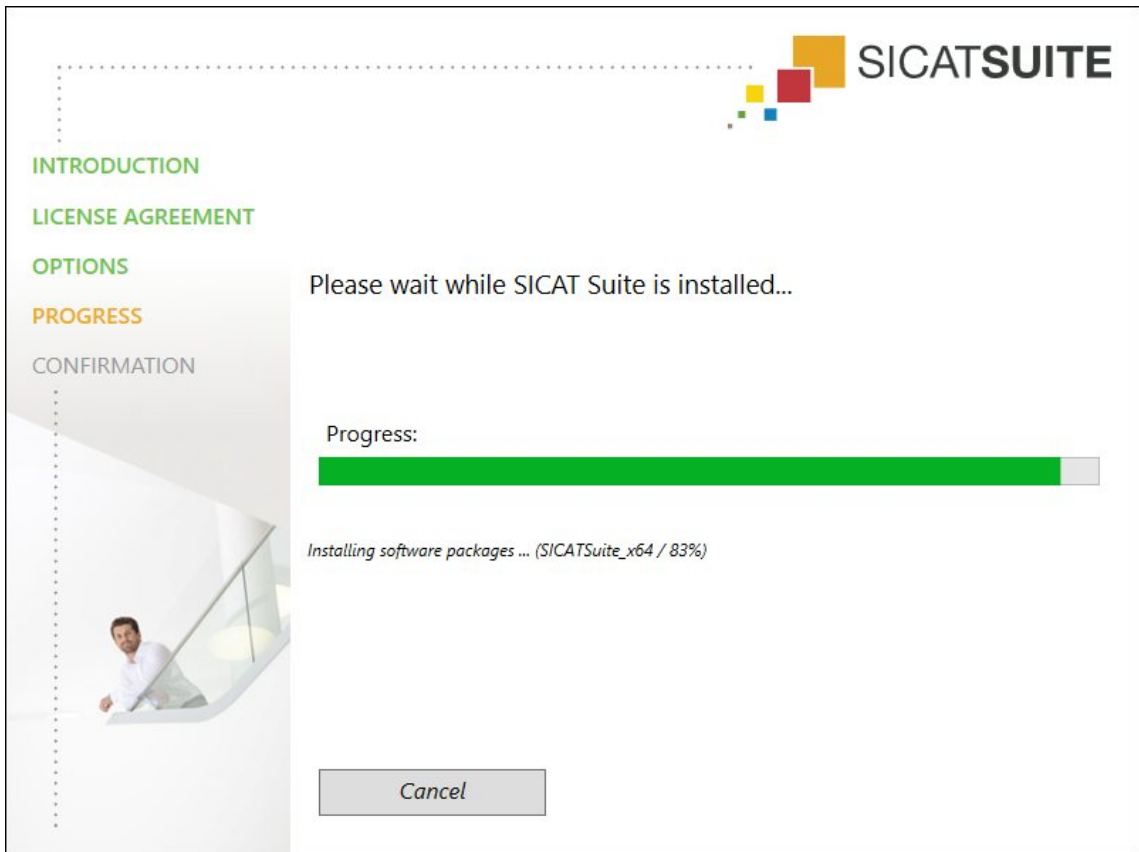


► The **OPTIONS** window opens:



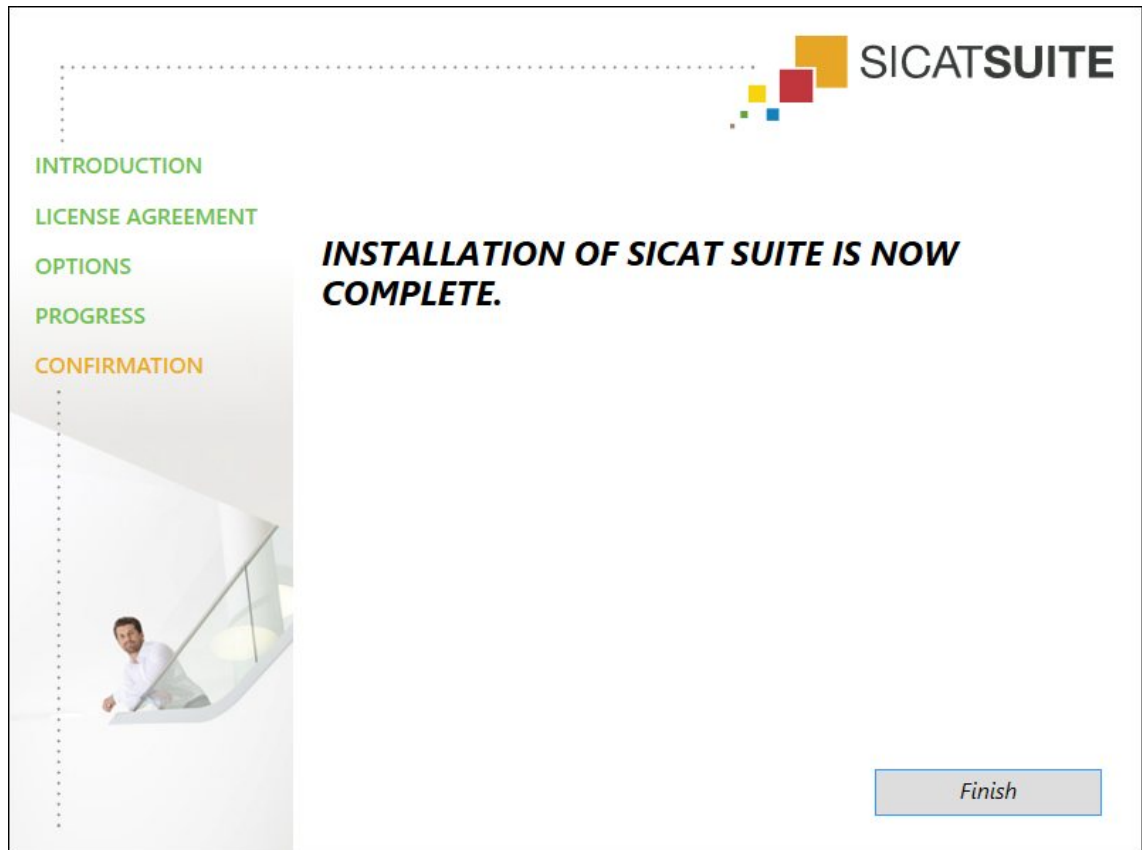
5. To change the folder on the hard disk, in which the SICAT Suite installation program will install SICAT Suite, click on the **Browse** button.
  - The **Select folder** window opens.
6. Browse to the desired folder and click on **OK**.
  - The SICAT Suite installation program will enter the directory for the selected folder in the **Where would you like to install the software** field.
7. If SIDEXIS XG or SIDEXIS 4 is installed on your computer, the **I want to use SICAT Suite with SIDEXIS** check box will be available. You can register SICAT Suite during the installation or register it manually as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in or SIDEXIS 4 module later.
  - If the **I want to use SICAT Suite with SIDEXIS** check box is activated, the **Create shortcut to SICAT Suite on my desktop** check box will not be available.
8. If available, activate or deactivate the **Create shortcut to SICAT Suite on my desktop** check box.
9. Deactivate the **Create start menu group for SICAT Suite** check box if desired. This check box is only available for the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite.
10. Click on the **Install** button.

► The **PROGRESS** window opens:



► SICAT Suite and the remaining software prerequisites will be installed.

- ▶ After the installation is complete, the **CONFIRMATION** window opens:



11. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The SICAT Suite installation program will close.

## 9 UPDATING OR REPAIRING SICAT SUITE

### UPDATING SICAT SUITE

You can update SICAT Suite by starting the SICAT Suite installation program and clicking on the **Upgrade** button. The installation program will first uninstall the old version of SICAT Suite. All data and settings will be maintained.



A new version of the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite requires updated patient record depots. When first starting the new version or if you are activating an old patient record depot, SICAT Suite will ask if you want to update the patient record depot. SICAT Suite will update the patient record depot automatically when you confirm the message. **CAUTION! You can no longer use updated patient record depots with older versions of SICAT Suite.**



If you update SIDEXIS XG to SIDEXIS 4.1.3 or higher and then update SICAT Suite, the SICAT Suite installer will register SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module. When you open a 3D X-ray scan, SICAT Suite will check whether there are studies in SIDEXIS XG for this 3D X-ray scan and transfer these from SIDEXIS XG to SIDEXIS 4.

### REPAIRING SICAT SUITE

You can repair SICAT Suite by starting SICAT Suite installation program and clicking on the **Repair** button. All data and settings will be maintained.

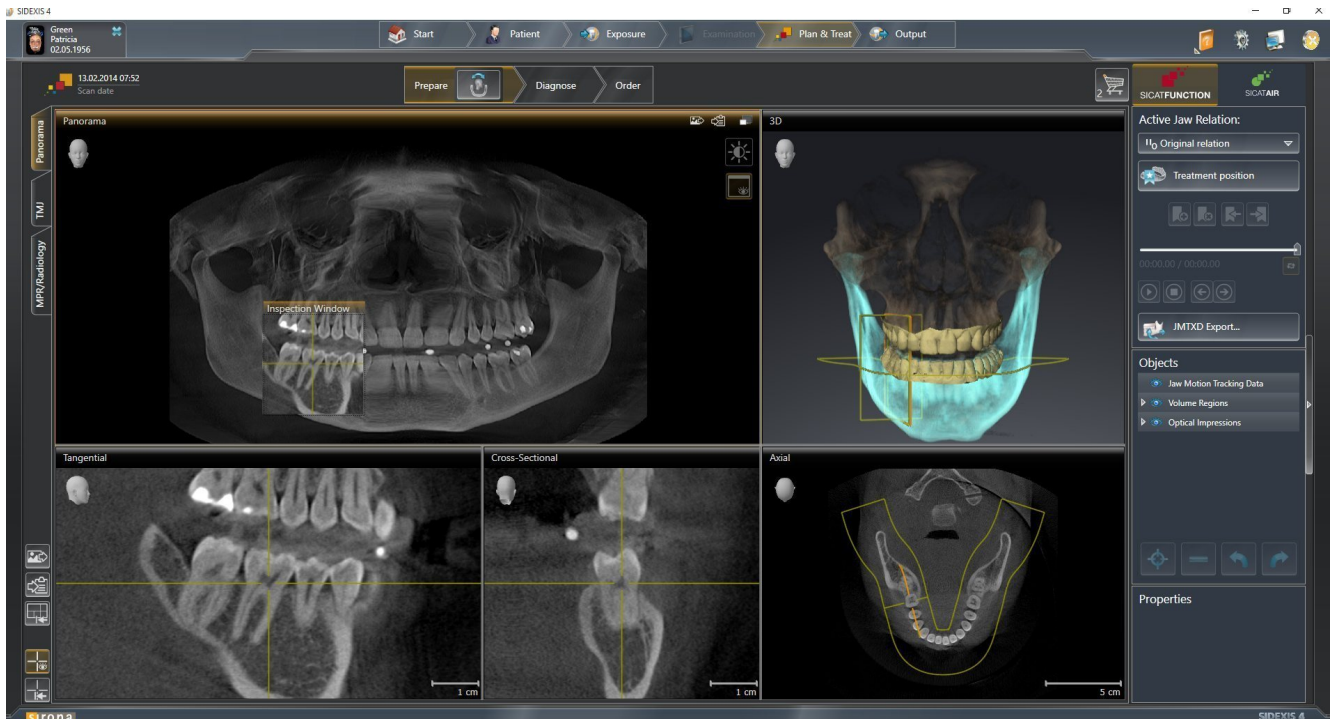
Both updates to and repairs of SICAT Suite use the SICAT Suite installation program. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

### UPDATING FROM PLUG-IN TO MODULE IN SIDEXIS 4

From version 1.3 onwards, SICAT Suite supports SIDEXIS 4 from version 4.1.3 as a module, but no longer as a plug-in. If you install the update to SICAT Suite 1.3 after SIDEXIS 4, SICAT Suite will automatically be registered as a module. If you update SIDEXIS 4 after updating SICAT Suite, you have to register manually. Information on this can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module* [▶ Page 35].

## 10 SIDEXIS 4 MODULE

The SIDEXIS 4 module of SICAT Suite directly connects the SICAT applications within the **Plan & Treat** phase to the SIDEXIS 4 user interface. The SICAT applications, SICAT settings and SICAT support tools are located within the SIDEXIS 4 window:



## 10.1 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE SIDEXIS 4 VERSION

### MANUAL REGISTRATION AS A SIDEXIS 4 MODULE

In addition to the automatic connection during installation, you can also manually register and remove SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module. Information on this can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module* [▶ Page 35].

### PROGRAM START

SICAT Suite will start as a SIDEXIS 4 module within SIDEXIS 4 in the **Plan & Treat** phase. You can find information about how to start SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 39].

### PATIENT DATA AND VOLUME DATA

The version of SICAT Function connected to SIDEXIS 4 uses the SIDEXIS 4 patient data and volume data. The data is therefore backed up via the process intended for SIDEXIS 4.



You should also back up the user settings of the SICAT applications in addition to the patient data. You can find the user settings for each user in two directories separately. You can open the directories by entering **%appdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG** and **%localappdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG** into the address bar of Windows Explorer.

### SETTINGS

You can find the SICAT Suite settings as a category in the SIDEXIS 4 settings. In the version connected to SIDEXIS 4, SICAT Suite will simply display the values of some settings, as these are transferred from SIDEXIS 4.

### LICENSES

The stand-alone version and versions of SICAT Suite connected to other software use the same licenses. You do not need to choose a version when you install SICAT Suite.



## DATA SYNCHRONIZATION BETWEEN SICAT FUNCTION AND SIDEXIS 4

SICAT Function and SIDEXIS 4 synchronize the volume orientation and panoramic region in both directions. The following restrictions apply here:

- SICAT Function only supports rotations of the volume orientation up to a maximum of 30 degrees.
- If the synchronization of the volume orientation influences previously added diagnosis objects or planning objects, which are based on a different volume orientation, SICAT Function will open a message window. The message window will inform you of the exact impacts of the synchronization and you can select between the following options:
  - **Synchronize**
  - **Not now**
  - **Never** for the current 3D X-ray scan and the current volume orientation in SIDEXIS 4
- SICAT Function supports only standard panoramic curves of SIDEXIS 4, not the shifting of individual points.
- SICAT Function supports only panoramic curves that are at least 10 mm thick.
- SICAT Function supports only panoramic curves that have not been rotated in SIDEXIS 4.

If at least one of the restrictions applies, SICAT Function and SIDEXIS 4 no longer synchronize the volume orientation and panoramic region or just the panoramic region.

In addition, SICAT Function adopts the focus point and viewing direction of **3D** view from SIDEXIS 4 when you open a 3D X-ray scan in SICAT Function for the first time.

## DATA EXPORT

If SICAT Suite runs as a SIDEXIS 4 module, the data export will take place via the corresponding SIDEXIS 4 functions. For more information, please refer to the SIDEXIS 4 installation instructions.

## ADDING SCREENSHOTS TO A SIDEXIS 4 OUTPUT

You can add screenshots of views and workspaces to a SIDEXIS 4 output. Following this, you can use the 2D output options of SIDEXIS 4. For more information, please refer to the SIDEXIS 4 installation instructions.

## SHOPPING CART

You can find the shopping card in SICAT Suite and in the **Output** phase of SIDEXIS 4.

## OPENING STUDIES WITH OR WITHOUT WRITE PERMISSIONS



If the computers, on which SIDEXIS 4 and SICAT Suite are running, are in a network environment and where permitted by SIDEXIS 4 and the network configuration, SIDEXIS 4 could be part of a multi-workstation installation. This means, amongst other things, that other workstations can withdraw your write permissions for open records. If this occurs, SIDEXIS 4 will close the record immediately and you cannot save changes to SICAT Function studies.

The following conditions must be met in order to make changes to SICAT Function studies and save these changes:

- A SICAT Function license must be activated.

Otherwise, you cannot make or save any changes to SICAT Function studies. However, you can view 3D X-ray scans and SICAT Function studies.

The following table shows which functions are available in each case:

FUNCTION	LICENSE ACTIVATED	NO LICENSE ACTIVATED
Support area	Yes	Yes
Settings area	Yes	Yes
Making changes	Yes	No
Viewing data without saving changes	No	Yes

Under certain circumstances you cannot make or save changes to SICAT Function studies even if the application license is activated. An ongoing ordering process is one example of a cause of this.

Other information is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 168].

## 10.2 THE STANDARD WORKFLOW OF SICAT FUNCTION



**Security leaks in your information system environment could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and put the privacy or integrity of your patient data at risk.**

1. Make sure policies are established within your organization to prevent security threats to your information system environment.
2. Install and run an up-to-date virus scanner.
3. Make sure the pattern files of the virus scanner are updated on a regular basis.



**Unauthorized access to your workstation could result in risks to the privacy and integrity of your patient data.**

Limit the access to your workstation to authorized individuals only.



**Problems in terms of cyber-security could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and risks in relation to the security or integrity of your patient data.**

If you suspect problems in relation to the cyber-security of your SICAT application, contact support immediately.



**Saving SICAT application data in an unreliable or incompatible network file system could result in data loss**

Together with your network administrator, make that SICAT application data can be safely stored in the desired network file system.



**The shared use of SICAT Suite and the SICAT applications contained therein with other devices within a computer network or a storage area network could result in previously unknown risks for patients, users and other persons.**

Ensure that rules are compiled within your organization to determine, analyze and assess risks in relation to your network.



**Changes to your network environment may result in new risks for your network environment. Examples include changes to your network configuration, the connection of additional devices or components to your network, the disconnection of devices or components from your network and the updating or upgrading of network devices or components.**

Perform a network risk analysis after any changes to the network.



Before starting work with SICAT Suite, it is important that you have read these instructions for use and in particular all safety information in full. Keep these instructions for use at hand for use when information is needed in future.

## DATA RECORDS

SICAT Function combines three different data records:

- 3D X-ray scans, from Sirona GALILEOS, for example
- Jaw motion tracking data, from a SICAT JMT+ system, for example
- Digital optical impressions, from Sirona CEREC, for example

## INSTALLATION

Information on how to install SICAT Suite can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

Information on how to manually register SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module can be found in the section- *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module* [▶ Page 35].

## ACTIVATE FULL VERSION.

- If you have purchased a license for SICAT Function, activate the license to activate the full version. Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 44].



If you have not purchased a license for SICAT Function, open a 3D X-ray scan in Viewer mode. Information on this is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 168].

Change the desired settings in the **Settings** area. Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 155].

## ACQUIRING DATA RECORDS

1. Produce a 3D X-ray scan of the patient while the patient is wearing the SICAT Fusion Bite. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ quick guides.
2. Record patient-specific jaw motion tracking data. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ instructions for use.
3. Create digital optical impressions of the maxilla and mandible. For more information, please refer to the instructions for use for the respective device.

## OPENING A DATA RECORD

1. Select a 3D X-ray scan or a SICAT Function study in the timeline.
2. Start SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 39].

## HOW TO PROCEED IN SICAT FUNCTION



## EDITING A DATA RECORD IN SICAT FUNCTION

1. If necessary, adjust the volume orientation and panoramic region. Information on this can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 88].
2. Import and register the jaw motion tracking data in SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 101].
3. Segment the mandible and if necessary the fossa. Information on this can be found in the sections *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 107] and *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 109].
  - ▶ SICAT Function visualizes imported jaw motion tracking data in the **3D** view.
4. Import and register the optical impressions with the 3D X-ray data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 112].

5. Examine the jaw motion tracking data in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126]. Use the anatomical traces as a guide, particularly if you have not performed segmentation. Information on this can be found in the sections *Visualizing anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 123], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 124], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 125] and *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120].
6. Define a treatment position for the SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 140].
7. Order a SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 139].
8. Export data, for example to obtain a second opinion. Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 138].

## ENDING OR PAUSING WORK ON THE DATA RECORD

- To end or pause your work, save it by closing SICAT Suite within SIDEXIS 4. Information on this can be found in the section *Closing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 169].

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE AND SUPPORT

The instructions for use can be found in the **SICAT Suite Help** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help* [▶ Page 43].

Further support is available in the **Support** area. Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 164].

### See also

- ▶ Overview of the TMJ workspace [▶ 62]

## 10.3 REGISTERING AND REMOVING SICAT SUITE AS A SIDEXIS 4 MODULE

General information on using SICAT Suite with SIDEXIS 4 can be found under *Special features of the SIDEXIS 4 version* [▶ Page 28].



If you install SICAT Suite after SIDEXIS 4, the SICAT Suite installation program will automatically register it as a SIDEXIS 4 module. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

### OPENING THE "SIDEXIS 4" WINDOW

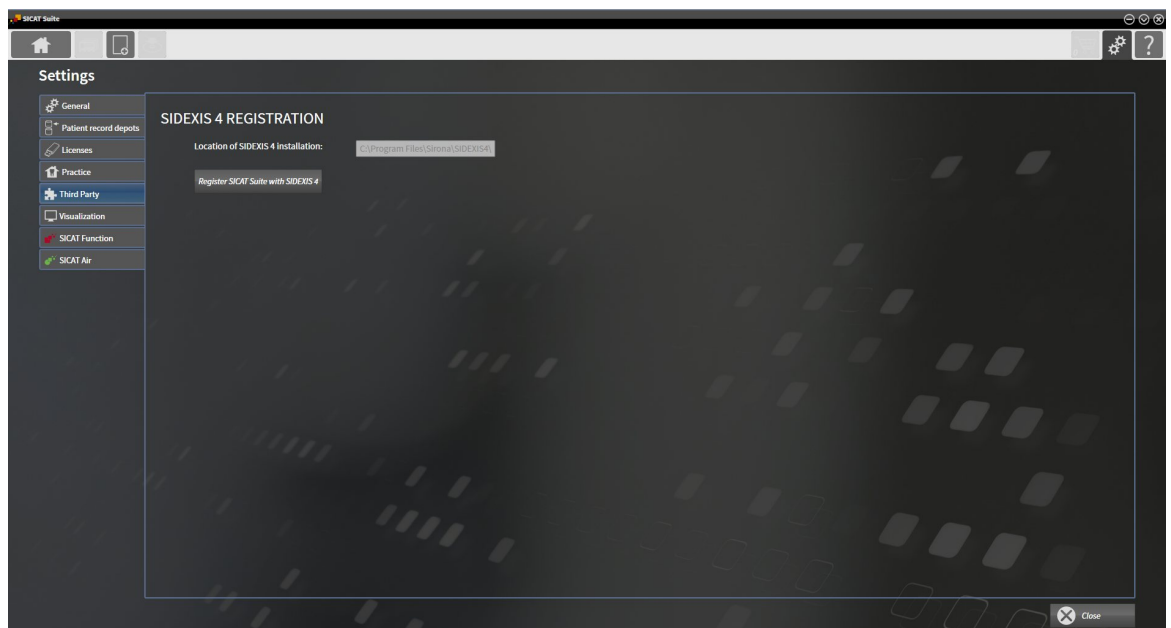
1. Start the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 320].



2. Click on the **Settings** icon.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.



3. Click the **SIDEXIS 4** tab.
  - ▶ The **SIDEXIS 4** window opens:



### REGISTERING SICAT SUITE AS A SIDEXIS 4 MODULE

- SICAT Suite has already been successfully installed. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].
- SIDEXIS 4 is not open.
- The stand-alone version of SICAT Suite has already been started.
- The **SIDEXIS 4** window is already open.

1. Click on the **Register SICAT Suite with SIDEXIS 4** button.

2. Start SIDEXIS 4.

- ▶ SICAT Suite is registered as a SIDEXIS 4 module. You can tell that it has been successfully registered in SIDEXIS 4 if the **Plan & Treat** phase is visible:



## REMOVING SICAT SUITE AS A SIDEXIS 4 MODULE

- SICAT Suite is already registered as a SIDEXIS 4 module.
- SIDEXIS 4 is not open.
- The stand-alone version of SICAT Suite has already been started.
- The **SIDEXIS 4** window is already open.

1. Click on the **Remove SICAT Suite from SIDEXIS 4** button.

2. Start SIDEXIS 4.

- ▶ SICAT Suite is no longer available as a SIDEXIS 4 module



## 10.4 SICAT FUNCTION STUDIES IN SIDEXIS 4



**X-ray devices without DICOM conformity could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D volume data from X-ray devices with DICOM conformity declared.



**Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.



**Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.



**Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.



**Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

**NOTICE**

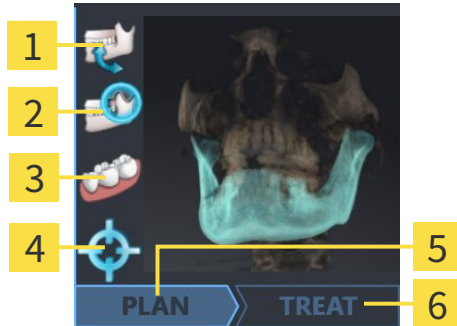
To ensure the correct diagnosis, treatment and registration of jaw motion tracking data, SICAT recommends the use of 3D X-ray data with the following parameters:

1. Slice thickness less than 0.7 mm
2. Voxel size less than 0.7 mm in all three dimensions

If SICAT Suite is running as a SIDEXIS 4 module, the patient data will be managed in SIDEXIS 4.

SIDEXIS 4 displays preview pictures of SICAT Function studies if the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- You are using SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module.
- A SICAT Function study is available for the selected patient.



- |          |                          |          |                    |
|----------|--------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| <b>1</b> | Jaw motion tracking data | <b>4</b> | Treatment position |
| <b>2</b> | Segmentation             | <b>5</b> | Plan               |
| <b>3</b> | Optical impressions      | <b>6</b> | Order              |

The preview pictures contain the following information:

- Availability of jaw motion tracking data
- Availability of temporomandibular joint segmentation
- Availability of optical impressions
- Availability of a treatment position
- Planning not available, in process or completed
- Order not available, therapeutic appliance to be ordered is in shopping cart or order has been uploaded

A bright display of the icons means that the respective element is available in a study.

## 10.5 STARTING SICAT SUITE



### **Incorrect assignment of patient name or 3D scan could result in confusion of patient scans.**

Verify that the 3D scan that is to be imported or already loaded in a SICAT Suite application is associated with the correct name of the patient and the correct scan information.



### **Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.



### **Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.

To start SICAT Suite as a SIDEIXIS 4 module, proceed as follows:

- SICAT Suite has already been successfully installed. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].
- SICAT Suite has already been registered as a SIDEIXIS 4 module. Information on this can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEIXIS 4 module* [▶ Page 35]. If SICAT Suite is installed after SIDEIXIS 4, registration can take place automatically.
- You have already selected a 3D X-ray scan in SIDEIXIS 4.



1. Click on the **Show in** icon on the right of the **Show in 3D study** button.



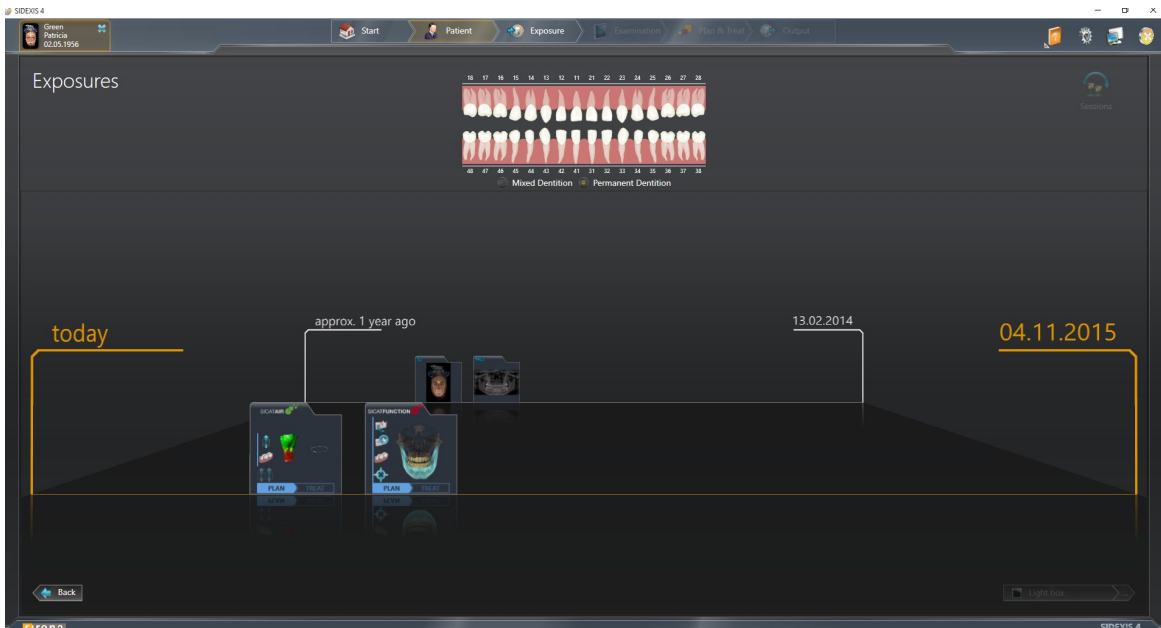
2. In the **Show in** window, click the **SICAT Suite** icon.
  - ▶ SIDEIXIS 4 switches to the **Plan & Treat** phase.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite opens the 3D X-ray scan in a SICAT application.



If you open a 3D X-ray scan without the corresponding study and have only activated the license of one SICAT application, that SICAT application will start. If you open a 3D X-ray scan with several corresponding studies and you have activated the licenses for multiple SICAT applications, the application with the most recently changed study will open. If you explicitly open a study, the corresponding SICAT application will always start.

You can change to another SICAT application after opening a 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching between SICAT applications* [▶ Page 42].

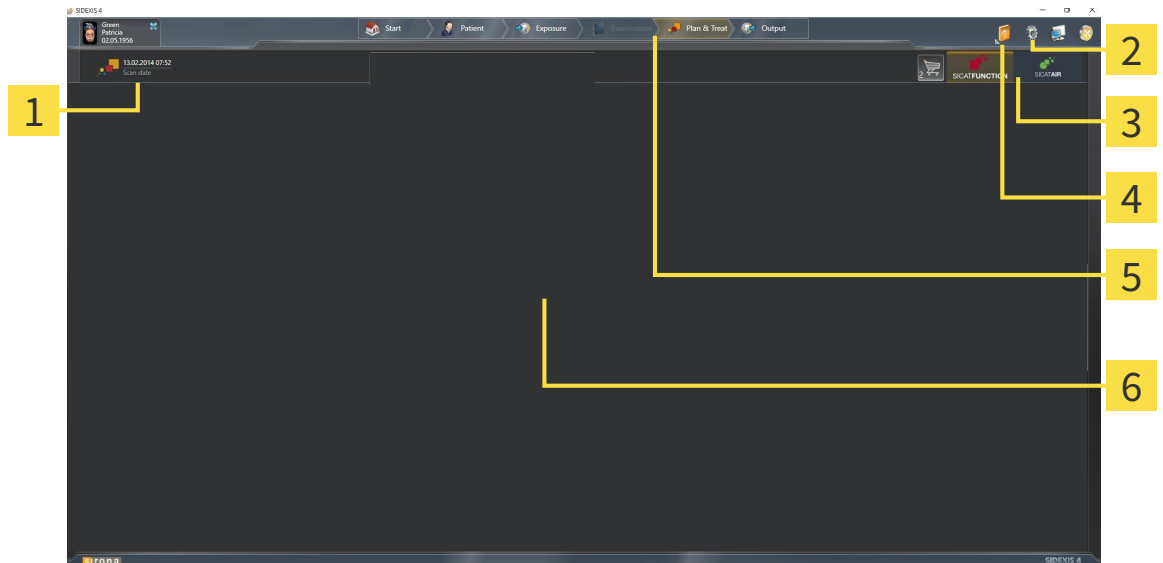
If you have saved an application-specific study, you can select it directly in the **Scans** window and open it in the corresponding SICAT application. If you already have an item in your shopping cart which is based on that study, the shopping cart will open.



SIDEXIS 4 also shows the studies in the **Patient details** window in the **Last scans** area. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function studies in SIDEXIS 4* [▶ Page 37].

## 10.6 THE USER INTERFACE OF SICAT SUITE

The user interface of SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module is comprised of the following parts:



**1** Currently opened study

**2** Settings

**3** Buttons to change applications and **Shopping cart** button

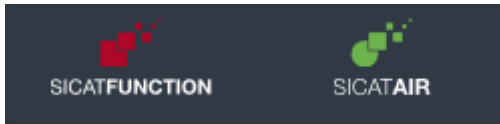
**4** Help

**5** SIDEXIS 4 phase bar

**6** Application area

- Currently opened study – here you will find information on the currently opened study and a button to close SICAT Suite.
- **Settings** - Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 155].
- Buttons to change applications and **Shopping cart** button – Information on this can be found in the sections *Switching between SICAT applications* [▶ Page 42] and *Ordering process* [▶ Page 139].
- **Help** - Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help* [▶ Page 43].
- The **Application area**, which is located in the other part of SICAT Suite, shows the user interface of the active SICAT application.

## 10.6.1 SWITCHING BETWEEN SICAT APPLICATIONS

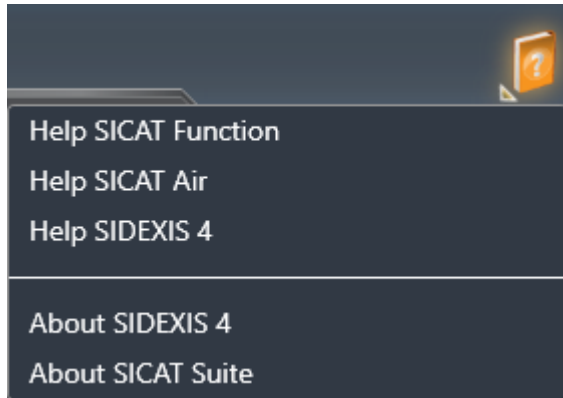


- Click on the button with the label matching the desired SICAT application.
- ▶ SICAT Suite will switch to the selected application.

## 10.7 OPENING THE ONLINE HELP

The **Help** menu in SIDEXIS 4 contains the instructions for use for the SICAT applications in the form of PDF files. To open the instructions for use of a SICAT application, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Help** icon.
  - ▶ A list of the available instructions for use opens:



2. Click the desired instructions for use.
  - ▶ The selected instructions for use open.

## 10.8 LICENSES



To find out more about purchasing SICAT licenses, please contact your on-site sales partner. SICAT will provide demo licenses for testing purposes, through which you will receive temporary access to the full version of one or more SICAT applications.

You can activate licenses for SICAT applications and individual functions as follows:

- After you have purchased one or more licenses, SICAT will provide you or your organization with a personal activation key. You can use activation keys to activate licenses on various computers, on which SICAT Suite is installed.
- Your license pool on the SICAT license server contains the acquired number of licenses for each SICAT application and each individual function.
- If you activate a license on a computer, it will be linked to that computer. The license is taken from your license pool and will no longer be available for activation on another computer.
- An activated license will activate the full version of one or more applications or individual functions. Applications without licenses run in Viewer mode.

The **License Overview** window gives an overview about licenses, which are activated on your computer. These may be licenses for applications or licenses for individual functions. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “License overview” window* [▶ Page 45].

You can activate licenses in two ways:

- If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, the license can be activated automatically. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 46].
- If desired or if the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the license can be activated manually using the license request files. You have to upload such license request files on the SICAT website. In return, you will receive a license activation file, which you have to activate in SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection*. [▶ Page 47].

You can deactivate licenses for each application or function individually and return them to the license pool. The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, requires an active Internet connection for this. After you have deactivated a license, you can enter the same or another activation key. Returned licenses are available for activation on the same or another computer. Information on this can be found in the section *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 49].

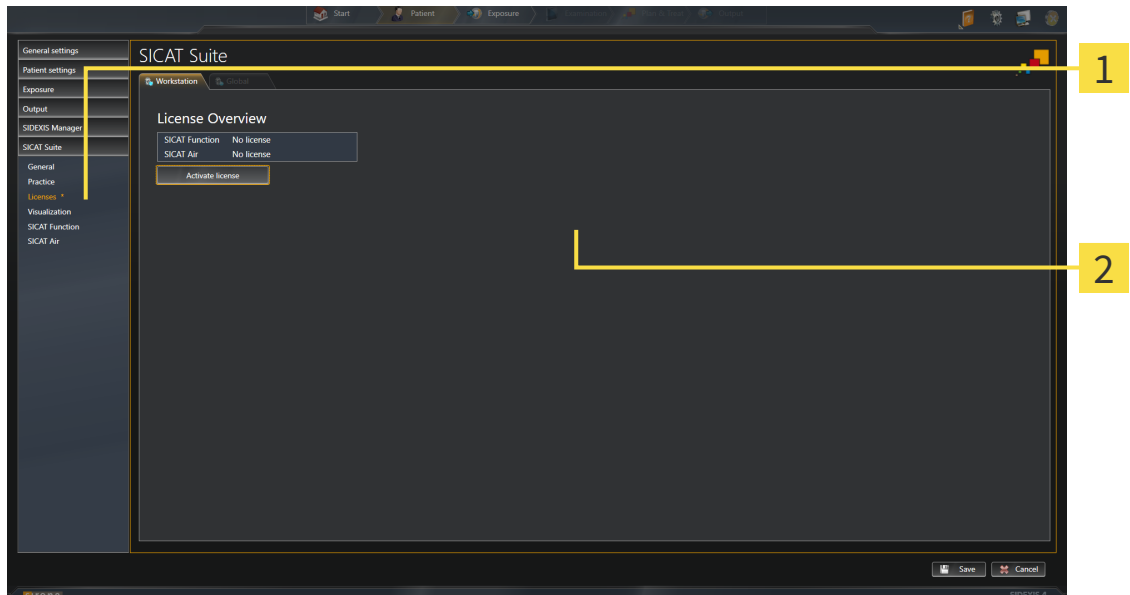


You can find information about redeeming voucher codes in the section *Redeeming voucher codes* [▶ Page 50].



## 10.8.1 OPENING THE “LICENSE OVERVIEW” WINDOW

1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the title bar of SIDEXIS 4.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite** group.  
▶ The **SICAT Suite** group opens.
3. Click on the **Licenses** button.  
▶ The **License Overview** window opens:



**1 Licenses tab**

**2 License Overview window**

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 46].
- *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 47].
- *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 49].

## 10.8.2 ACTIVATING LICENSES USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

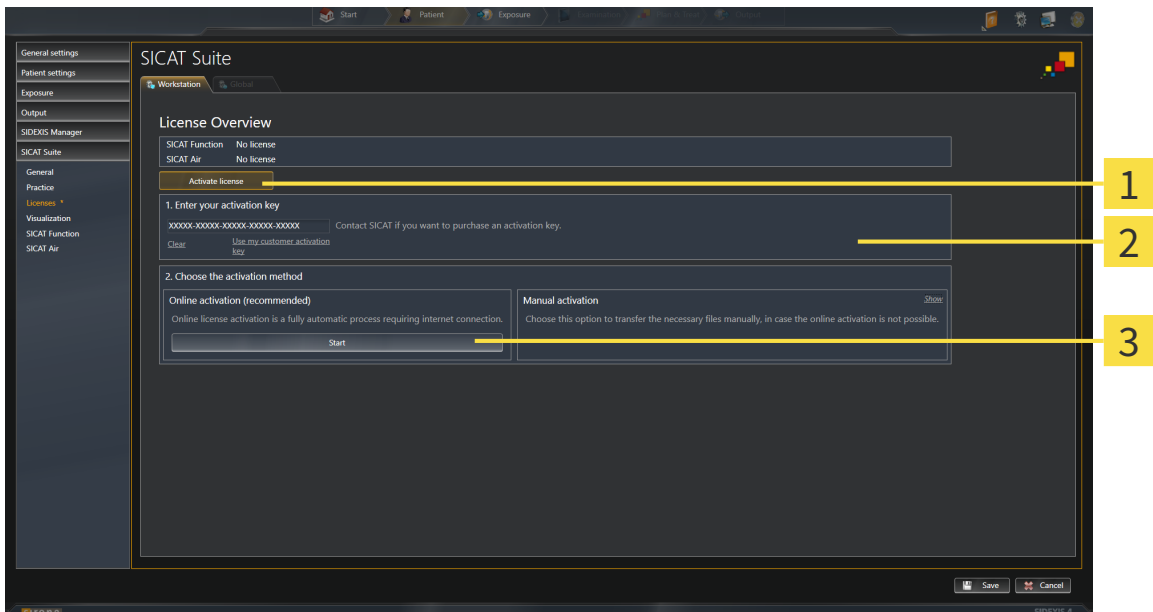
**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To start the activation process, proceed as follows:

- ☑ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “License overview” window* [▶ Page 45].

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.

▶ The **License Overview** area opens:



- 1** Activate license button
- 2** Enter your activation key area
- 3** Start button

2. Enter your customer activation key or a demo license activation key into the **Enter your activation key** field.

3. Click on the **Start** button.

4. If a **Windows Firewall** window opens, you allow SICAT Suite to access the Internet.

▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool and activated in SICAT Suite on the current computer.

▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated.**

**i** To activate SICAT Suite again, click on the **Use my customer activation key** button and use your customer activation key. To empty the field with the current license key, click on the **Clear** button in the **Enter your activation key** area.

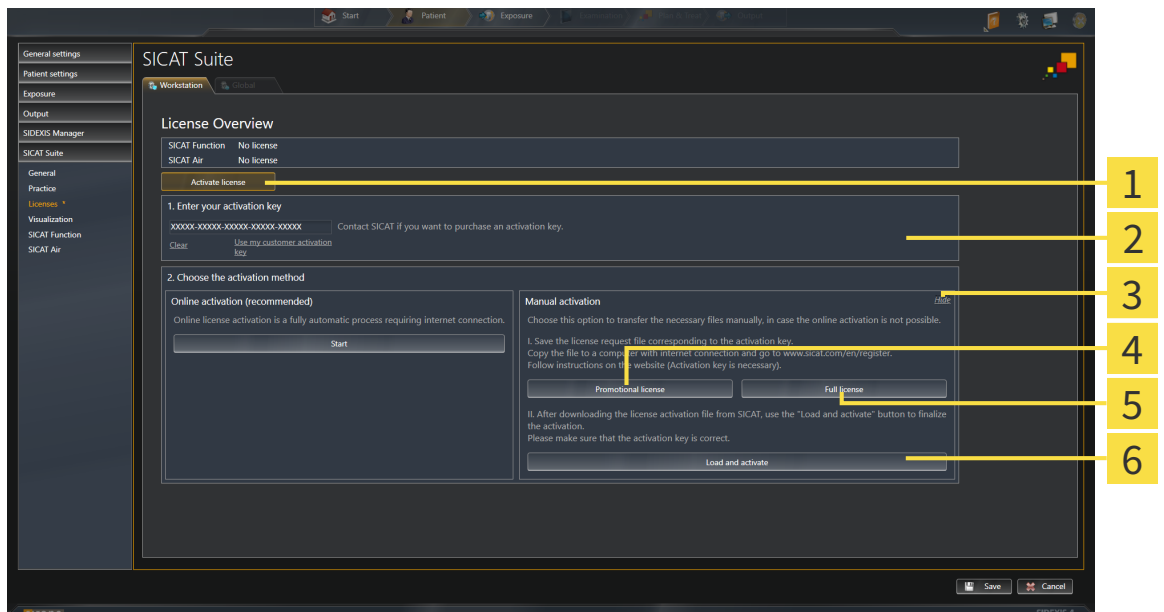
### 10.8.3 ACTIVATING LICENSES MANUALLY OR WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION.

**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To activate licenses manually or without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

- ☑ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “License overview” window* [▶ Page 45].

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.
  - ▶ The **License Overview** area opens.
2. Click on the **Show** button in the **Manual activation** area.
  - ▶ The **Manual activation** area expands:



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1</b> <b>Activate license</b> button</p> <p><b>2</b> <b>Enter your activation key</b> area</p> <p><b>3</b> <b>Show</b> button</p> | <p><b>4</b> <b>Promotional license</b> button</p> <p><b>5</b> <b>Full license</b> button</p> <p><b>6</b> <b>Load and activate</b> button</p> |
|---|--|

3. If you want to activate a full license, click the **Full license** button.
4. If you want to activate a demo license, click the **Promotional license** button.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
5. Select the desired folder for the license request file and click **OK**.
  - ▶ A license request file with the file extension **WibuCmRaC** is generated and saved in the selected folder.
6. Copy the license request file on a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.

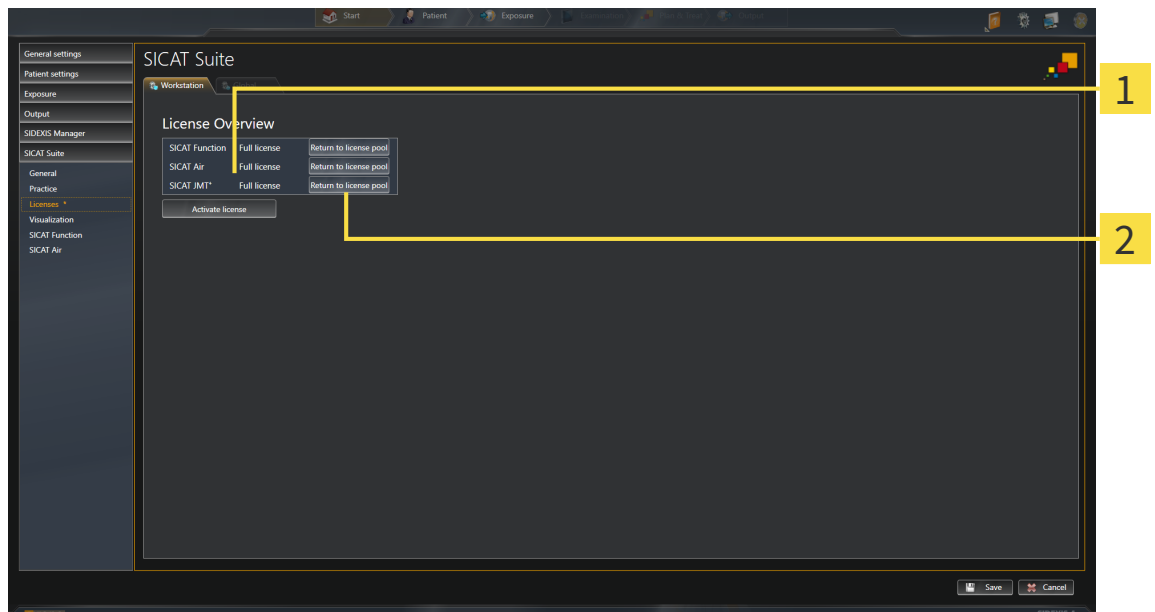
7. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.com/register> web page.
8. Follow the instructions on the activation page.
  - ▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool.
  - ▶ The SICAT license server generates a license activation file with the file extension **WibuCmRaU**, which you have to download onto your computer.
9. Copy the downloaded license activation file onto the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running.
10. Check that the correct key is in the **Enter your activation key** field.
11. Click the **Load and activate** button in the **License Overview** window.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
12. Browse to find the license activation file, select it and click **OK**.
  - ▶ The license in the license activation file is installed on the current computer.
  - ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated**.

## 10.8.4 RETURNING LICENSES TO THE LICENSE POOL

**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To deactivate a full license and return it to the license pool, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already installed the full license of a SICAT application.
- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “License overview” window* [▶ Page 45].



**1** License status of SICAT applications and individual functions

**2** Return to license pool button

- In the **License Overview** window, click on the **Return to license pool** button in the row of the desired SICAT Application or individual function.
- ▶ The selected license is returned to your license pool and will be ready for activation again.
- ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully returned to the license pool.**
- ▶ Without a license, an application will only be available in Viewer mode. If the licenses for all SICAT applications have been returned to your license pool, SICAT Suite will switch entirely to Viewer mode.

## 10.8.5 REDEEMING VOUCHER CODES

1. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
2. Click on the link for the SICAT portal.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal opens.
3. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
4. Click on the entry to manage your licenses in the account management section.
5. Enter your voucher code and confirm the code.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal will show you a license.
6. Save the license locally on your computer.
7. Start SICAT Suite and activate the license.

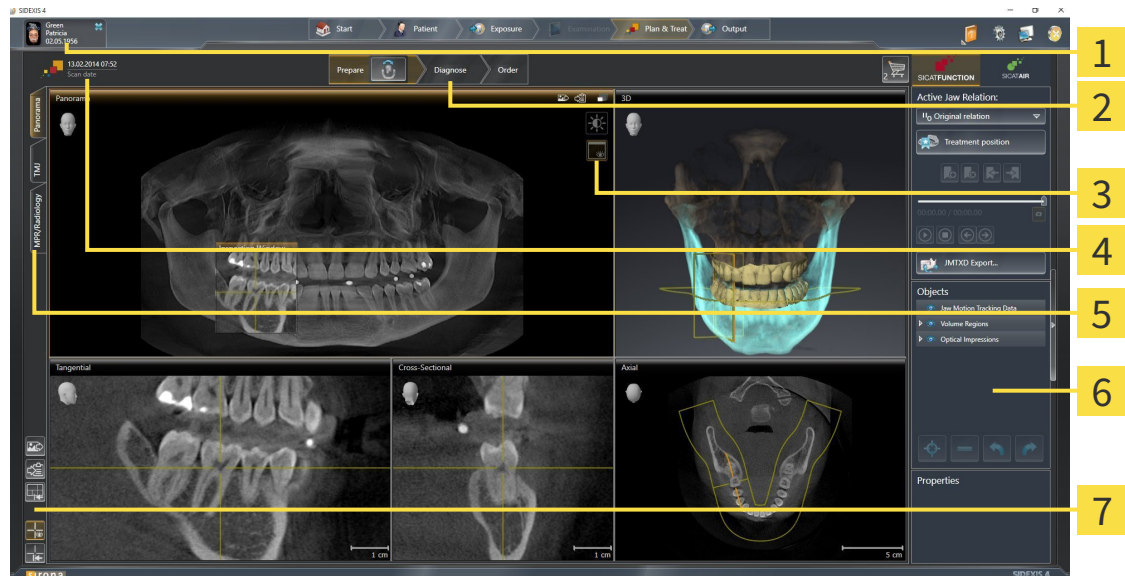
Information on this can be found in the sections *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 46] and *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 47].



See the FAQ on the SICAT portal for more help.

## 10.9 THE SICAT FUNCTION USER INTERFACE

The SICAT Function user interface comprises the following parts:



- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Active patient record tab                | <b>5</b> Buttons to change workspaces |
| <b>2</b> Workflow toolbar                         | <b>6</b> Object bar                   |
| <b>3</b> View toolbar                             | <b>7</b> Workspace toolbar            |
| <b>4</b> Information about the open 3D X-ray scan |                                       |

- The **Active patient record** tab shows the attributes of the active patient record.
- The **Workflow toolbar** consists of the various workflow steps, which include the main tools of the application workflow. This includes tools, which you can use to add and import diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].
- The **Workspace area** is the part of the user interface below **Workflow toolbar**. It shows the active workspace of SICAT Function. Each workspace contains a certain combination of views. Information on this can be found in the section *Workspaces* [▶ Page 59].
- Only the active view shows the **View toolbar**. It contains tools to adjust the display to the corresponding view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 69] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].
- The **Object bar** contains tools to manage diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Object bar* [▶ Page 54].
- The **Workspace toolbar** contains tools to change general settings for workspaces and all of the views they contain and to document the contents of workspaces. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 77], *Resetting views* [▶ Page 79], *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 66] and *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 67].

## 10.9.1 WORKFLOW TOOLBAR

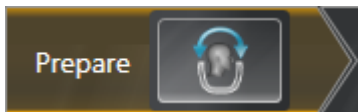
The **Workflow toolbar** in SICAT Function comprises three workflow steps:

1. **Prepare**
2. **Diagnose**
3. **Order**

### EXPANDING AND COLLAPSING WORKFLOW STEPS

You can expand and collapse workflow steps by clicking on them.

#### 1. WORKFLOW STEP "PREPARE"



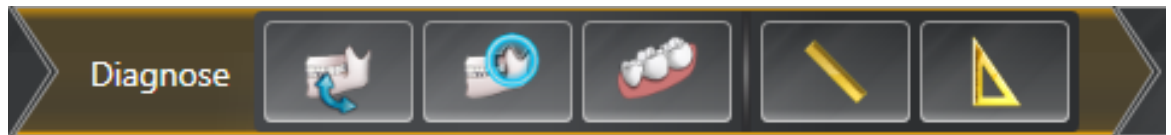
The following tool is available in the workflow step **Prepare**:



- **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** – Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 91] and *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 96].



## 2. WORKFLOW STEP "DIAGNOSE"



The following tools are available in the workflow step **Diagnose**:



- **Import and register jaw motion tracking data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 101].



- **Segment condyles and mandible region** – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 106].



- **Import and register optical impressions** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 112].

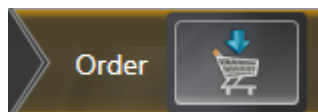


- **Add distance measurement (D)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 133].



- **Add angle measurement (A)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 134].

## 3. WORKFLOW STEP "ORDER"

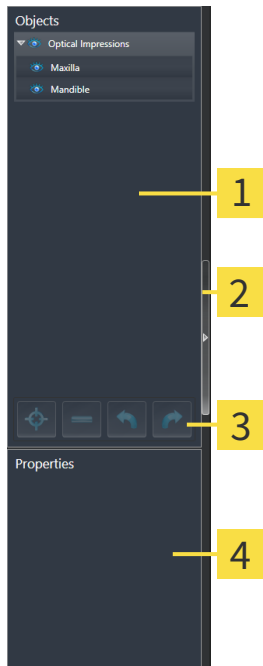


The following tool is available in the workflow step **Order**:



- **Order Therapeutic Appliance** – Information on this can be found in the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 141].

## 10.9.2 OBJECT BAR



- 1** Object browser
- 2** Hide object bar button or Show object bar button
- 3** Object toolbar
- 4** Properties area

The **Object bar** contains the following elements:

- The **Object browser** shows a grouped list of all diagnosis objects and planning objects that you have added or imported to the current study. The **Object browser** groups objects automatically. For example, the **Measurements** group contains all measurement objects. You can expand or collapse object groups, activate objects and object groups and show or hide objects and object groups. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55].
- The **Object toolbar** contains tools to focus objects, remove objects or object groups and undo or redo object actions or object group actions. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].
- The **Properties** area shows the details of the active object.

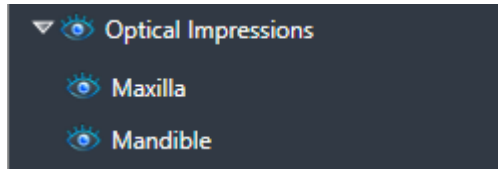
The objects available in SICAT Function can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 58].

Click on the **Hide object bar** button or **Show object bar** button on the right side of the **Object bar** to hide or show the **Object bar**.

## 10.9.3 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT BROWSER

### COLLAPSING AND EXPANDING OBJECT GROUPS

To collapse or expand an object group, proceed as follows:



- ☑ The desired object group is currently expanded.



1. Click on the **Collapse** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group collapses.



2. Click on the **Expand** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group expands.

### ACTIVATING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

Some tools are only available for active objects or object groups.

To activate an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is currently deactivated.
  - Click the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function deactivates a previously activated object or object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function activates the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function highlights the object or object group in **Object browser** and the views in a certain color.



In the 2D views, you can activate certain objects by clicking on the objects.

## HIDING AND SHOWING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS



This function is available only for certain object types.

To hide and show an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is currently shown.



1. Click on the **Some Shown** icon or **Shown** icon next to the desired object or object group.



- ▶ SICAT Function hides the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Hidden** icon next to the object or object group.



2. Click on the **Hidden** icon next to the desired object or object group.

- ▶ SICAT Function shows the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Shown** icon next to the object or object group.

## 10.9.4 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT TOOLBAR



These functions are available only for certain object types.

### FOCUSING ON OBJECTS

Use this function to find objects in the views.

To focus objects, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55].



- Click on the **Focus active object (F)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the focus point of the views to the active object.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the active object in the views.



You can also focus objects by double clicking on them in **Object browser** or in a view with the exception of the **3D** view.

### REMOVING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

To remove an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55].



- Click on the **Remove active object/group (Del)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function removes the object or object group.

### UNDOING AND REDOING OBJECT ACTIONS

To undo and redo the last object action or group action, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Undo last object/group action (Ctrl+Z)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function undoes the last object action or group action.



2. Click on the **Redo object/group action (Ctrl+Y)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function redoes the last undone object action or group action.



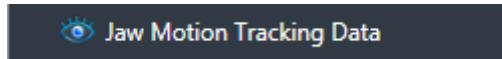
Undo and redo are only available as long as a study is open in a SICAT application.

## 10.9.5 SICAT FUNCTION OBJECTS

SICAT Function groups application-specific objects in the **Object browser** as follows:

- **Jaw Motion Tracking Data**
- **Volume Regions**
  - **Mandible** with the elements **Mandible Left**, **Mandible Right** and **Mandible Front**
- **Optical Impressions**

### JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA OBJECT



After you have imported jaw motion tracking data, SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**.

### MANDIBLE OBJECT



An **Mandible** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Mandible Left**
- **Mandible Right**
- **Mandible Front**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

### OPTICAL IMPRESSION OBJECT



An **Optical Impressions** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Maxilla**
- **Mandible**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

If you remove a **Maxilla** or a **Mandible** object, SICAT Function deletes all existing optical impressions from the study.

## 10.10 WORKSPACES

SICAT applications present studies in various views and assign combinations of views in workspaces.

In SICAT Function there are three different workspaces:

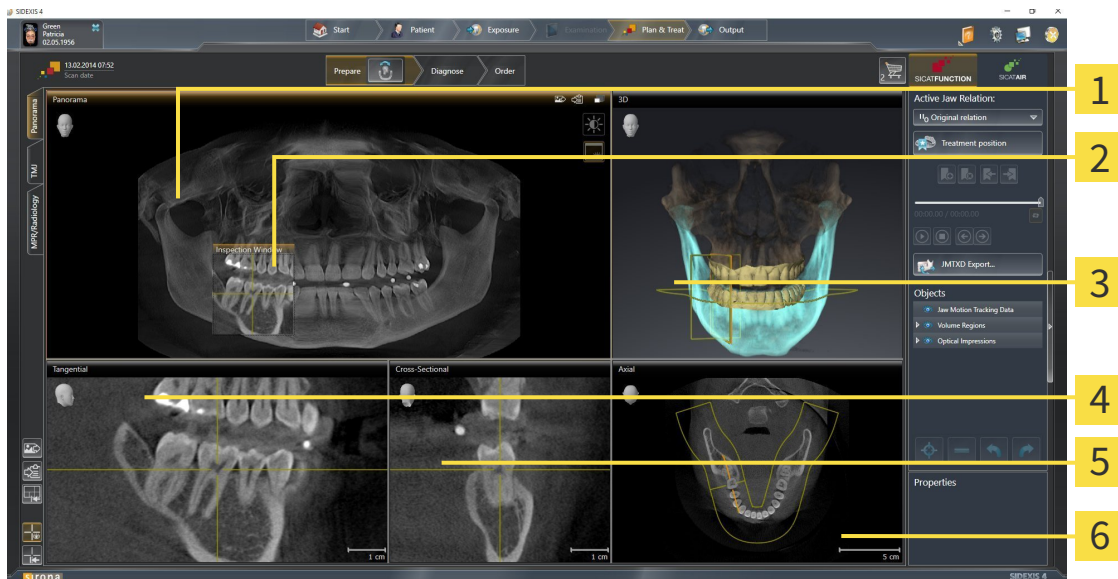


- **Panorama** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the panoramic workspace* [▶ Page 60].
- **TMJ** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].
- **MPR/Radiology** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace* [▶ Page 64].

The following actions are available for workspaces and the views they contain:

- *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].
- *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 66].
- *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 69].
- There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].
- You can document the contents of the active workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 67].

### 10.10.1 OVERVIEW OF THE PANORAMIC WORKSPACE



- |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Panorama view     | <b>4</b> Tangential view      |
| <b>2</b> Inspection Window | <b>5</b> Cross-Sectional view |
| <b>3</b> 3D view           | <b>6</b> Axial view           |

#### PANORAMA VIEW

The **Panorama** view corresponds to a virtual orthopantomogram (OPG). It shows an orthogonal projection onto the panoramic curve with a certain thickness. You can adjust the panoramic curve and the thickness to both jaws. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 96].

#### INSPECTION WINDOW

The **Inspection Window** is embedded in the **Panorama** view. It adds the third dimension to the **Panorama** view by showing slices parallel to the panoramic curve. You can hide and show the **Inspection Window**. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 78].

#### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

#### TANGENTIAL VIEW

The **Tangential** view shows slices that are tangential to the panoramic curve.

#### CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

The **Cross-Sectional** view shows slices that are orthogonal to the panoramic curve.

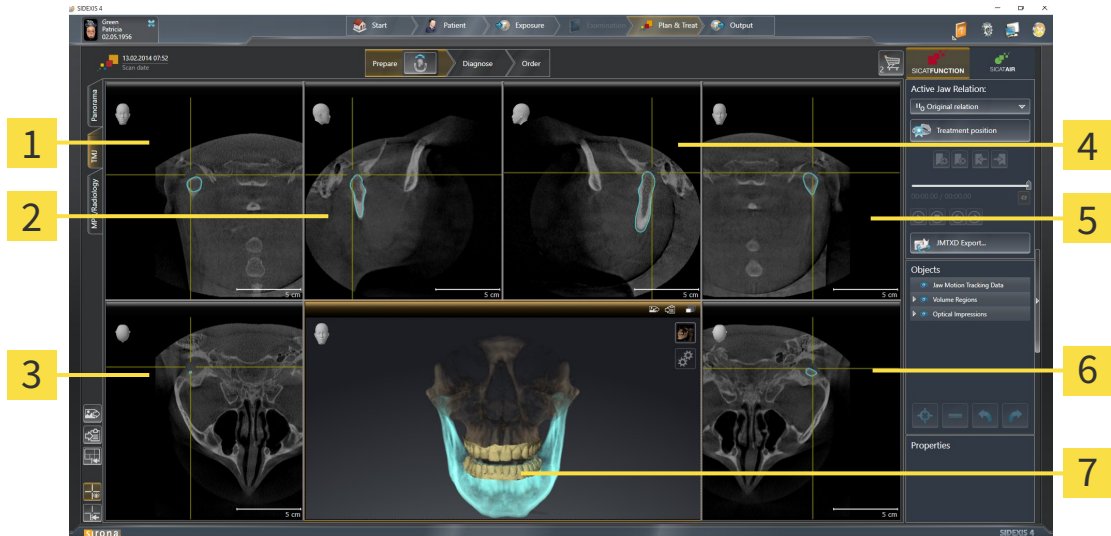


## AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 161].

The functions of the views can be found in the section *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 69] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

### 10.10.2 OVERVIEW OF THE TMJ WORKSPACE

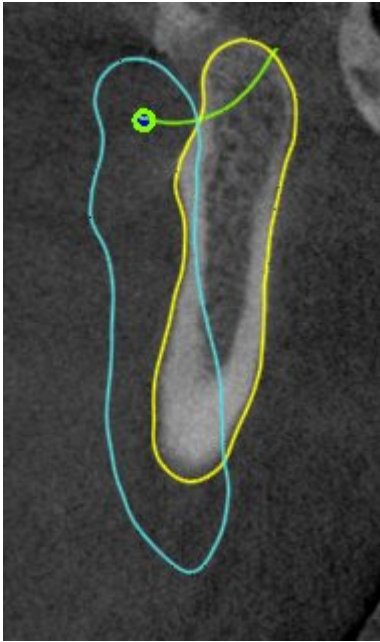


- 1** Right Condyle Coronal view
- 2** Right Condyle Sagittal view
- 3** Right Condyle Axial view
- 4** Left Condyle Sagittal view
- 5** Left Condyle Coronal view
- 6** Left Condyle Axial view
- 7** Occlusal View 3D

You can select the individual anatomical articulation of a patient in the JMT area and perform a diagnosis in the views. Information on the JMT area is found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120].

The **TMJ** workspace shows the left and right condyles at the same time. This enables the direct comparison of both jaw joints. You can use this comparison to identify asymmetries in terms of the movement and morphology of the jaw joints.

SICAT Function marks the moving condyles differently.

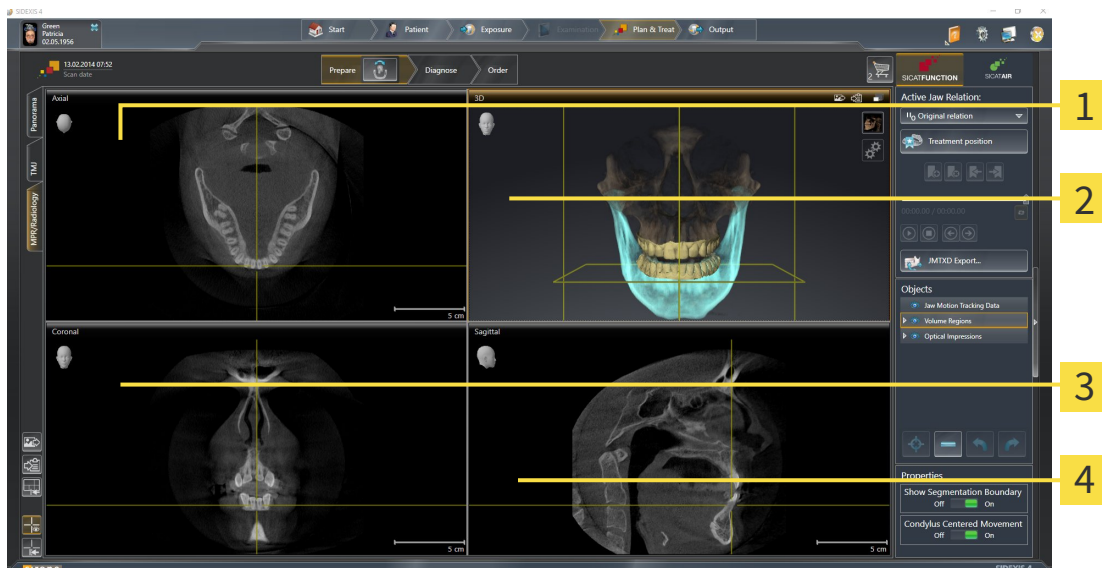


- SICAT Function shows moving condyles as a blue contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows moved condyles in the **3D** view as a blue 3D object.

To get a better comparison of the left jaw joint and the right jaw joint, the views should be aligned to the median sagittal plane (mirror symmetry plane) of the head. Use the **Adjust Volume Orientation** function to compensate for misalignment during the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 232]. For the volume orientation, ensure that the jaw joints are as symmetrical as possible to the median sagittal plane.

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to analyze jaw motion data and volume regions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126], *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 129], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 130] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 131].

### 10.10.3 OVERVIEW OF THE MPR/RADIOLOGY WORKSPACE



**1** Axial view

**2** 3D view

**3** Coronal view

**4** Sagittal view

#### AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 161].

#### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

#### CORONAL VIEW

The **Coronal** view shows slices from the front.

#### SAGITTAL VIEW

By default, the **Sagittal** view shows slices from the right. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Sagittal** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 161].

The functions of the views can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 69] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

## 10.10.4 SWITCHING THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To switch the active workspace, proceed as follows:



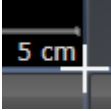
- Click on the tab of the desired workspace in the upper left corner of the workspace region.
- ▶ The selected workspace opens.

## 10.10.5 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF WORKSPACES

### ADJUSTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To adjust the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the border between two or more views.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The position of the border will change.
  - ▶ The sizes of the views on all sides of the border will change.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the border and the current sizes of the views on all sides of the border.

### RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To reset the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset layout of active workspace** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the active workspace to the standard layout. This means that the software displays all views in their standard sizes.

## 10.10.6 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF WORKSPACES

For documentation purposes, you can copy screenshots of the workspaces to the Windows clipboard.

### ADDING A SCREENSHOT OF A WORKSPACE TO THE SIDEXIS 4 OUTPUT

To add a screenshot of a workspace to a SIDEXIS 4 output, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].



- Click on the **Add screenshot of active workspace to SIDEXIS 4 output** icon in the workspace toolbar.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds a screenshot of the workspace to the SIDEXIS 4 output.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A WORKSPACE TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot of active workspace to clipboard** icon in the toolbar of the workspace.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 10.11 VIEWS

Views are contained in workspaces. A description of the various workspaces and views can be found under *Workspaces* [▶ Page 59].

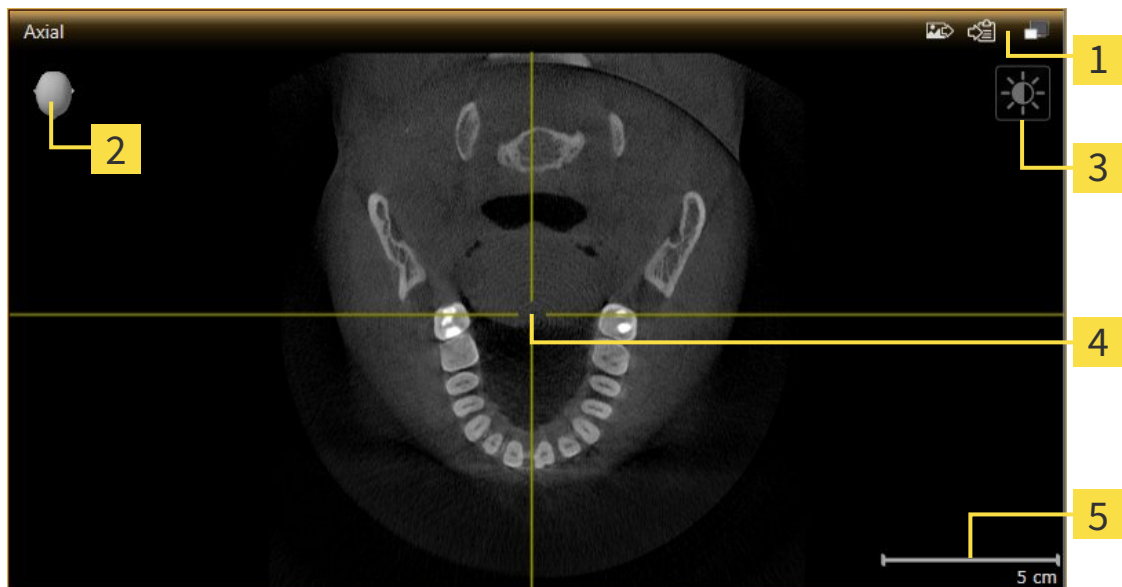
You can adjust the views. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 69] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].



### 10.11.1 ADJUSTING THE VIEWS

Some tools to adjust the views are only available for the active view. Information on how to activate a view can be found under *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].

An active view contains the following elements:



- 1 Title bar
- 2 Orientation head
- 3 View toolbar
- 4 Crosshair
- 5 Scale

2D slice views display crosshairs. Crosshairs are lines of intersection with other slice views. SICAT Function synchronizes all slice views with one another. This means that all crosshairs show the same position within the 3D X-ray data. You can use this to match anatomical structures beyond the views.

The **3D** view shows frames, which illustrate the current position of the 2D slice views.

2D slice views contain a scale.

The following actions are available to adjust the views:

- *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71]
- *Maximizing and restoring views* [▶ Page 72]
- *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 73]
- *Zooming views and panning views* [▶ Page 75]
- *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 76]
- *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 77]
- *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 78]
- *Resetting views* [▶ Page 79]

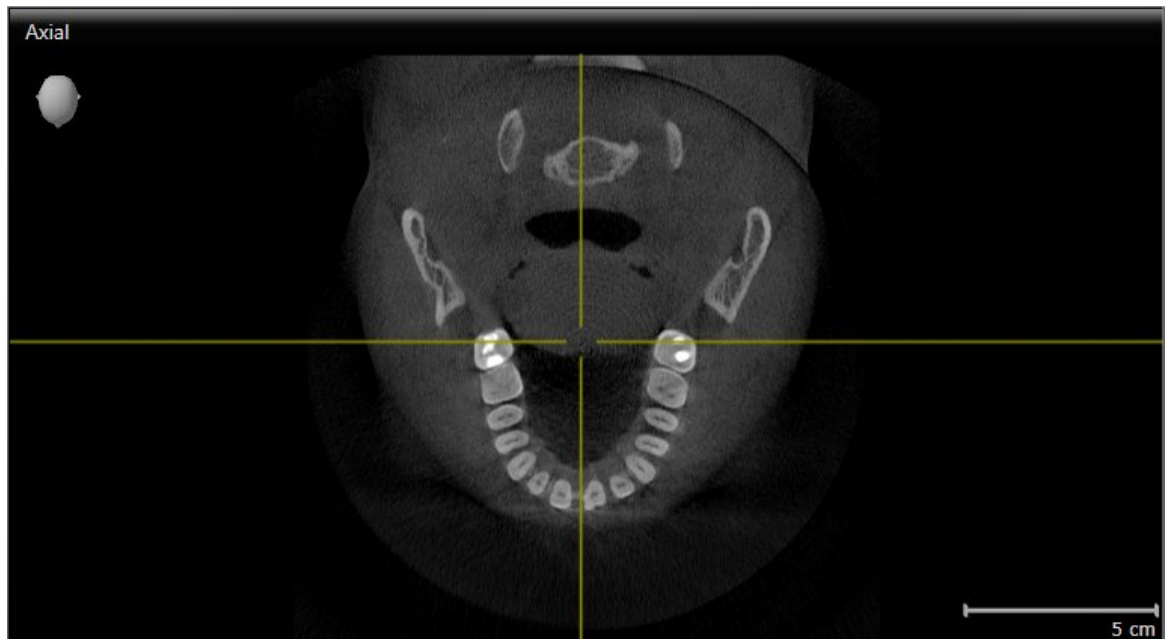
There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

You can document the content of an active view. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of views* [▶ Page 80].

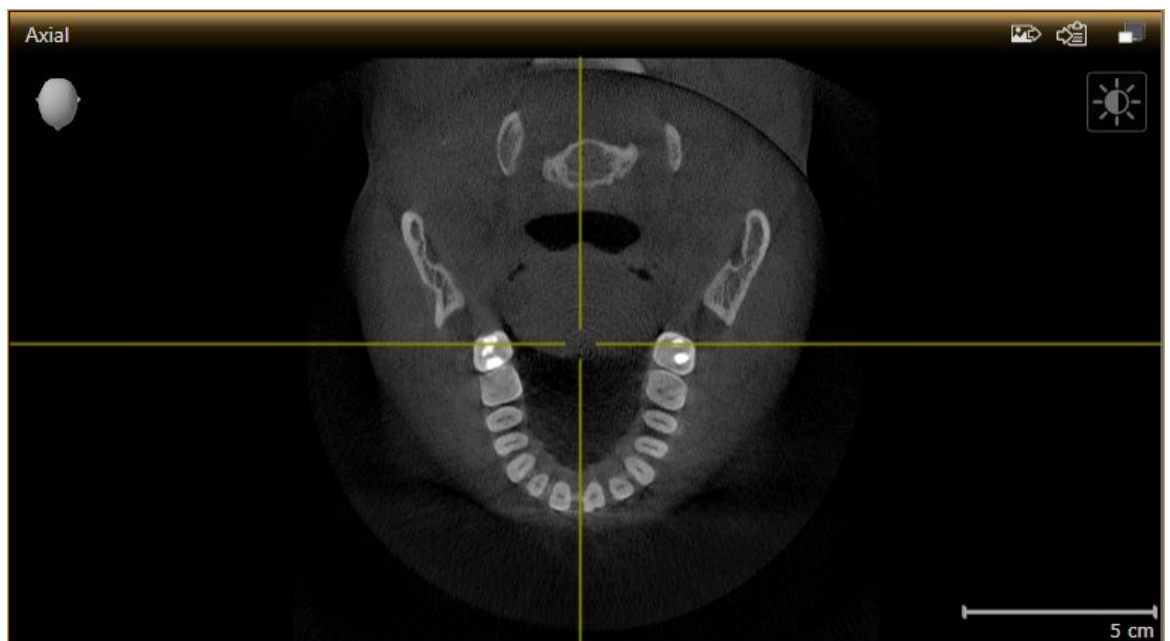
## 10.11.2 CHANGING THE ACTIVE VIEW

Only the active view shows the **View toolbar** and the title bar.

To activate a view, proceed as follows:



- Click the desired view.
- ▶ SICAT Function activates the view:



You can identify the activated view by the orange title bar.

### 10.11.3 MAXIMIZING AND RESTORING VIEWS

To maximize a view and restore it to its previous size, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].
- ☑ The view you require is not maximized.



1. Click on the **Maximize** icon in the title bar of the view you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maximizes the view.



2. Click on the **Restore** icon in the title bar of the maximized view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function restores the view to its previous size.



The following alternatives are available to maximize views and restore them to their previous size:

- To maximize a view, you can also double click on the title bar of the view you require.
- To restore a view to its previous size, you can also double click on the title bar of the maximized view.

## 10.11.4 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST OF THE 2D VIEWS

To adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The 2D view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon in the **View toolbar** of the 2D view.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window opens:



2. Move the mouse pointer over the **Brightness** slider.
3. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the brightness of the 2D view according to the position of the **Brightness** slider.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current brightness of the 2D view.



5. Move the mouse pointer over the **Contrast** slider.
6. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the contrast of the 2D view according to the position of the **Contrast** slider.
7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current contrast of the 2D view.
8. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window closes.



To reset the brightness and contrast of the 2D view to the default values, click on the **Reset brightness and contrast** icon.



The brightness and contrast of all 2D slice views are linked together.

## 10.11.5 ZOOMING VIEWS AND PANNING VIEWS

### ZOOMING A VIEW

Zooming magnifies or shrinks the contents of a view.

To zoom a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
2. Move the mouse wheel forwards.
3. Move the mouse wheel backwards.

▶ The view will zoom in.

▶ The view will zoom out.



Alternatively, you can click on the mouse wheel and move the mouse up and down to zoom in or out.

### PANNING A VIEW

To move a section in a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
  2. Press and hold down the right mouse button.
  3. Move the mouse.
  4. Release the right mouse button.
- ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
- ▶ The section in the view will move according to the movement of the mouse pointer.
- ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the view.

## 10.11.6 SCROLLING THROUGH SLICES IN THE 2D SLICE VIEWS

To scroll through slices in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a two-way arrow.
3. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ With the exception of the **Cross-Sectional** slice, all slices move in parallel.
  - ▶ The **Cross-Sectional** slice moves along the panoramic curve.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current slice.



## 10.11.7 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

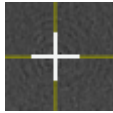
### MOVING A CROSSHAIR

To move the crosshair in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.

1. Move the mouse pointer in the view you require to the middle of the crosshair.

▶ The mouse pointer becomes a crosshair:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.

3. Move the mouse.

▶ The crosshair in the view will track the movements of the mouse.

▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.

▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.

4. Release the left mouse button.

▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the crosshair.



To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

### HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

To hide and show all crosshairs and frames, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.



1. Click on the **Hide crosshairs and frames** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.

▶ SICAT Function hides the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.

▶ SICAT Function hides the frames in the **3D** view.



2. Click on the **Show crosshairs and frames** icon.

▶ SICAT Function shows the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.

▶ SICAT Function shows the frames in the **3D** view.

## 10.11.8 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

### MOVING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To move the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown:



1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Inspection Window** title bar in the **Panorama** view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The **Inspection Window** tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current **Inspection Window** position.

### HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW



The icon that displays whether the **Inspection Window** is hidden or shown, is simultaneously a status display and a switch.

To hide and show the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown.



1. Click on the **Hide inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the **Inspection Window**.



2. Click on the **Show inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the **Inspection Window**.

## 10.11.9 RESETTING VIEWS

To reset all views, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset views** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets all views to the default values for zoom, panning, scrolling, moving the crosshairs and moving the **Inspection Window**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the viewing direction of the **3D** view to the default value.

## 10.11.10 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF VIEWS

You can take screenshots of the views to document views and output screenshots in the following ways:

- Adding to the SIDEXIS 4 output.
- Copying to the Windows clipboard.

### ADDING A SCREENSHOT OF A VIEW TO THE SIDEXIS 4 OUTPUT

- ☑ You have started SICAT Function from SIDEXIS 4.
- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].



- Click on the **Add screenshot to SIDEXIS 4 output** icon in the title bar of the view.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds a screenshot of a workspace to the SIDEXIS 4 output.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A VIEW TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a view to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot to clipboard (Ctrl+C)** icon in the title bar of the view.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of the view to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 10.12 ADJUSTING THE 3D VIEW

You can change the direction of the **3D** view at any time. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the direction of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 82](#)].

The following actions are available to configure the **3D** view:

- *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 84](#)]
- *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 85](#)]
- *Moving a clipping* [[▶ Page 87](#)]

### 10.12.1 CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

There are two ways to change the direction of the **3D** view:

- Interactive changes
- Selecting a standard viewing direction

#### INTERACTIVELY CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

To interactively change the direction of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **3D** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The viewing direction changes according to the movement of the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current viewing direction of the **3D** view.

#### SELECTING THE STANDARD VIEWING DIRECTION

To select a standard viewing direction in the **3D** view, proceed as follows:



1. Place the mouse pointer over the Orientation head icon in the top left corner of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window opens:



- ▶ In the middle of the transparent **Viewing direction** window, the highlighted Orientation head shows the current viewing direction.
2. Click on the Orientation head icon that shows the standard viewing direction you require.
    - ▶ The direction of the **3D** view changes according to your selection.
  3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Viewing direction** window.
    - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window closes.

## 10.12.2 DISPLAY MODES OF THE 3D VIEW

General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

SICAT Function offers a total of two different display modes for the **3D** view:



- The **Overview** display mode provides an overview of the entire 3D X-ray scan.



- The **Clipped** display mode shows only one section of the 3D X-ray scan, which can be panned.



How to activate a display mode of the **3D** view can be found under *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 84].

How to configure the active display mode can be found under *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 85].

### 10.12.3 SWITCHING THE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW

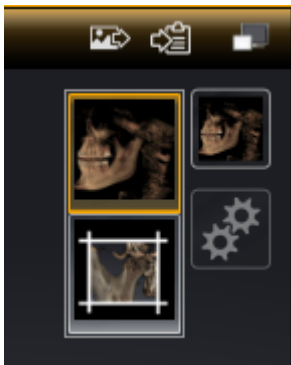


All display modes are available in all workspaces.

To switch the display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

☑ The **3D** view is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].

1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Switch display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.  
▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window opens:



2. Click on the icon for the desired display mode.  
▶ SICAT Function activates the desired display mode.
3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Switch display mode** window.  
▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window closes.



### 10.12.4 CONFIGURING THE ACTIVE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW



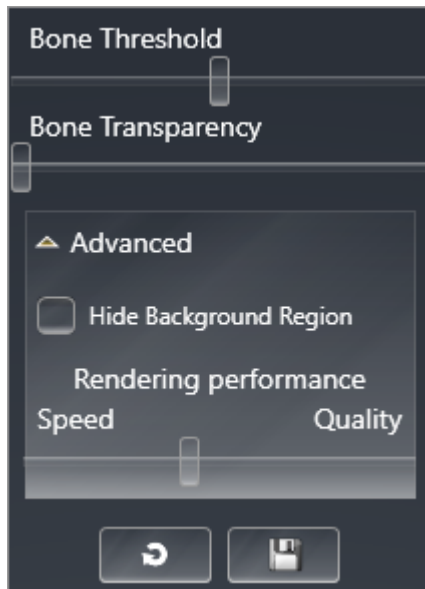
Only configurable display modes show the **Configure active display mode** icon. The transparent **Configure active display mode** window only shows the settings that are relevant for the active display mode.

To configure the active display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **3D** view is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].
- ☑ The display mode you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 84].
- ☑ The active display mode is configurable.



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Configure active display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window opens:



2. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
3. Where available, click on the arrow icon next to the **Advanced**.
  - ▶ The **Advanced** area opens.
4. Activate or deactivate the available check box.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the status of the check box.
5. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
6. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Configure active display mode** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window closes.



You can reset to the default settings by clicking the **Reset configuration of active display mode to default values** button.



You can save the current settings as default settings by clicking the **Save configuration of active display mode as default values** button.



Where available, move the **Rendering performance** slider further left on slow computers.

## 10.12.5 MOVING A CLIPPING

General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

You can hide parts of the volume in the **3D** view using the **Clipped** display mode. SICAT Function then only displays one slice section of the volume and SICAT Function will synchronize its position with the crosshair. To move the slice section, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already activated the **Clipped** display mode. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 84].



- Scroll in the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view to the desired slice. Information on this can be found in the section *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 76].
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the clipping according to the selected slice:



## 10.13 VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION



If an adjustment of the volume orientation is required, perform this when starting work on the 3D X-ray scan. If you adjust the volume orientation later, you may have to repeat your diagnosis or planning under certain circumstances.

### VOLUME ORIENTATION

You can adjust the volume orientation for all views by rotating the volume around the three principal axes. This may be necessary in the following cases:

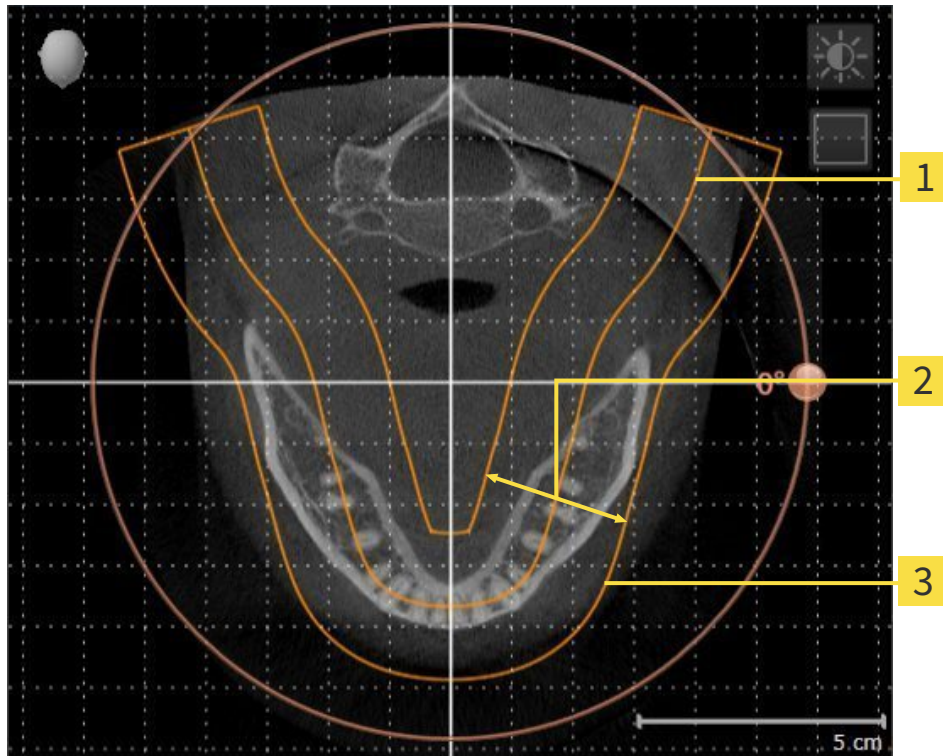
- Sub-optimal positioning of the patient during the 3D X-ray scan
- Orientation according to case, for example orientation of the axial slices parallel to the Frankfurt plane or parallel to the bite plane
- Optimizing the panorama view

If you adjust the volume orientation in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

Information on how to adjust the volume orientation can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 91].

## PANORAMIC REGION

SICAT Function calculates the **Panorama** view on the basis of the volume and panoramic region. To optimize the **Panorama** view, you should adjust the panoramic region to both jaws of the patient. This is vital for effective and efficient diagnosis and treatment planning.



- 1** Panoramic curve
- 2** Thickness
- 3** Panoramic region

The panoramic region is defined by the two following components:

- Shape and position of the panoramic curve
- Thickness of the panoramic region

Both of the following conditions must be met to optimally adjust the panoramic region:

- The panoramic region must contain all teeth and both jaws in full.
- The panoramic region should be as thin as possible.

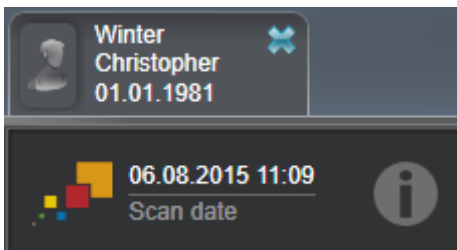
If you adjust the panoramic region in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

## DATA SYNCHRONIZATION BETWEEN SICAT FUNCTION AND SIDEXIS 4

SICAT Function and SIDEXIS 4 synchronize the volume orientation and panoramic region in both directions. The following restrictions apply here:

- SICAT Function only supports rotations of the volume orientation up to a maximum of 30 degrees.
- If the synchronization of the volume orientation influences previously added diagnosis objects or planning objects, which are based on a different volume orientation, SICAT Function will open a message window. The message window will inform you of the exact impacts of the synchronization and you can select between the following options:
  - **Synchronize**
  - **Not now**
  - **Never** for the current 3D X-ray scan and the current volume orientation in SIDEXIS 4
- SICAT Function supports only standard panoramic curves of SIDEXIS 4, not the shifting of individual points.
- SICAT Function supports only panoramic curves that are at least 10 mm thick.
- SICAT Function supports only panoramic curves that have not been rotated in SIDEXIS 4.

If at least one of the restrictions applies, SICAT Function and SIDEXIS 4 no longer synchronize the volume orientation and panoramic region or just the panoramic region.



In this case, SICAT Function shows an information icon next to the information on the current 3D X-ray scan. If you move the mouse pointer over this information icon, you will receive information about which data is no longer synchronized and instructions for how to synchronize the data again.

### 10.13.1 ADJUSTING THE VOLUME ORIENTATION

General information on the volume orientation can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 88].

The adjustment of the volume orientation consists of the following steps:

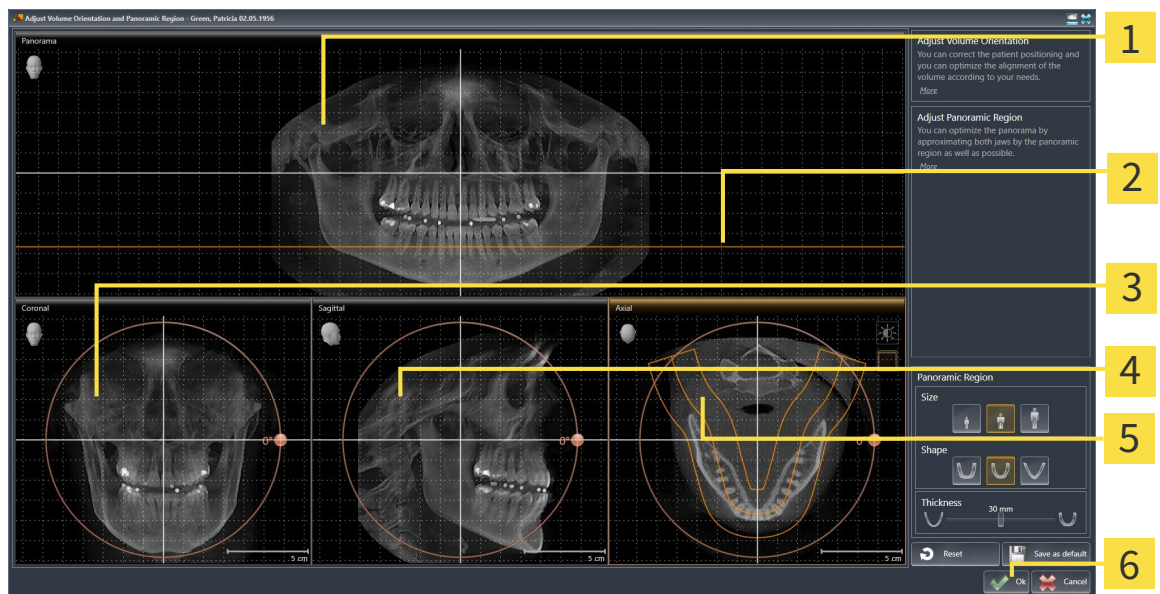
- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Rotating volumes in the **Coronal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Sagittal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view

#### OPENING THE "ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION" WINDOW

- ☑ The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



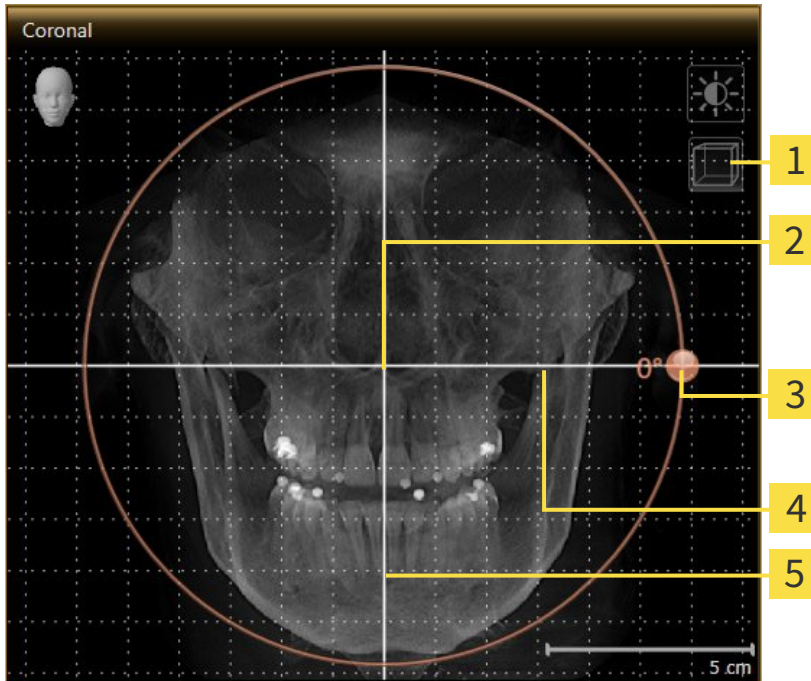
- Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.
- ▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Panorama view</li> <li><b>2</b> Axial reference line</li> <li><b>3</b> Coronal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>4</b> Sagittal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</li> <li><b>5</b> Axial view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</li> <li><b>6</b> OK button</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE CORONAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Coronal** view:



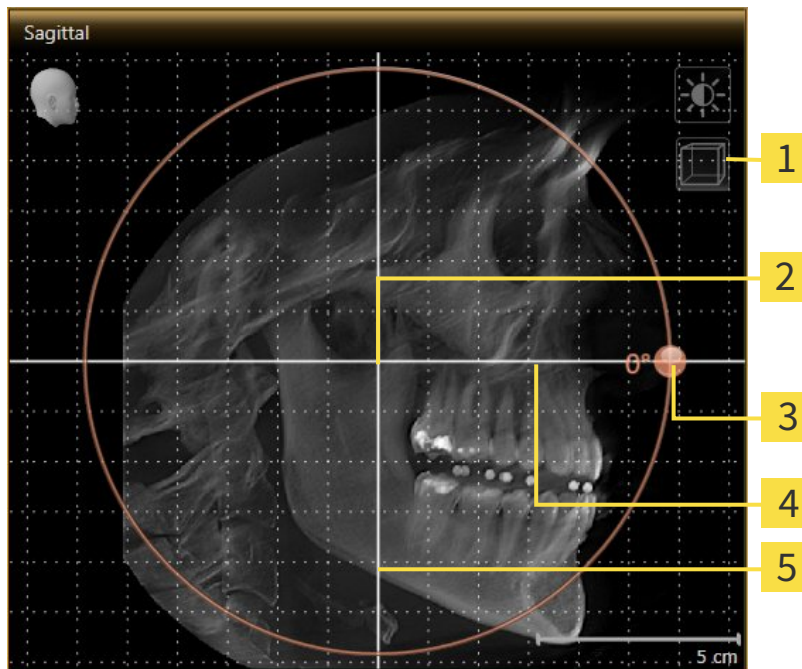
- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable slices mode icon or Enable projection mode icon | <b>4</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>5</b> Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> Rotation slider  |                                    |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Coronal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.



## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE SAGITTAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Sagittal** view:

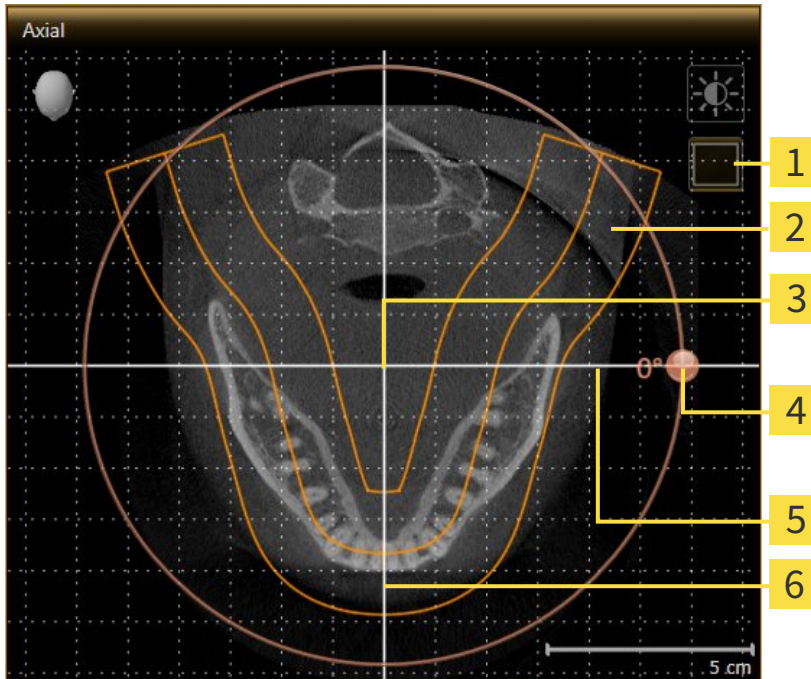


- |          |  |          |                           |
|----------|--|----------|---------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Enable slices mode</b> icon or <b>Enable projection mode</b> icon | <b>4</b> | Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> | Center of rotation   | <b>5</b> | Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Rotation</b> slider   |          |                           |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Sagittal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Axial** view:



- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable projection mode icon or Enable slices mode icon | <b>4</b> Rotation slider           |
| <b>2</b> Panoramic region                                       | <b>5</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>3</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>6</b> Vertical reference line   |

2. Make sure that the slice mode is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
3. Scroll to a slice with the roots of the mandibular teeth, for example by left clicking on the axial reference lines in the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse up or down.
4. Where necessary, move the panoramic region in the **Axial** view by left clicking on the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse. SICAT Function moves the center of rotation, the horizontal reference lines and the vertical reference lines accordingly.
5. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
6. Click and hold the left mouse button.
7. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
8. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the panoramic region, the horizontal reference lines, vertical reference lines and the grid.
9. To save your changes, click **OK**.
  - If the change of the volume orientation affects existing objects in SICAT applications, SICAT Function opens a message window, which states the exact impact.

10. If you still want to adjust the volume orientation, click on the **Adjust** button in the message window.

▶ SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and displays the volume with the corresponding orientation in all views.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 73].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.

### 10.13.2 ADJUSTING THE PANORAMIC REGION

General information on the panoramic region can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 88].

The adjustment of the panoramic region consists of the following steps:

- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Adjusting the slice position of the **Axial** view
- Moving the panoramic region
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view
- Adjusting **Size, Shape** and **Thickness** in the panoramic region

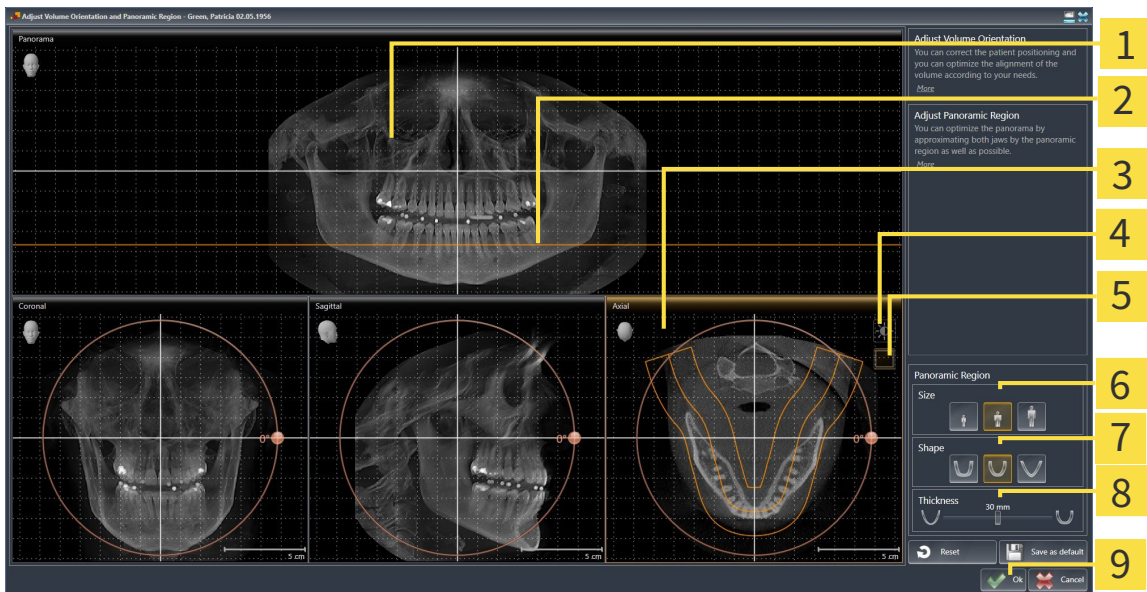
#### OPENING THE “ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION” WINDOW

The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



▪ Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.

▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



**1** Panorama view

**2** Axial reference line

**3** Axial view with **Rotation** slider

**4** **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon

**5** **Enable projection mode** icon or **Enable slices mode** icon

**6** Size buttons

**7** Shape buttons

**8** Thickness slider

**9** OK button

## ADJUSTING THE SLICE POSITION OF THE AXIAL VIEW



1. Make sure that the **Axial** view of the slice mode is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
2. Place the mouse pointer on the axial reference lines in the **Panorama** view. The axial reference lines illustrate the current slice position of the **Axial** view.
3. Click and hold the left mouse button.
4. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ The slice in the **Axial** will conform to the position of the axial reference lines in the **Panorama** view.
5. When the axial reference line is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The **Axial** view maintains the current slice.

## MOVING THE PANORAMIC REGION

1. Place the mouse pointer on the panoramic region in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the panoramic region according to the position of the mouse pointer.
4. When the central curve of the panoramic region is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The panoramic region will remain in its current position.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle accordingly around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
4. When the roots of the mandibular teeth follow the central curve of the panoramic region, release the left mouse button.

## ADJUSTING THE SIZE, SHAPE AND THICKNESS OF THE PANORAMIC REGION



1. Select the **Size** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Size** button.



2. Select the **Shape** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Shape** button.



3. Make sure that the **Axial** view of the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.



4. Select the **Thickness** of the panoramic region by moving the **Thickness** slider. Make sure that the panoramic region contains all teeth and both jaws in full. Keep the thickness as low as possible.

5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

- SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and altered panoramic region and displays the **Panorama** view accordingly.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [► Page 73].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.

## 10.14 JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA

Patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions provide information regarding the patient's chewing dynamics. You can use this information for patient analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the information can be integrated in the patient's treatment planning.

SICAT Function visualizes patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions. The application supports the following sources of jaw motion tracking data:

- Motion data from jaw motion tracking devices (JMT)
- Static positions of jaw motion tracking devices
- Buccal bite positions that are recorded with an intra-oral camera

A list of the compatible jaw motion tracking devices can be found in the section *Compatible jaw motion tracking devices* [▶ Page 100].

You can import buccal bite positions together with optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 111].

In addition to importing jaw motion tracking data, you have to perform further steps to prepare the display of jaw motion tracking data. Information on this can be found in the section *The standard workflow of SICAT Function* [▶ Page 31].

After you have prepared all of the required data, the following jaw motion tracking data actions will be available:

- *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120]
- *Visualizing anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 123]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 124]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 125]

Representation accuracy of jaw motion tracking data

< 0.6 mm

### 10.14.1 COMPATIBLE JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES

**CAUTION**

**The use of jaw motion tracking devices with an unsuitable intended use may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices with an intended use that covers the use of the jaw motion tracking data with SICAT Function.

**CAUTION**

**The use of unsupported jaw motion tracking devices or incompatible registration devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data that has been recorded using a supported combination of a jaw motion tracking devices (such as SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup>) and a compatible registration device (such as SICAT Fusion Bite).

Ensure that you only record jaw motion tracking data with a compatible jaw motion tracking device in combination with a supported registration device. Import only such jaw motion tracking data from compatible jaw motion tracking devices to SICAT Function. You can only import jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function that has been recorded using jaw motion tracking devices that support the SICAT JTI Format V1.0 interface.

SICAT Function currently supports the following combinations of jaw motion tracking devices and jaw motion registration devices:

- SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup> in combination with a SICAT Fusion Bite, manufactured by: SICAT GmbH & Co. KG, Brunnenallee 6, 53177 Bonn



## 10.14.2 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA FROM JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES.



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Unsuitable jaw motion tracking devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**The incorrect recording of jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Ensure that jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans have been recorded in accordance with the instructions from the device manufacturer. Use the stated type of registration device.



**Jaw motion tracking data that does not match the patient and date of the 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure that the patient and date of the jaw motion tracking data match the patient and date in the 3D X-ray scan shown.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the jaw motion tracking data imported.



**Insufficient quality, precision and resolution of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data of a sufficient quality, resolution and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or insufficient quality of the 3D X-ray scans may mean that the marker and registration device detection mechanism fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Use only 3D X-ray scans that enable the correct detection of markers and registration devices.

**CAUTION****Incorrect positions, types and orientations of the registration device may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

After the JMT wizard has identified the registration device, check the correct position, type and orientation of the registration device, taking into account the 3D X-ray scans.

**CAUTION****The incorrect registration of jaw motion tracking data for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered jaw motion tracking data is correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

**NOTICE**

To ensure the correct registration of jaw motion tracking data, SICAT recommends the use of 3D X-ray data with the following parameters:

1. Slice thickness less than 0.7 mm
2. Voxel size less than 0.7 mm in all three dimensions



Before you can import recorded jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function, you have to export the data from the jaw motion tracking device software. Exporting files that are suitable for SICAT Function is described in the instructions for use of the jaw motion tracking device.



If the opened study already contains registered jaw motion data, you have to confirm that SICAT Function will remove this data when you open the assistant **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** again.



During the import process of the jaw motion tracking data, you have to mark three spherical fiducial markers within the **Axial** view of the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant so that SICAT Function can subsequently identify them.

General information on jaw motion data can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 99].

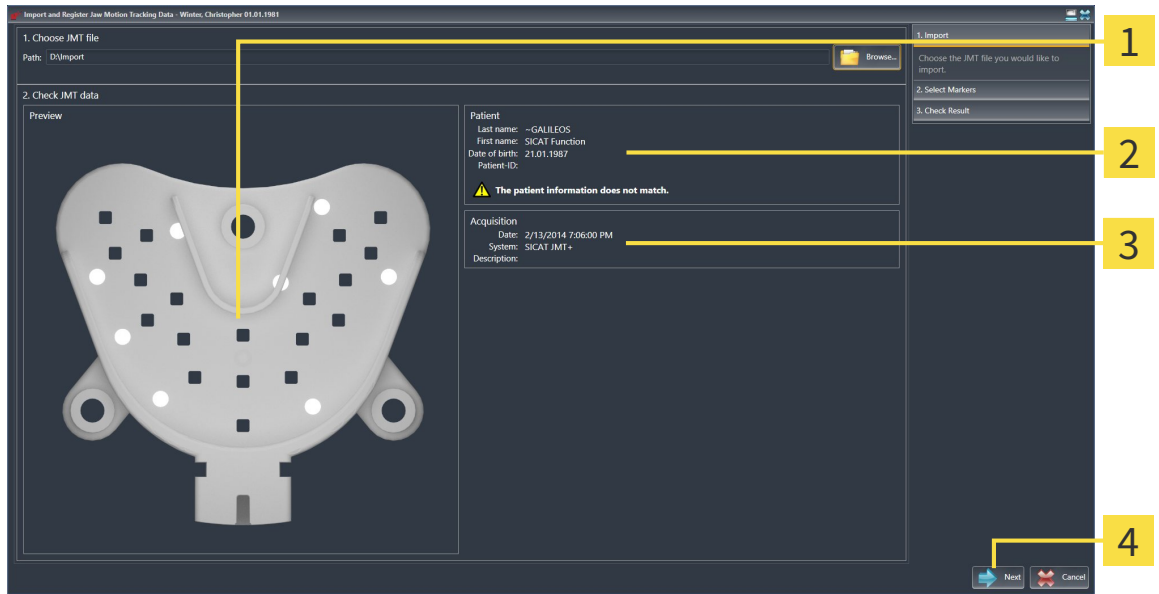
To import and register jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].



1. Click on the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Click the **Browse** button in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window opens.
3. Switch to the jaw motion data file you require in the **Load JMT Export File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window closes and SICAT Function transfers the path to the file with the jaw motion data you require into the **Path** field.
  - ▶ The **Bite fork** view shows a preview of the bite fork, which was used when recording the jaw motion data.

► The **Patient** area and the **Acquisition** area display information from the file with the jaw motion data:

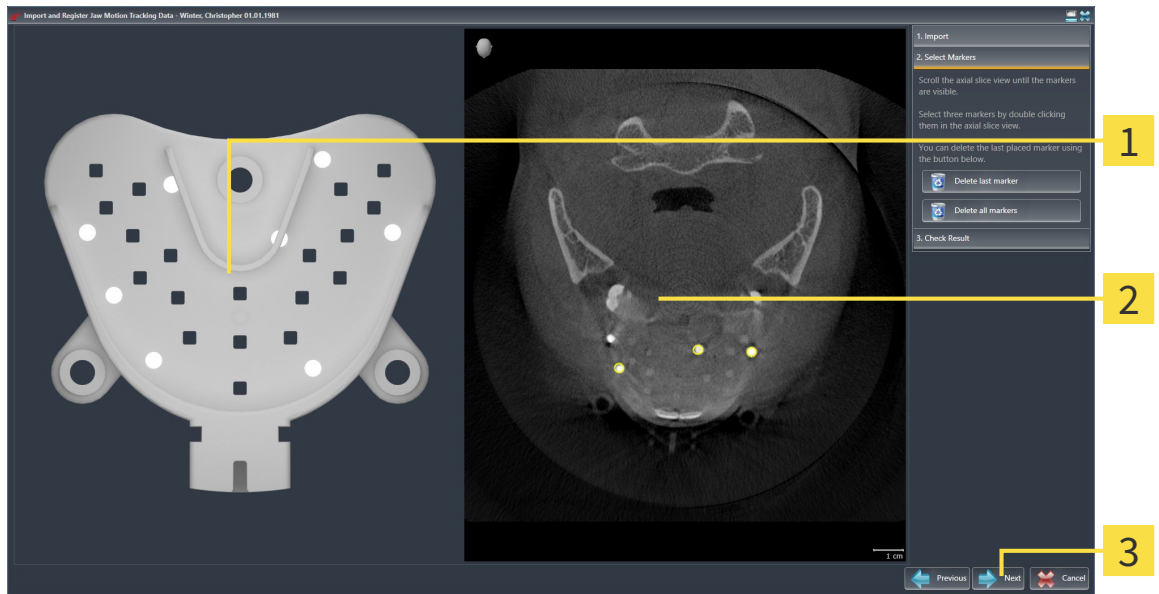


- 1** SICAT Fusion Bite view
- 2** Patient area
- 3** Acquisition area
- 4** Next button

4. Make sure that the file with the jaw motion data matches the active study.

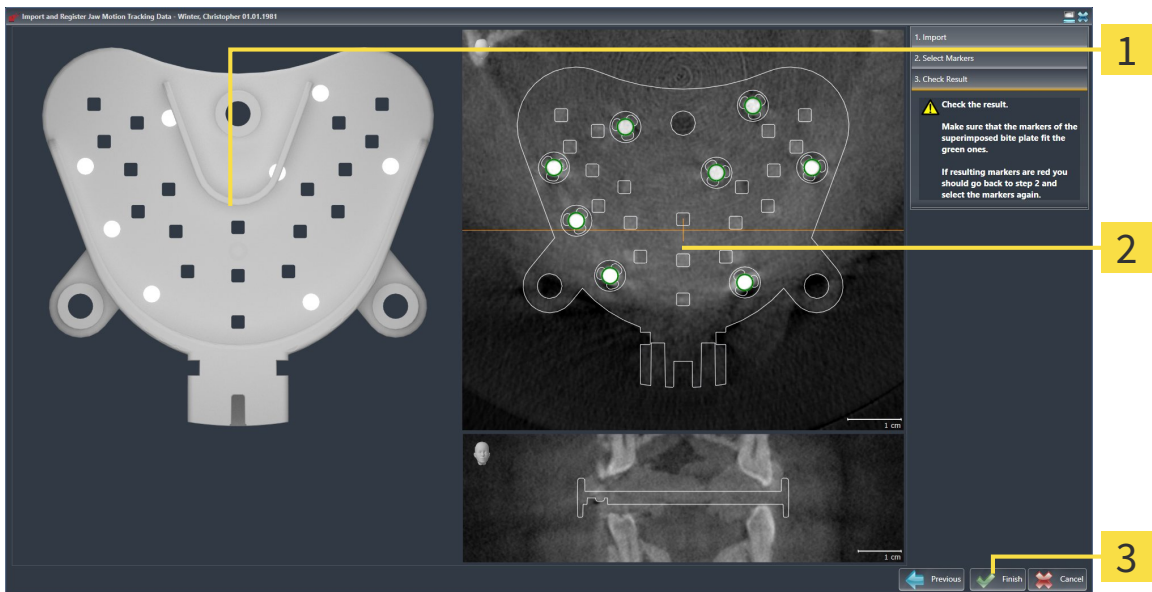
5. Click **Next**.

► The **Select Markers** step opens:



- 1** Bite fork view
- 2** Axial view
- 3** Next button

6. Scroll through the axial slices until the **Axial** slice view displays at least one fiducial marker.
7. Double click a fiducial marker in the **Axial** slice view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function marks the fiducial marker.
8. Repeat the last step until up to three fiducial markers have been marked.
9. Click **Next**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function registers the jaw motion data.
  - ▶ The **Check Result** step opens:



**1** Bite fork view

**4** Coronal view

**2** Axial slice view

**5** Finish button

**3** Coronal reference line

10. Make sure that the fiducial markers on **Bite fork** and in the **Axial** slice view match.
11. Make sure in the **Coronal** view that SICAT Function has correctly recognized the location of the bite fork. Move the coronal reference line in the **Axial** view or scroll through the slices in the **Coronal** view.
12. Click **Finish**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the registered jaw motion data
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 58].



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant:

- If you are not satisfied with the most recently placed marker, you can click the **Delete last marker**" button.
- If the **Bite fork** is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Select Markers** with markers in different positions if necessary.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering jaw motion data, click **Cancel**.

## 10.15 SEGMENTATION



**Excessive artifacts or the insufficient resolution of 3D X-ray scans may result in the failure of the segmentation process or lead to insufficient results. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans that allow for a sufficient quality of segmentation of the relevant anatomical structures.



**Insufficient segmentation quality may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the segmentation quality is sufficient for the intended use.

To display the movement of the mandible, you have to define the border between the mandible and the background. This is called segmentation. You can use the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant to segment both the mandible and the fossa of the patient. In SICAT Function, segmentation is a semi-automatic process.

Semi-automatic process means that you have to mark parts of the mandible and fossa manually using the drawing tools in the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant. After a marking, the segmentation assistant will automatically mark similar areas.

The following actions are available to segment the mandible and fossa:

- *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 107]
- *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 109]

You can perform the following actions after segmenting the mandible:

- Visualize and play-back individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120].
- Visualizing individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Visualizing anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 123].
- Visualization of the moved jaw joints in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126].

### 10.15.1 SEGMENTING THE MANDIBLE



The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.



The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

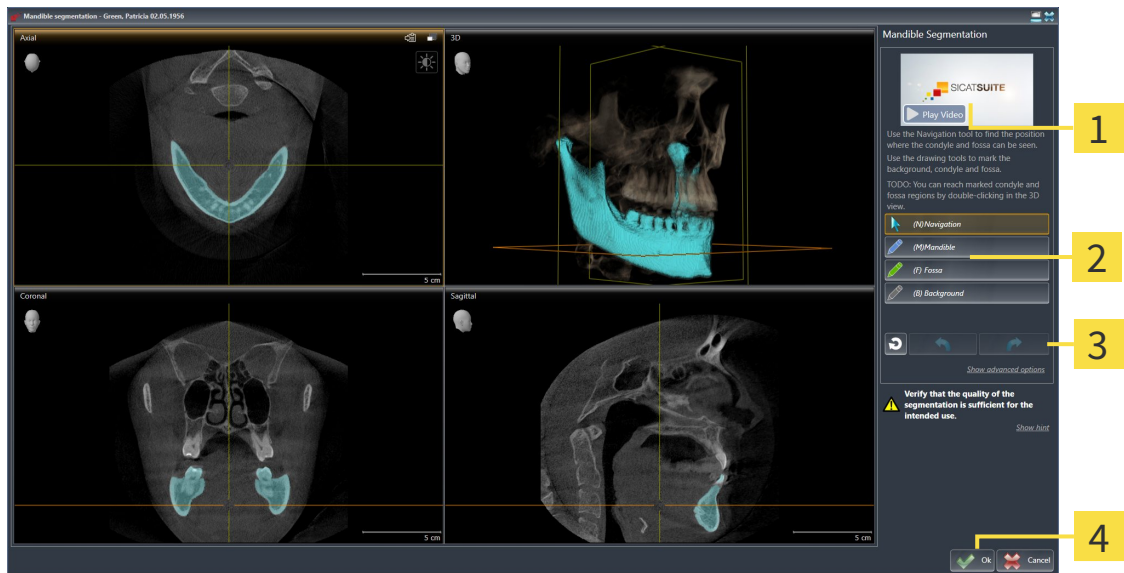
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 106].

To segment the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1</b> Example video</p> <p><b>2</b> Drawing tools area</p> | <p><b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button</p> <p><b>4</b> Ok button</p> |
|--|---|

▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Mandible** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the mandible in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.
6. Trace the inner region of the mandible with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a blue line.

7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the mandible using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the mandible, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 58].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can **Background** use the drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct large areas of semi-automatic segmentation.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.





### 10.15.2 SEGMENTING THE FOSSA

Thanks to the introduction of the **TMJ** workspace, segmentation of the fossa is no longer mandatory in most cases. Use the **TMJ** workspace to assess the dynamic condyle-fossa relationship even without segmenting the fossa.



The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.



The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

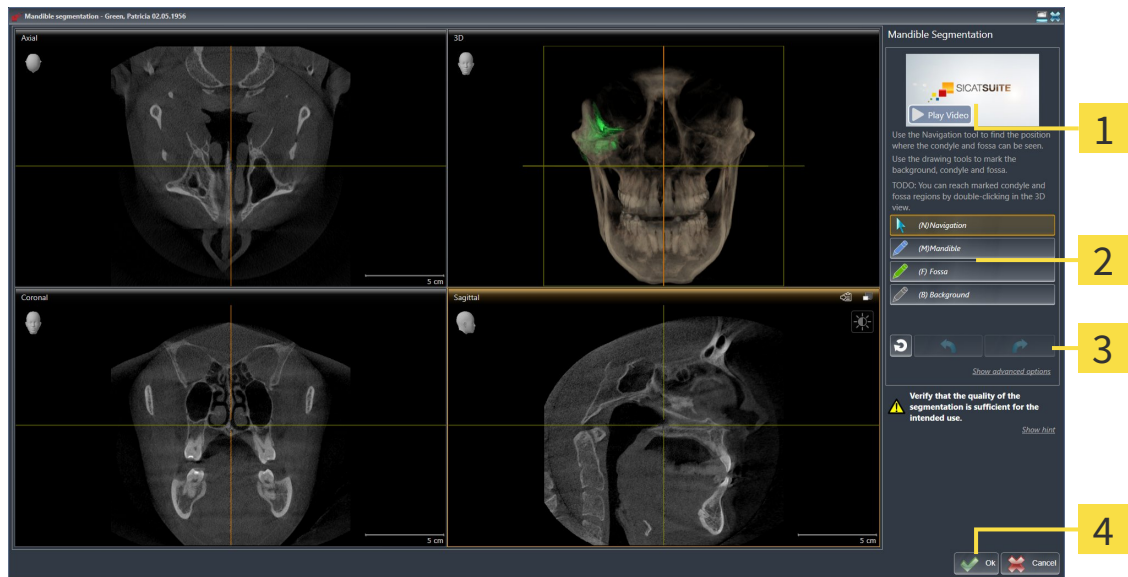
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 106].

To segment the fossa, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1</b> Example video      | <b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button |
| <b>2</b> Drawing tools area | <b>4</b> Ok button                                 |

▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Fossa** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the fossa in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.

6. Trace the inner region of the fossa with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a green line.
7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the fossa using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the fossa, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 58].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can use the **Background** drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct areas of semi-automatic segmentation that are too large.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.



## 10.16 OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



You can import and register optical impressions only for X-ray data that has been created by Sirona 3D-X-ray devices.

SICAT Function can show matching X-ray data and optical impressions for the same patient simultaneously. The combined illustration provides additional information for analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the treatment implementation is based on optical impressions.

The following actions are required to use data with optical impressions in SICAT Function:

- Importing a file with optical impressions consisting of a lower jaw scan and upper jaw scan, which contains data with optical impressions from an optical impression system, such as CEREC with an open GALILEOS license
- Registering optical impressions on X-ray data

SICAT Function supports the following file formats for optical impressions:

- SIXD files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- SSI files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- STL files, which contain an optical impression of the mandible (requires a license)

The following tools are available for optical impressions:

- *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 112]
- *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 117]
- *Activating, hiding and showing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55].
- *Focusing on optical impressions and removing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].

## 10.16.1 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



**CAUTION**

**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**CAUTION**

**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**CAUTION**

**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.



**CAUTION**

**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**CAUTION**

**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**CAUTION**

**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or the lack of points for registration may mean that the registration process for optical impressions fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use optical impression data and 3D X-ray data that allow for an adequate registration.



**CAUTION**

**The selection of markings in the registration process for optical impressions that do not correspond to one another may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

When you register optical impressions, carefully select corresponding markings in the 3D X-ray scans and optical impressions.



**CAUTION**

**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.



You can use the **Inspection Window** to check whether an optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data. You can move the **Inspection Window** and scroll through the slices in the **Inspection Window**.

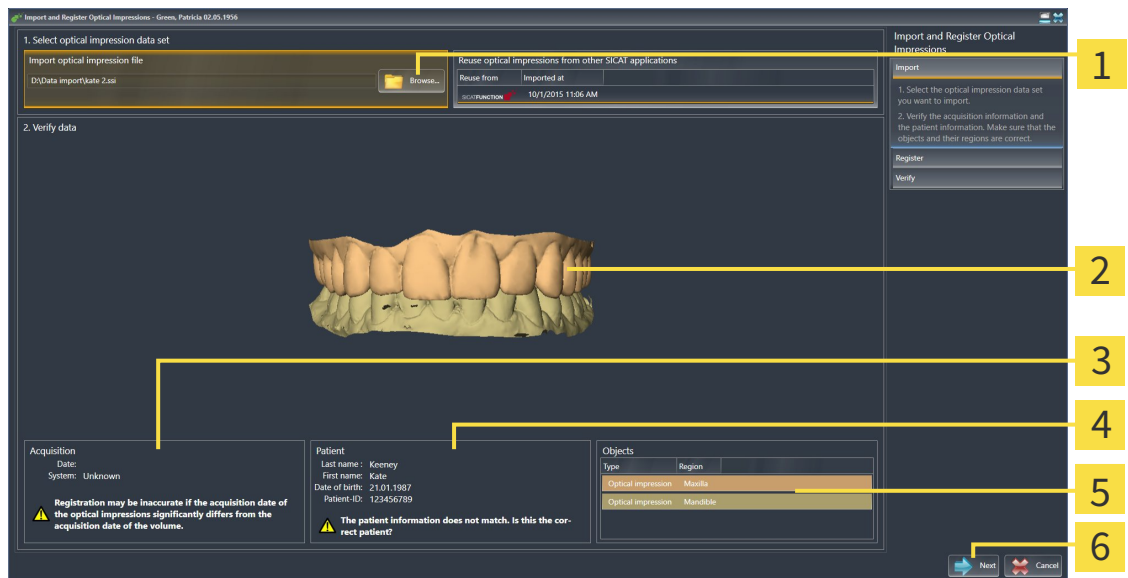
General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 111].

To import and register optical impressions, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



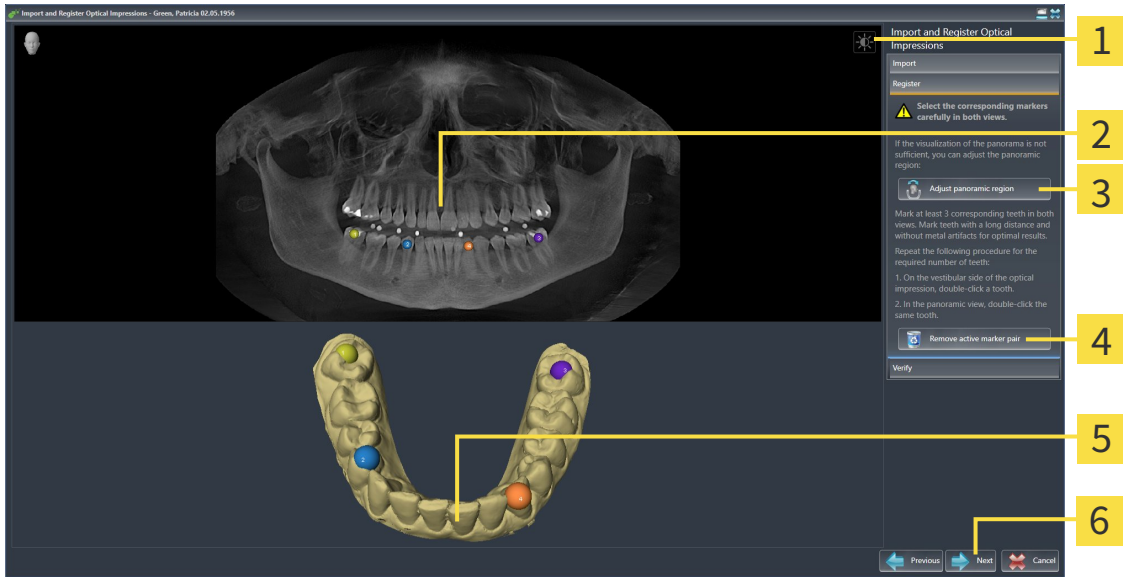
- Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
- Click on the **Browse** button.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window opens.
- Browse to the file you require in the **Open Optical Impression File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the selected file containing the optical impressions:



- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Import optical impression file area | <b>4</b> Patient information |
| <b>2</b> 3D view of optical impressions      | <b>5</b> List of objects     |
| <b>3</b> Scan information                    | <b>6</b> Next button         |

- Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the 3D view.
- Click **Next**.

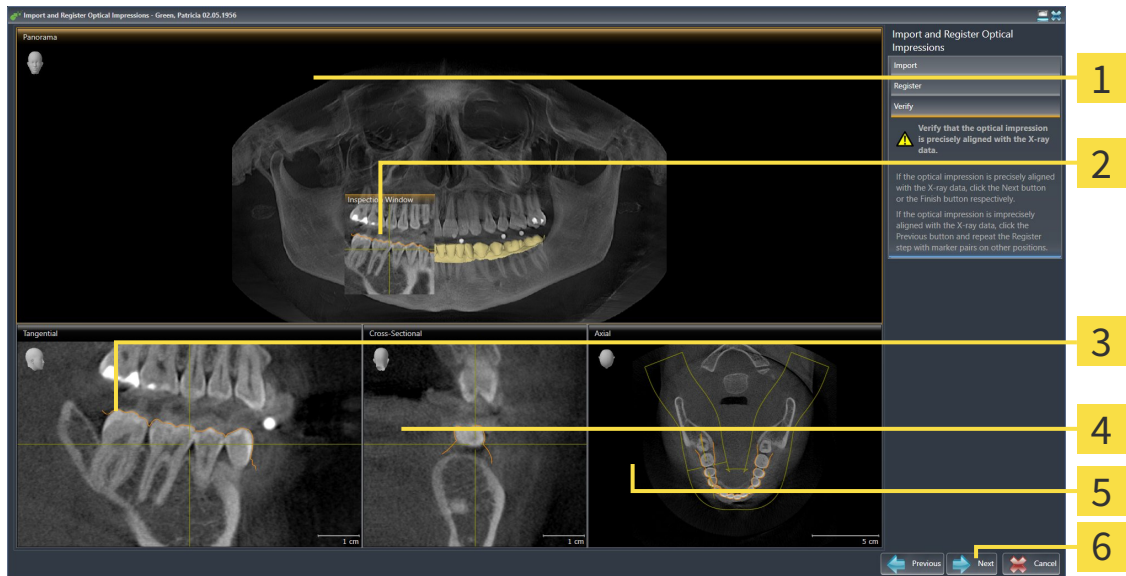
► The **Register** step opens for the first optical impression:



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1</b> Adjust brightness and contrast icon | <b>4</b> Remove active marker pair button                  |
| <b>2</b> Panorama view                       | <b>5</b> 3D view, which shows the first optical impression |
| <b>3</b> Adjust Panoramic Region button      | <b>6</b> Next button                                       |

6. For the first optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the first optical impression.
7. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the first optical impression with the X-ray data.

► The **Verify** step opens for the first optical impression:



- |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Panorama view     | <b>4</b> Cross-Sectional view |
| <b>2</b> Inspection Window | <b>5</b> Axial view           |
| <b>3</b> Tangential view   | <b>6</b> Next button          |

8. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
9. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary.
10. If the first optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Next** button.

► The **Register** step opens for the second optical impression.

11. For the second optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts where possible. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the second optical impression.
12. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the second optical impression with the X-ray data.
  - The **Verify** step opens for the second optical impression.
13. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
14. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.

15. If the second optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the registered optical impressions.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 73].
- You can adjust the panoramic area by clicking the **Adjust Panoramic Region** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 96].
- If you wish to remove a certain marker pair in the **Register** step, you can select a marker from the pair and click on the **Remove active marker pair** button.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering optical impressions, click **Cancel**.



## 10.16.2 RE-USING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS FROM OTHER SICAT APPLICATIONS



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 111].

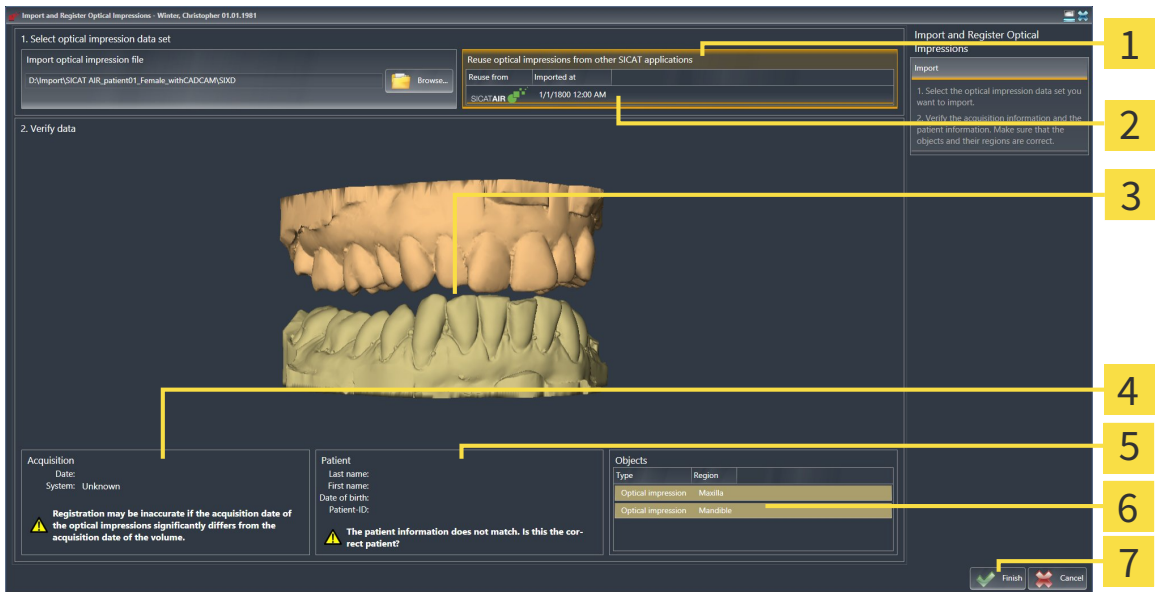
To re-use optical impressions from another SICAT application, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.
- You have already imported optical impressions for the opened study in another SICAT application, which you have not yet used in SICAT Function.



1. Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Double-click on the row with the optical impressions you require in the **Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications** area.

3. SICAT Function displays the selected optical impressions.



- 1** Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications area
- 2** List of optical impressions from other SICAT applications
- 3** 3D view of optical impressions
- 4** Scan information
- 5** Patient information
- 6** List of objects
- 7** Finish button

4. Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the 3D view.

5. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the optical impressions selected.

If you want to cancel the transfer of optical impressions from another SICAT application, click **Cancel**.

## 10.17 ANATOMICAL ARTICULATION

SICAT Function visualizes the anatomical articulation of a patient as the software matches the 3D X-ray data with movement data from a digital measurement device for jaw motion. This is called anatomical articulation. After the segmentation of the lower jaw, you can track all of the patient's motion up to the jaw joints.

SICAT Function requires the following data for anatomical articulation:

- Segmented 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 106].
- Registered jaw motion data – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 99].

SICAT Function can use optical impressions as additional sources of information. For example, you can use optical impressions to analyze the jaw motion of a patient before the terminal occlusion. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 111].

You can perform a diagnosis of the individual movements of a patient with these tools:

- JMT area – Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120]. You can use the Play button in the JMT area to playback the individual movement of a patient's mandible in the **3D** view. In addition, you can use a button in the JMT area to export jaw motion data.
- **3D**-Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].
- **Inspection Window** – Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 78].

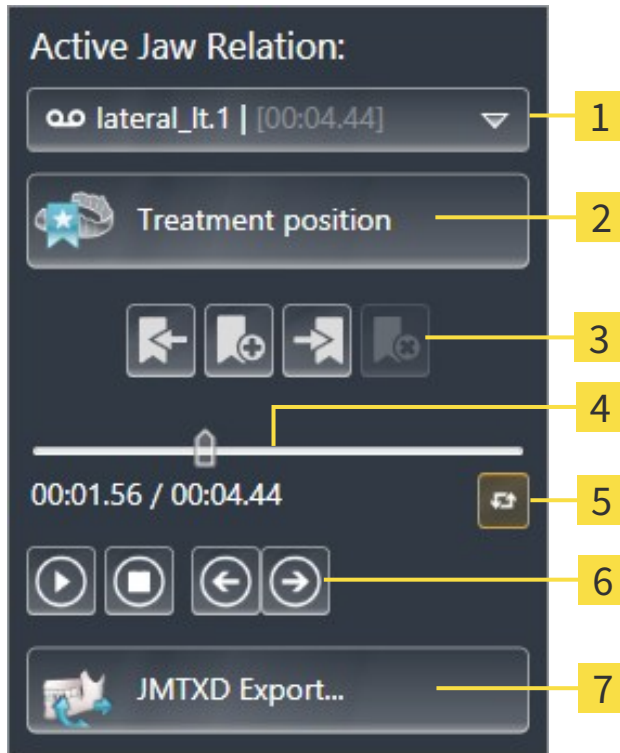
To perform a diagnosis of individual movements of a patient's mandible, you can place the crosshair by double clicking the selected position on the mandible in a 2D slice view. SICAT Function will then show the corresponding trace of movement at the selected position in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 77].

Alternatively, you can place the **Inspection Window** on the selected position on the mandible. Information on this can be found in the section *Visualizing anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 123].

In the **3D** view, SICAT Function will use different colors to show whether the selected position is on or outside the segmented mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 124] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 125].

### 10.17.1 INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

SICAT Function includes the JMT area to manage jaw motion:





- |                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Active Jaw Relation list  | <b>5</b> Switch play mode icon |
| <b>2</b> Treatment position button | <b>6</b> Play buttons          |
| <b>3</b> Bookmark buttons          | <b>7</b> JMTXD Export button   |
| <b>4</b> Time line with slider     |                                |

You can carry out the following actions in the JMT area:

- Selecting static jaw relations or jaw motion.
- Interacting with jaw motion.
- Managing bookmarks.
- Defining a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 140].
- Exporting jaw motion data.

## SELECTING JAW RELATIONS OR JAW MOTION






To select a **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Active Jaw Relation** list.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list opens.
-  2. Select the desired **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list closes.
  -  ▶ The JMT area shows the designation of the selected jaw relation.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected jaw relation.

## INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

To interact with jaw motion, proceed as follows:

- Jaw motion data has already been imported. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 101].

-  1. Click on the **Start** icon to start the playback.
-  2. Click on the **Stop** icon to stop the playback.
-  3. Click on the **Skip forward** icon to jump one frame forwards.
-  4. Click on the **Skip backward** icon to jump one frame backwards.
-  5. Click on the **Switch play mode** icon to switch between single and continuous playback mode.
6. To manually change the position on the time line, click on the slider in the JMT area, move the mouse and release the left mouse button at the desired position.

## MANAGING BOOKMARKS IN THE JMT AREA

To manage bookmarks in the JMT area, proceed as follows:



1. To add a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Add bookmark** icon.



2. To delete a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Delete bookmark** icon.



3. To move the slider to the position of the next bookmark, click on the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.



4. To move the slider to the position of the previous bookmark, click on the **Skip to previous bookmark** icon.

You cannot delete a bookmark in the following cases:

- You have defined a bookmark as the treatment position, for which there is an order in the shopping cart. To delete the bookmark, complete the order or delete the order.
- You have selected a bookmark as an active jaw relation. To delete the bookmark, select the corresponding trace of movement or static jaw relation and click the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.

## EXPORTING JAW MOTION DATA

To export jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- You have already imported and registered jaw motion data.
- You have already imported and registered optical impressions of both jaws.



1. Click on the **JMTXD Export** button.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
2. Select a target folder and change the file name as required.
3. Click on the **Save** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function closes the Windows Explorer window.
  - ▶ SICAT Function exports the jaw motion data and the optical impressions in the stated file (JMTXD file format, compatible with CEREC 4.4 and InLab15).



You can export jaw motion data anonymously if you activate anonymization beforehand in the settings.

## 10.17.2 VISUALIZING ANATOMICAL TRACES IN THE 3D VIEW

Anatomical traces show the spatial path of motion of an individual point of the mandible. They resemble the illustration of conventional axis-based condylography systems. The point, which this trace of movement shows, is called the trace point. You can freely choose trace points in SICAT Function. You can select the individual movements of a patient in the JMT section and perform a diagnosis in the **3D** view. General information on the JMT section can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 120].

To illustrate anatomical traces in the **3D** view, you must perform the following steps.

- Register the jaw motion data with the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 99].
- Segment the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 106].

After you have imported the jaw motion data and segmented the 3D X-ray data, the **3D** view will initially show the original relations of the 3D X-ray scan. When you select a recorded motion, the **3D** view will show anatomical traces.

SICAT Function marks the position of the anatomical traces using different colors:

- If the anatomical traces are on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in green.
- If the anatomical traces are not on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in red.

You can place the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 124] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 125].

You can select a display mode for the **3D** view and adjust it according to your needs. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 81].

You can display a combination of three different trace points. Information on this can be found in the section *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 129].

You can display and show the segmentation boundary. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 130].

You can display the condyle-aligned movement. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 131].

### 10.17.3 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To use the **Inspection Window** to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the active workspace* [▶ Page 65].
  - ☑ The **Panorama** view is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].
  - ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 78].
- Move the **Inspection Window** to the anatomical region you require:



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view according to the position of the **Inspection Window**. The current trace point is located in the crosshair of the inspection window.
- ▶ The anatomical traces are located at the new position.

If the trace point is outside the patient's mandible, you can position the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 125].



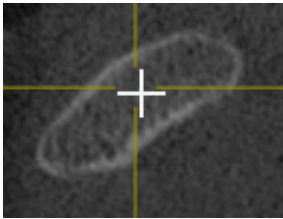
To move the **Inspection Window** immediately to the desired anatomical region, you can also double click the desired position in the **Panorama** view.



## 10.17.4 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE CROSSHAIR IN A SLICE VIEW

To use the crosshair to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- The crosshairs are currently shown in the 2D slice views. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 77].
- 1. Activate the 2D slice view you require. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 71].
- 2. Move the crosshair to the anatomical region you require. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 77].



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view to the position of the crosshair.



In the **3D** view, SICAT Function labels the anatomical traces red if you select a position outside the patient's mandible.

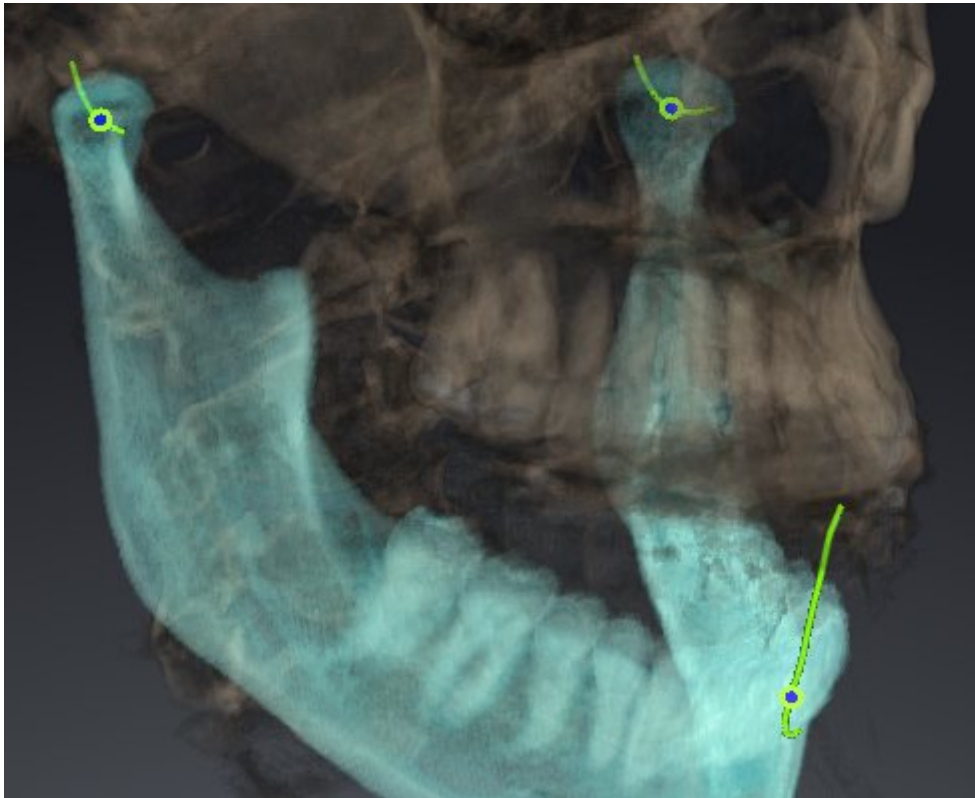


To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

## 10.18 FUNCTIONS IN THE TMJ WORKSPACE

The **TMJ** workspace helps you in diagnosing and planning the treatment of temporomandibular dysfunctions. In the **TMJ** workspace you can compare the left and right jaw joints in terms of morphology and movement.

In the **TMJ** workspace you can display three different anatomical traces simultaneously for each movement:



- Trace for the left condyle
- Trace for the right condyle
- Trace for a point on the occlusion, for example the interincisal point

You can move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving trace points* [▶ Page 127].

In the **3D** view you can set the trace point for the interincisal point by double clicking. Information on this can be found in the section *Setting the interincisal point* [▶ Page 128].

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to perform a diagnosis on the individual anatomical articulation of a patient. Information on this can be found under *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 129], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 130] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 131].

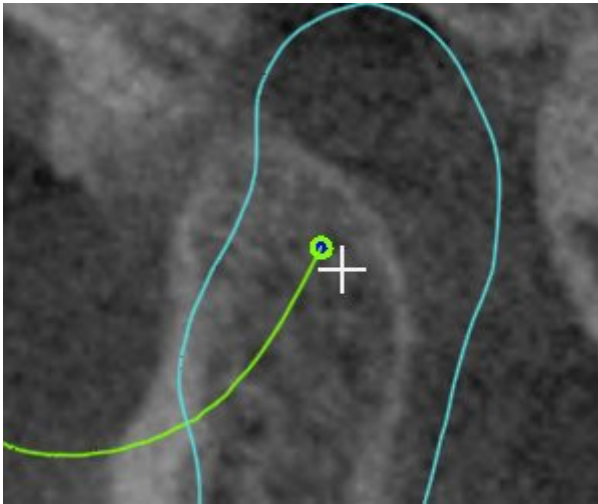
## 10.18.1 MOVING TRACE POINTS

General information on the **TMJ** workstation can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].

SICAT Function shows traces of corresponding trace points in the left and right condyles simultaneously. You can use the traces to compare the entire movement of the joints with one another.

To move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired trace point.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the trace point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the trace point for the respective condyle in the slice views to the selected position.

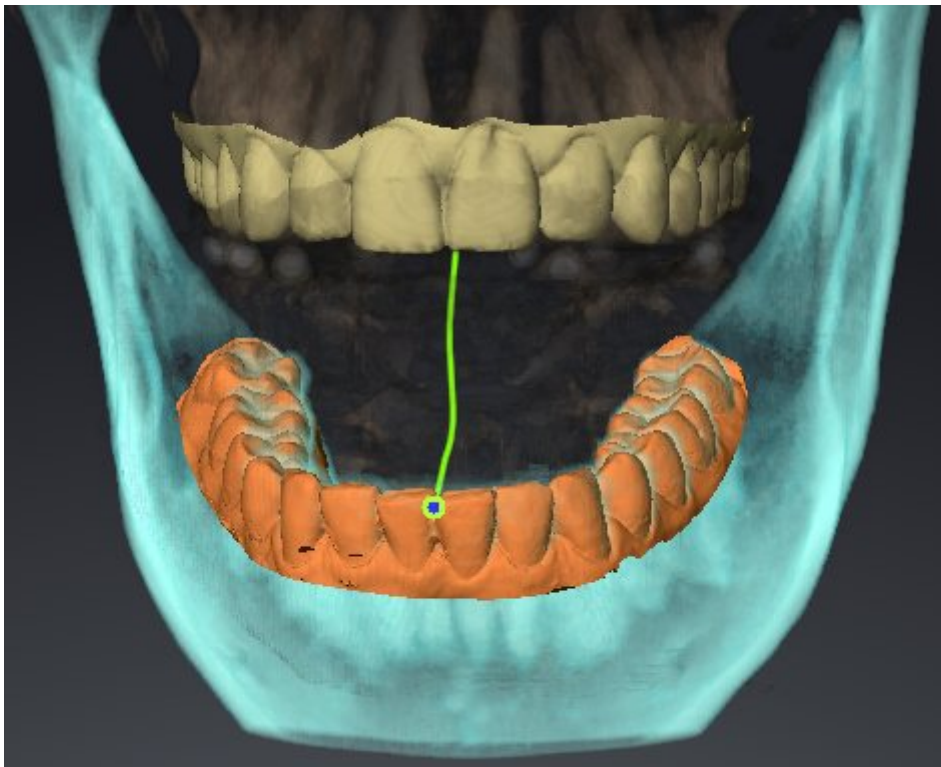


## 10.18.2 SETTING THE INTERINCISAL POINT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].

To set the trace point for the interincisal point in the **3D** view of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

- Move the mouse pointer to the desired position in the **3D** view and double click the left mouse button.
- ▶ SICAT Function uses the selected position on the optical impressions as a trace point:



Using the frontal view on the interincisal point you can identify and more closely observe lateral movements of the lower jaw.

### 10.18.3 USING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

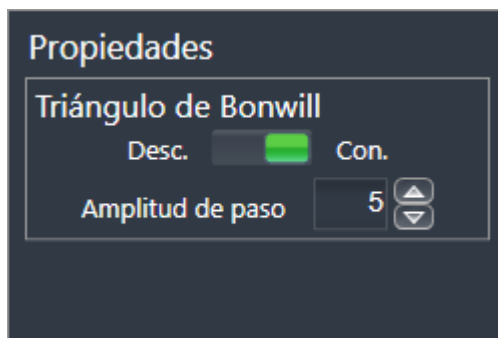
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].

#### DISPLAYING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

The SICAT Function uses the **Bonwill triangle** to show the connection of the three trace points. This way, you can identify asymmetries and jumps in the movement more easily.

To display the **Bonwill triangle**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Bonwill triangle** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slider for the option **Bonwill triangle** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the connection of the individual trace points.

#### CONFIGURING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

To set the step width of the Bonwill triangle, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
2. Click on one of the arrow buttons in the **Properties** area of the **Bonwill triangle** option.
  - ▶ SICAT Function changes the value of the **Steps** field.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected step width of the Bonwill triangle.



Set the step width so that you can identify possible asymmetries in the movement well.

## 10.18.4 DISPLAYING THE SEGMENTATION BOUNDARY

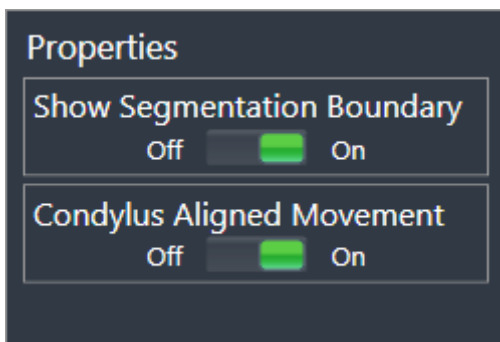
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].

If you display the segmentation boundary, you can compare the quality of segmentation with the 3D X-ray scans. If the segmentation boundary differs from the 3D X-ray scans, you can correct the segmentation in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window.

The blue contour shows the position of the condyles given the current movement. This means that the blue contour is typically not congruent with the 3D X-ray scans and is not suitable for checking the segmentation quality.

To display the segmentation boundary, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slider for the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The 2D views show the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour.

SICAT Function marks the segmented position of the articulation using different colors:

- SICAT Function marks the condyles in the movement at the segmented position blue.
- SICAT Function Shows the original segmentation of the 3D X-ray exposures using a control line. SICAT Function marks the control line in yellow.

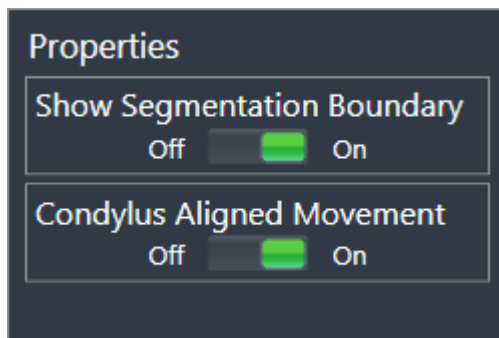
## 10.18.5 DISPLAYING CONDYLE-ALIGNED MOVEMENT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 126] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 62].

You can use the condyle-aligned movement to display moved condyles in relation to the fossa. If the condyle-aligned movement is activated, all points of the condyle are visible in the slice during the entire movement. If the condyle-aligned movement is deactivated, all points of the fossa are visible in the slice during the entire movement.

To display the condyle-aligned movement, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slider for the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the condylus-aligned movement.

## 10.19 DISTANCE AND ANGLE MEASUREMENTS

There are two different types of measurement in SICAT Function:



- Distance measurements



- Angle measurements

The tools to add measurements are in the **Diagnose** step of the **Workflow toolbar**. You can add measurements in all 2D slice views. Every time you add a measurement, SICAT Function also adds it to the **Measurements** group in the **Object browser**.



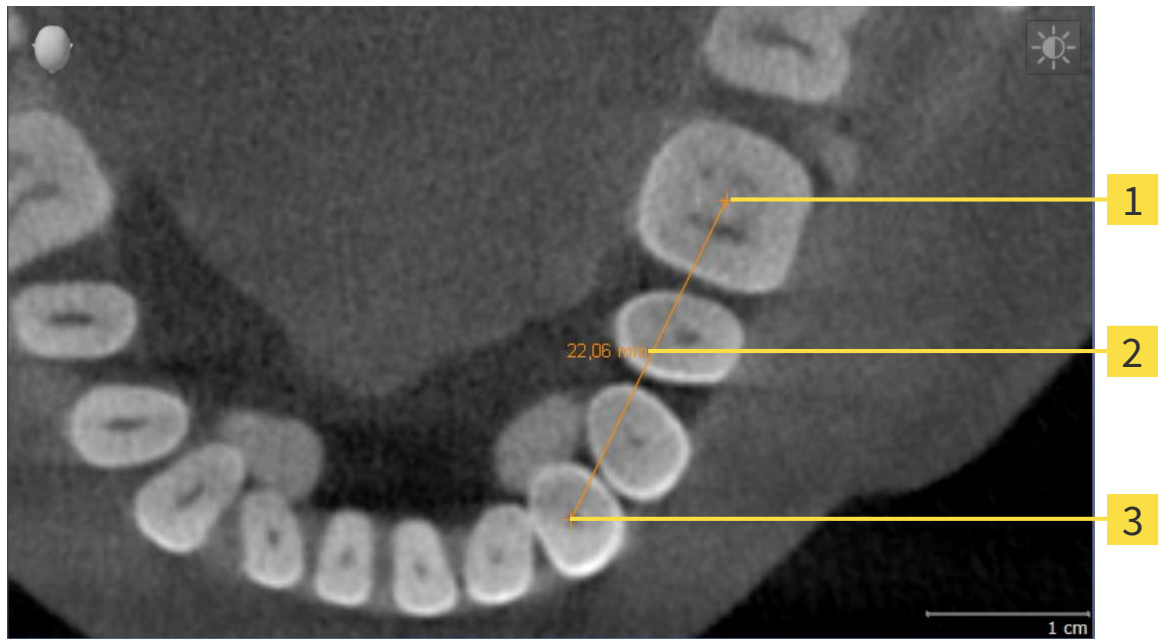
You cannot add measurement objects in the **Inspection Window**.

The following actions are available for measurements:

- *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 133]
- *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 134]
- *Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values* [▶ Page 136]
- Activating, hiding and showing measurements – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55].
- Focusing on measurements, removing measurements and undoing and redoing measurement actions – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].



### 10.19.1 ADDING DISTANCE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point

To add a distance measurement, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add distance measurement (D)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new distance measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the distance measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows a distance line between the starting point and the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current distance between the starting point and the mouse pointer in the middle of the distance line and in the **Object browser**.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the distance measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.

## 10.19.2 ADDING ANGLE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point
- 4** Vertex

To add an angle measurement, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add angle measurement (A)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new angle measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the angle measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the first arm of the angle measurement by a line from the starting point to the mouse pointer.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the vertex of the angle measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the vertex using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the second arm of the angle measurement by a line from the vertex to the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current angle between both arms of the angle measurement and in the **Object browser**.

5. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the second arm and left-click.

▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.

## 10.19.3 MOVING MEASUREMENTS, INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS AND MEASURED VALUES

### MOVING MEASUREMENTS

To move a measurement, proceed as follows:

SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].

1. Place the mouse pointer on one of the measurement lines.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measurement.
  - ▶ The measurement tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measurement.

### MOVING INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS

To move an individual measuring point, proceed as follows:

SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measuring point.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measuring point.
  - ▶ The measuring point tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ The measured value changes as you move the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measuring point.

## MOVING MEASURED VALUES

To move a measured value, proceed as follows:

SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 55] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 57].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measured value.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measured value.
  - ▶ The measured value tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the dotted line between the measured value and the corresponding measurement.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measured value.



After you have moved the value of a measurement, the SICAT Function will define the value at an absolute position. To position the value again relative to the measurement, double click on the value.

## 10.20 DATA EXPORT

If SICAT Suite runs as a SIDEXIS 4 module, please use the corresponding SIDEXIS 4 functions for the data export. For more information, please refer to the SIDEXIS 4 installation instructions.

## 10.21 ORDERING PROCESS

To order a therapeutic appliance, proceed as follows:

- Define a treatment position in SICAT Function and place the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. Information on this can be found in the sections *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 140] and *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 141].
- Check the shopping cart and start the order. Information on this can be found in the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 146].
- Complete the order either directly on the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, or on another computer with an active Internet connection. Information on this can be found in the sections *Completing an order using an active Internet connection* or *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 151].



You can add orders to the shopping cart, which are part of the same 3D X-ray scan.

## 10.21.1 DEFINING A TREATMENT POSITION

To define a treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already imported jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 101].
- ☑ You have already imported optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 112] and *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 117].

1. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a static jaw relation, select a static jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw* [▶ Page 120].
2. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a jaw relation, select a jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list and jump to the desired position. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw* [▶ Page 120].



3. Click on the **Treatment position** button.
  - ▶ If you have selected a treatment position that is based on a jaw movement, SICAT Function will set a bookmark at the corresponding position.
  - ▶ The **Treatment position** button becomes the **Clear treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function saves the selected treatment position for the therapeutic appliance order.

## REMOVING A TREATMENT POSITION

To remove a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have selected the static jaw relation or the bookmark for a jaw movement, upon which the defined treatment position is based.



1. Click on the **Clear treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window showing the following contents: **Do you really want to clear the treatment position**
2. If you want to remove the treatment position, click **Continue**.

## REPLACING A TREATMENT POSITION

To replace a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already defined a treatment position.

1. Select a static jaw relation or a jaw movement position that does not match the defined treatment position.



2. Click on the **Treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window showing the following contents: **You already have specified a treatment position if you continue, this treatment position will be replaced with the currently selected static jaw relation**

3. If you really want to replace the treatment position, click **Continue**.

Continue with the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 141].



## 10.21.2 PLACING THERAPEUTIC APPLIANCES IN THE SHOPPING CART



### Incorrect data in an order may result in an incorrect order.

If you complete an order, ensure that you select and transfer the correct data for the order.

General information on the ordering process can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 139].

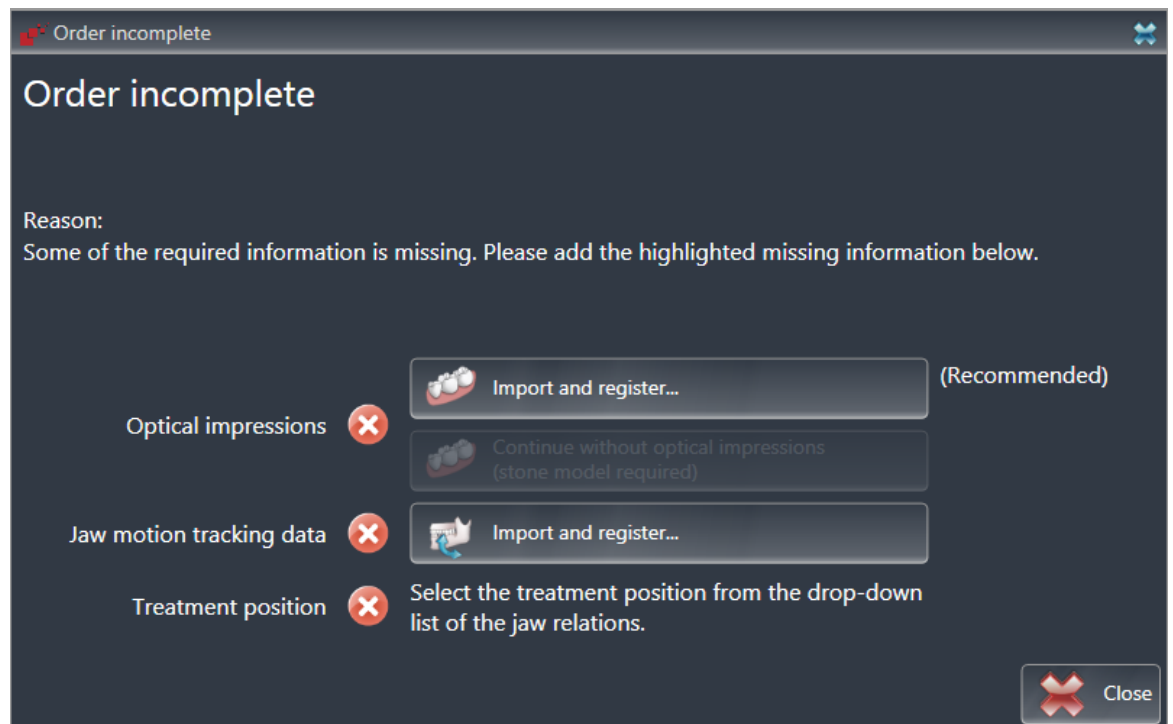
In SICAT Function you place a therapeutic appliance in the shopping cart in the first part of the ordering process. Certain prerequisites must be met so that you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. SICAT Function will notify you if you have not fulfilled all of the prerequisites.

### IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE NOT FULFILLED

- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].



1. Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order incomplete** window opens:



2. If you have not yet imported any optical impressions, click on the **Import and register** button and import optical impressions corresponding to the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 112].



3. If you have not yet imported any jaw motion data, click on the **Import and register** button and import the jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 101].

4. If you have not yet defined a treatment position, close the **Order incomplete** window and define a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 140].



You may have to adjust the orientation of the volume and the panoramic curve, before importing optical impressions. You can access the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window directly from the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** window by clicking on the **Adjust Panoramic Region** button. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 96].



If you wish to send plaster casts to SICAT instead of optical impressions, you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart without optical impressions by clicking the **Continue without optical impressions (stone model required)** button in the **Order incomplete** window. After this, the **Order OPTIMOTION** step will display the **This order will be placed without optical impression data. The stone model must be sent to the SICAT Lab** information.

## IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE FULFILLED

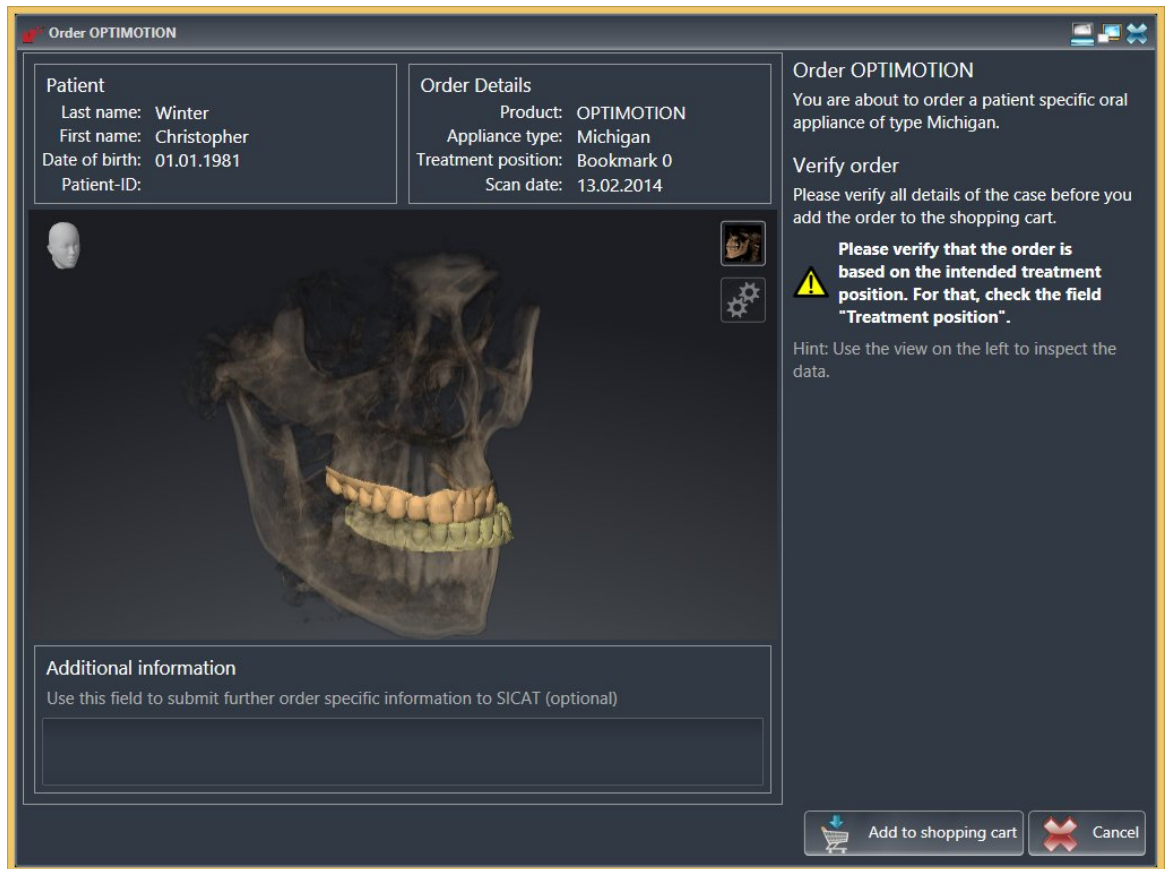
- ☑ You have already imported optical impressions.
- ☑ You have already imported jaw motion data.
- ☑ You have already defined a treatment position.
- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 52].



- Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window opens.

## CHECK YOUR ORDER IN THE ORDER OPTIMOTION WINDOW

The **Order OPTIMOTION** window is already open:



1. Check in the **Patient** area and **Order Details** area that the patient information and scan information are correct.
2. Check in the **3D** view that the treatment position is correct.
3. If desired, enter additional information for SICAT in the **Additional information** field.



4. Click on the **Add to shopping cart** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function places the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the SICAT Suite shopping cart.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens the SICAT Suite shopping cart.



As long as there is an order in the shopping cart, you can no longer overwrite optical impressions, jaw motion data and the treatment position of a plan. This is only possible once more when you have completed or deleted the order. If you overwrite or delete optical impressions, jaw motion data or the treatment position of a plan, you cannot order the same therapeutic appliance again.



You can cancel the order by clicking on **Cancel**.

Continue with the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 146].

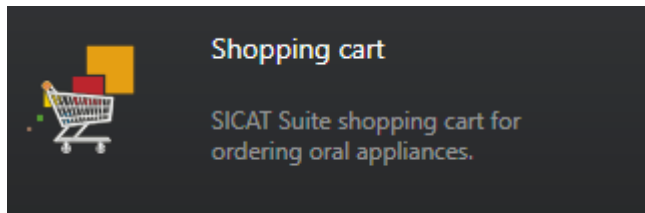
### 10.21.3 OPENING THE SHOPPING CART

- ☑ The shopping cart contains at least one therapeutic appliance.
- ☑ You have activated the display of a shopping cart in the **Output** phase. For more information, please refer to the SIDEXIS 4 instructions for use.



- If the shopping cart is not yet open, click the button marked **Shopping cart** in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ The **Shopping cart** window opens.

Alternatively, you can also click on the **Shopping cart** button in the **Output** phase:

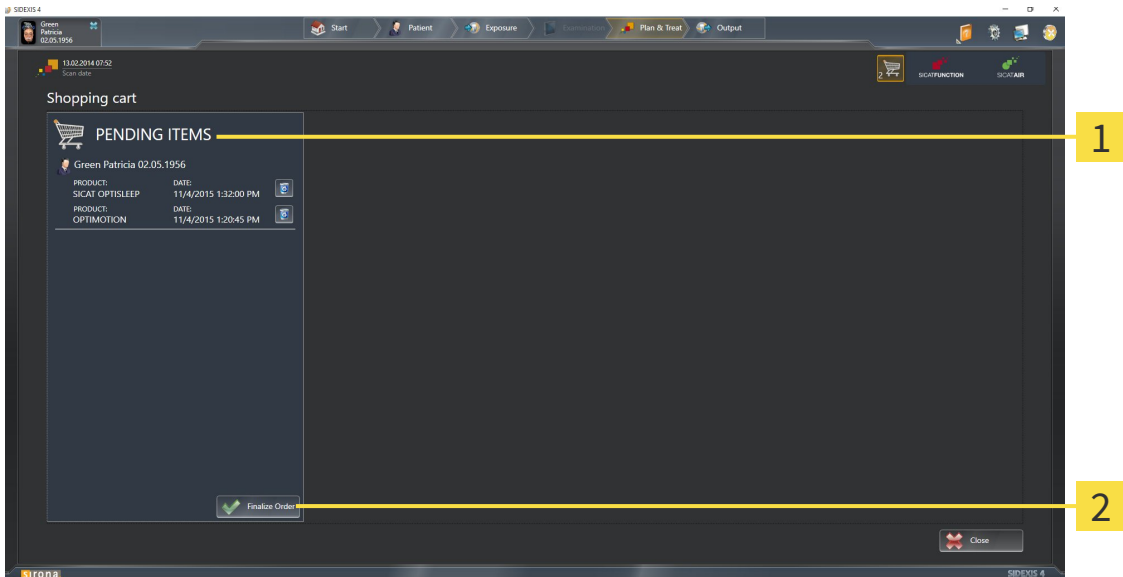


Continue with the following action:

- *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 146]

### 10.21.4 CHECKING THE SHOPPING CART AND COMPLETING THE ORDER

☑ The **Shopping cart** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the shopping cart* [▶ Page 145].



**1** PENDING ITEMS list

**2** Finalize Order button

1. Check in the **Shopping cart** window whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
2. Click on the **Finalize Order** button.

▶ SICAT Suite sets the status of the orders to **Preparing** and establishes a connection to the SICAT server via the SICAT WebConnector.

▶ Changes to the order are only possible in the SICAT Portal with an active Internet connection.

Continue with one of the following actions:

- Completing an order using an active Internet connection
- *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 151]

## 10.21.5 COMPLETING AN ORDER USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION



In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
  - ☑ The SICAT Portal was automatically opened in your browser.
1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
    - ▶ The ordering overview opens and shows the therapeutic appliances contained in the order, along with the corresponding prices, grouped into patients.
  2. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [▶ Page 148].
    - ▶ SICAT Suite prepares the order data for uploading.
    - ▶ As soon as the preparations are complete, SICAT WebConnector will transfer the order data via an encrypted connection to the SICAT server.
    - ▶ The status of the order in the shopping cart will change to **Uploading**.



SICAT Suite will display orders until they are fully uploaded. This also applies to orders that are uploaded on another computer if several computers are using the active patient record depot. You can pause, continue and cancel the uploading of orders in the shopping cart that have been started on the current computer.



If you log off from Windows while uploading the orders, SICAT WebConnector will pause the process. The software will continue uploading automatically after you log back on.

## 10.21.6 PERFORMING ORDERING STEPS IN THE SICAT PORTAL

After you have performed ordering steps in SICAT Suite, the SICAT Portal will open in your standard web browser. In the SICAT Portal, you can change your orders, select qualified providers for production and view the prices of the products.

To perform ordering steps in the SICAT Portal, proceed as follows:

1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
2. Check whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
3. If necessary, remove the patient, along with all corresponding therapeutic appliances, from the order summary. When completing the order, SICAT Suite will adopt changes that you have made in the SICAT Portal.
4. Check whether the billing address and delivery address match. Change these where necessary.
5. Select the desired shipping method.
6. Accept the general terms and conditions and send off the order.



You can remove patients and all corresponding appliances from the SICAT Portal by selecting a patient and clicking on the button to remove the patient. In the shopping cart, you will again have full access to the composition of the therapeutic appliances.



## 10.21.7 THE SICAT WEBCONNECTOR



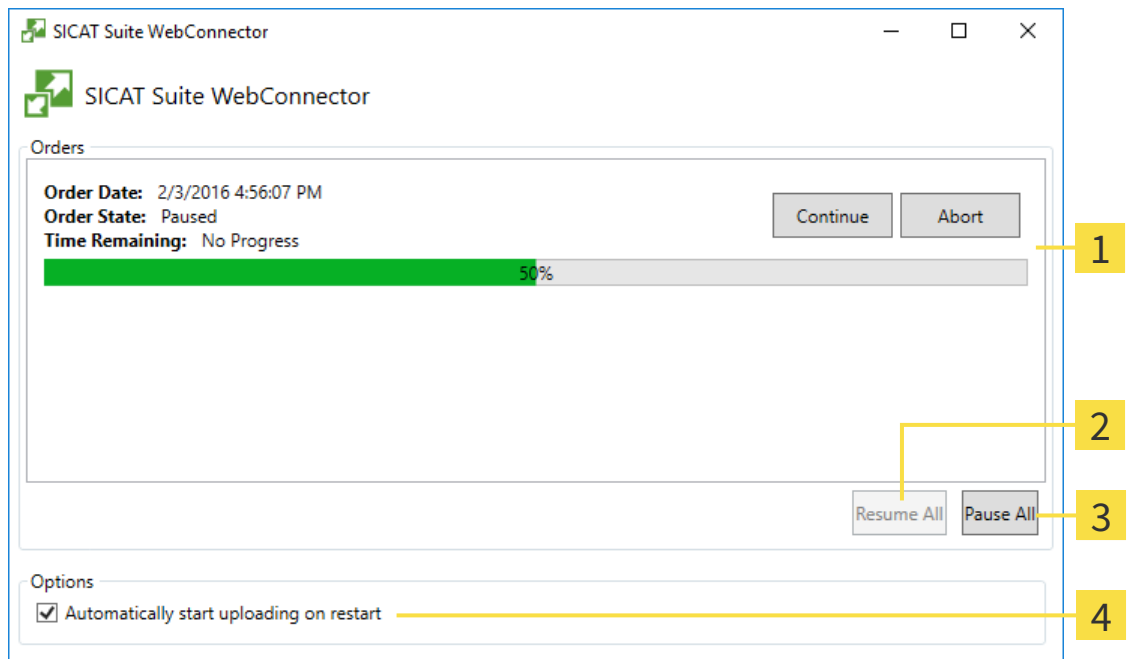
In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, SICAT Suite will transfer your orders in the background in encrypted format via the SICAT WebConnector. SICAT Function will show the status of the transfer directly in the shopping cart and can pause the SICAT WebConnector. The SICAT WebConnector will continue the transfer even if you have closed SICAT Suite. If the order cannot be uploaded as desired, you can open the user SICAT WebConnector interface.

### OPENING THE "SICAT SUITE WEBCONNECTOR" WINDOW



- In the notifications area, click the **SICAT Suite WebConnector** icon in the task bar.
- ▶ The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window opens:



- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>1</b> Orders list         | <b>3</b> Stop all button  |
| <b>2</b> Continue all button | <b>4</b> Continue uploading automatically after restart check box |

The **Orders** list shows the waiting list for the orders.

## PAUSING AND CONTINUING THE UPLOAD

You can pause the upload process. This may make sense, for example, if your Internet connection is overloaded. The settings only affect upload processes in the SICAT WebConnector. Upload processes via a web browser are not affected.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

1. Click on the **Stop all** button.

▶ The SICAT WebConnector pauses the uploading of all orders.

2. Click on the **Continue all** button.

▶ The SICAT WebConnector continues the uploading of all of the orders.

## DEACTIVATING AUTOMATIC CONTINUATION AFTER A RESTART

You can prevent the SICAT WebConnector from automatically continuing uploads after restarting Windows.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

■ Deactivate the **Continue uploading automatically after restart** check box.

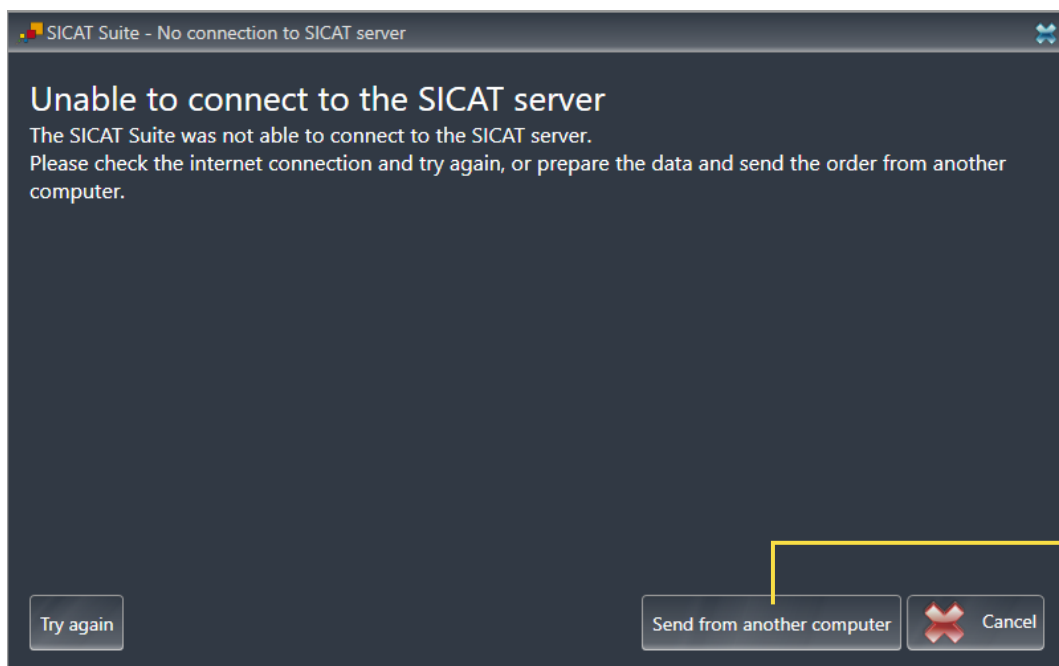
▶ If you restart your computer, the SICAT WebConnector will no longer automatically continue uploading your orders.

## 10.21.8 COMPLETING AN ORDER WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the transfer will take place using an XML file and a ZIP archive, which you can upload using a web browser on another computer with an active Internet connection. In this case, SICAT Suite will export all therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart at once and create one sub-folder per patient. In the SICAT Portal you can then upload one therapeutic appliance per patient. The transfer will be encrypted.

To complete the order without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

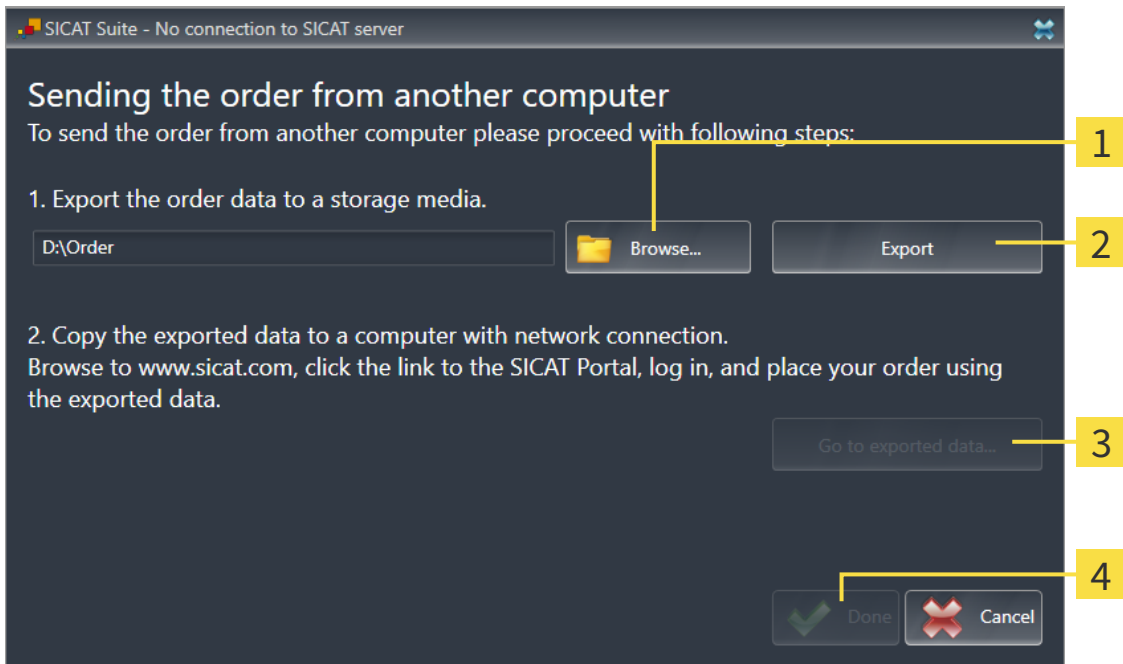
- The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, does not have an active Internet connection.
- A window will open with the following message: **Unable to connect to the SICAT server**



### 1 Send from another computer button

1. Click on the **Send from another computer** button.

► The **Sending the order from another computer** window opens:



**1** Browse button

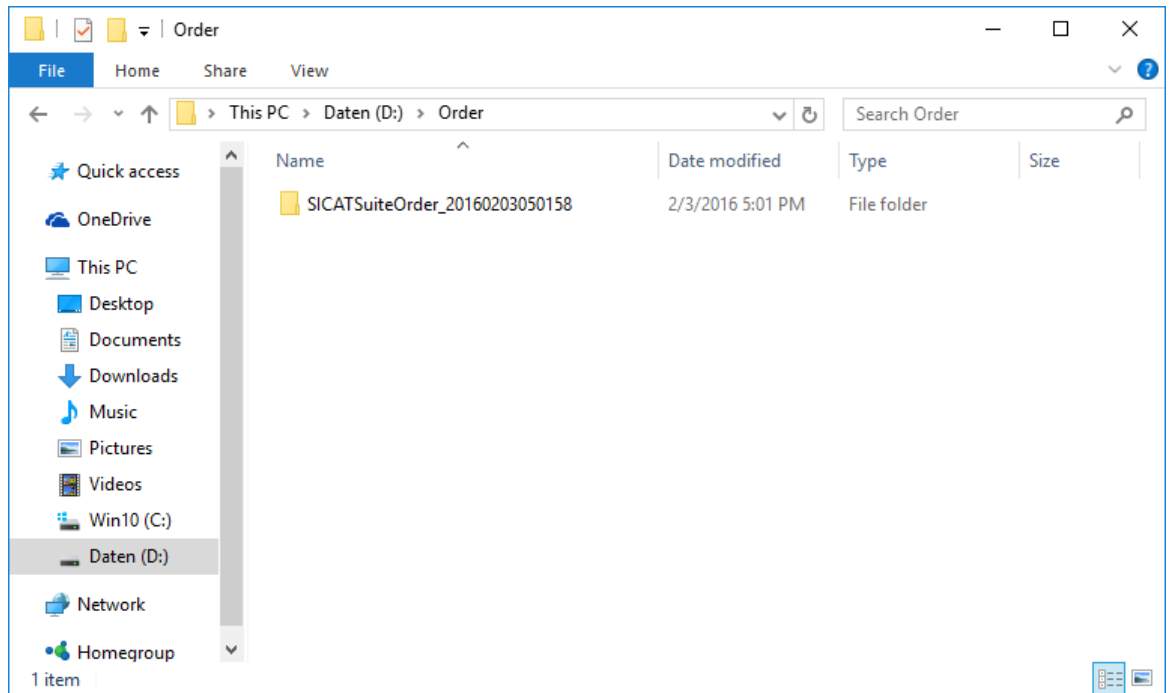
**3** Go to exported data button

**2** Export button

**4** Done button

2. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - A Windows Explorer window opens.
3. Select an existing directory or create a new directory and click on **OK**. Please note that the path to the directory must not be longer than 160 characters.
4. Click on the **Export** button.
  - SICAT Suite exports all data required for the order of the contents of the shopping cart to the stated folder. SICAT Suite will create a sub-folder for each patient.
5. Click on the **Go to exported data** button.

► A Windows Explorer window opens and shows the directory with the exported data:



6. Copy the folder, which contains the required appliances, to a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.
7. Click on **Done** in the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite closes the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite removes all therapeutic appliances in the order from the shopping cart.
8. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
9. Select the link for the SICAT portal.
  - The SICAT portal opens.
10. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
11. Click on the link to upload the order.
12. Select the desired order on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is an XML file whose name starts with **SICATSuiteOrder**.
  - The order summary opens and shows the patient contained therein, the corresponding therapeutic appliances and the price.
13. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [► Page 148].
14. Click on the link to upload the planning data for the therapeutic appliance.

15. Select the corresponding splint data on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is a Zip archive that is located in the same folder as the previously uploaded XML file and whose file name starts with **SICATSuiteExport**.
  - ▶ Once you have executed the order, your browser will transfer the archive with the splint data to the SICAT server via an encrypted connection.

## 10.22 SETTINGS



The versions of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS adopt several settings from SIDEXIS. You can view the values of such settings in SICAT Function, but only make changes in the SIDEXIS settings.


You can change or view general settings in the **Settings** window. After you have clicked on the **Settings** group, the menu will show the following buttons on the left-hand side:

- **General** – Information on this can be found in the section *Viewing or changing general settings* [▶ Page 156].
- **Licenses** – Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 44].
- **Practice** – Viewing the logo and the information text of your practice, for example for use on print-outs. Information on this can be found in the section *Viewing practice information* [▶ Page 160].
- **Visualization** – Changing general visualization settings. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 161].
- **SICAT Function** – Changing application-specific settings of SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing SICAT Function settings* [▶ Page 163].



Although settings of SICAT Suite and SICAT applications can be found in the **Workstation** section of the SIDEXIS 4 settings, they apply to active users of the current workstation. SICAT Suite adopts changes to the settings immediately, but only retains them after a restart of SIDEXIS 4 if you click on the **Save** button. If you switch to another category in the settings, SICAT Suite will also save changes to the settings permanently.

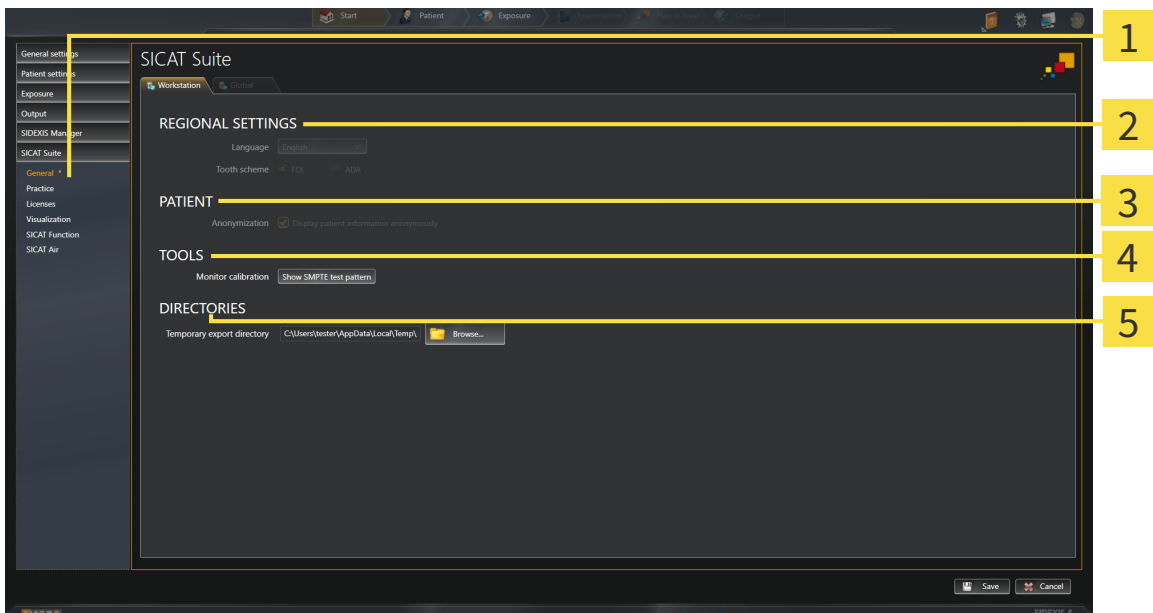
### 10.22.1 VIEWING OR CHANGING GENERAL SETTINGS



The versions of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS adopt several settings from SIDEXIS. You can view the values of such settings in SICAT Function, but only make changes in the SIDEXIS settings.

To open the general settings, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the title bar of SIDEXIS 4.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite** group.
  - ▶ The **SICAT Suite** group opens.
3. Click on the **General** button.
  - ▶ The **General** window opens:



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1</b> General button</p> <p><b>2</b> REGIONAL SETTINGS area</p> <p><b>3</b> PATIENT area</p> | <p><b>4</b> TOOLS area</p> <p><b>5</b> DIRECTORIES area</p> |
|--|---|

SICAT Function adopts the following settings from SIDEXIS, which you can view here:

- You can view the language of the user interface in the **Language** list in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** section.
- You can view the current tooth scheme in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** section under **Tooth scheme**.
- You can view the condition of the **Display patient information anonymously** check box in the **PATIENT** section. If the check box is activated, SICAT Function will adopt the anonymized patient data from SIDEXIS.



You can change the following settings:

- In the **DIRECTORIES** section you can enter a folder in the **Temporary export directory** field, in which SICAT Suite will save order information. You must have full access to this folder.

After viewing general settings, you can open the SMPTE test image to calibrate your monitor:

- Click on the **Show SMPTE test pattern** button under **TOOLS, Monitor calibration** to calibrate your monitor. Information on this can be found in the section *Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image* [▶ Page 158].




If you select a language in SIDEXIS Selecting, which SICAT Function does not support, SICAT Function will display English text in the user interface.



The supported tooth schemes are FDI and ADA.

### 10.22.2 MONITOR CALIBRATION WITH THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE

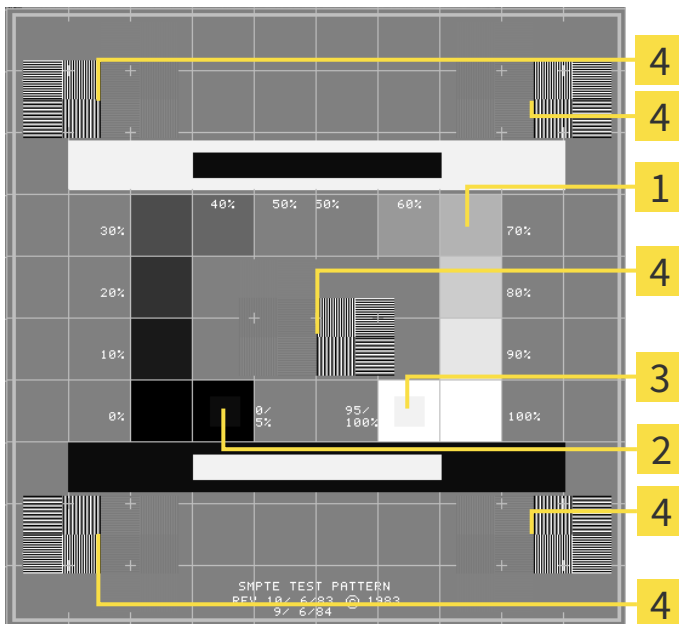
**CAUTION**  **Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

The suitability of your monitor for displaying data in SICAT applications depends on four key properties:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Local resolution (linearity)
- Distortion (aliasing)

The SMPTE test image is a reference image, which helps you check the following properties of your monitor:



- 1** Gray scale squares
- 2** 0% square
- 3** 100% square
- 4** Squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast

#### CHECKING BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST

In the middle of an SMPTE test image there is a series of squares, showing the gray scale progression from black (0% brightness) to white (100% brightness):

- The 0% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 0% and 5%.
- The 100% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 95% and 100%.

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The SMPTE test image is already open.
- Check whether you can see the visual difference between the inner square and outer square in the 0% square and 100% square. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.



Several monitors can only show the difference in brightness in the 100% square, but not the 0% square. You can reduce ambient light to improve the ability to distinguish between the different brightness levels in the 0% square.

## CHECKING THE LOCAL RESOLUTION AND DISTORTION

In the corners and the middle of the SMPTE test image, there are 6 squares showing a sample bar with a high contrast. In terms of local resolution and distortion, you should be able to differentiate between horizontal and vertical lines with different widths, which change between black and white:

- From wide to narrow (6 pixels, 4 pixels, 2 pixels)
- Horizontal and vertical

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- Check in the 6 squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast whether you can see the differences between all of the lines. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.

## CLOSING THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE

To close the SMPTE test image, proceed as follows:

- Press the **ESC** key.
- ▶ The SMPTE test image closes.

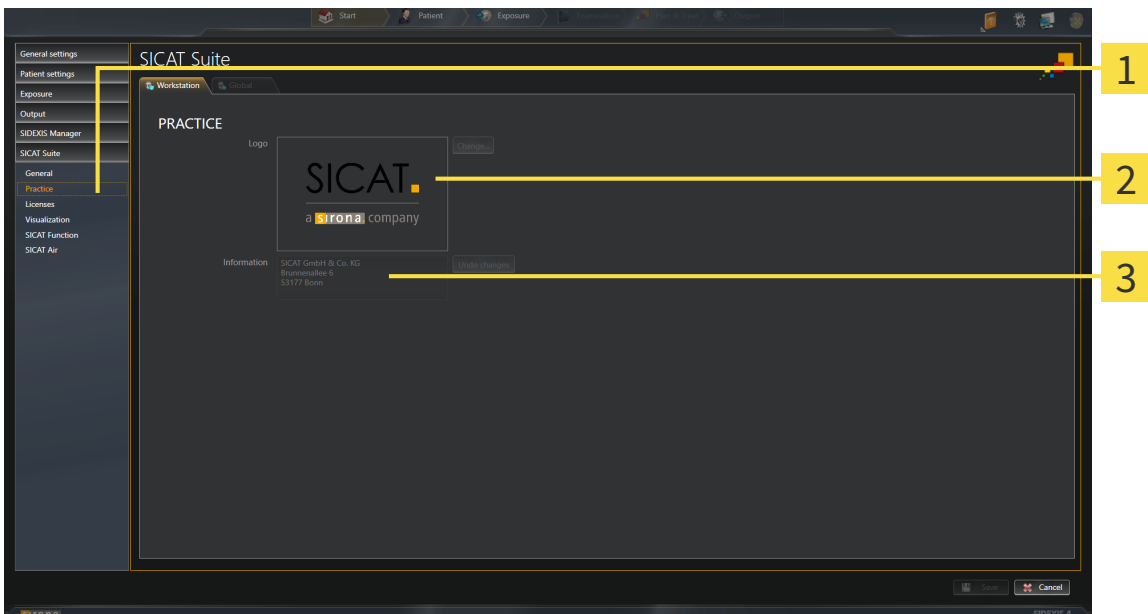
### 10.22.3 VIEWING PRACTICE INFORMATION

As a SIDEXIS 4 module, SICAT Suite will adopt the practice logo and information text from SIDEXIS 4. Therefore, you can simply view the values of these settings in the SICAT Suite settings. Please make the desired changes to these settings in SIDEXIS 4.

The applications in SICAT Suite use the information displayed here to customize outputs or PDF files.

To open the practice information, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the title bar of SIDEXIS 4.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite** group.
  - ▶ The **SICAT Suite** group opens.
3. Click on the **Practice** button.
  - ▶ The **PRACTICE** window opens:




- 1** Practice button
- 2** Logo area
- 3** Information area


You can view the following settings:

- You can view the logo of your practice in the **Logo** section.
- You can view a text, which identifies your practice, for example the name and address, in the **Information** section.

### 10.22.4 CHANGING VISUALIZATION SETTINGS

**CAUTION**  **Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.

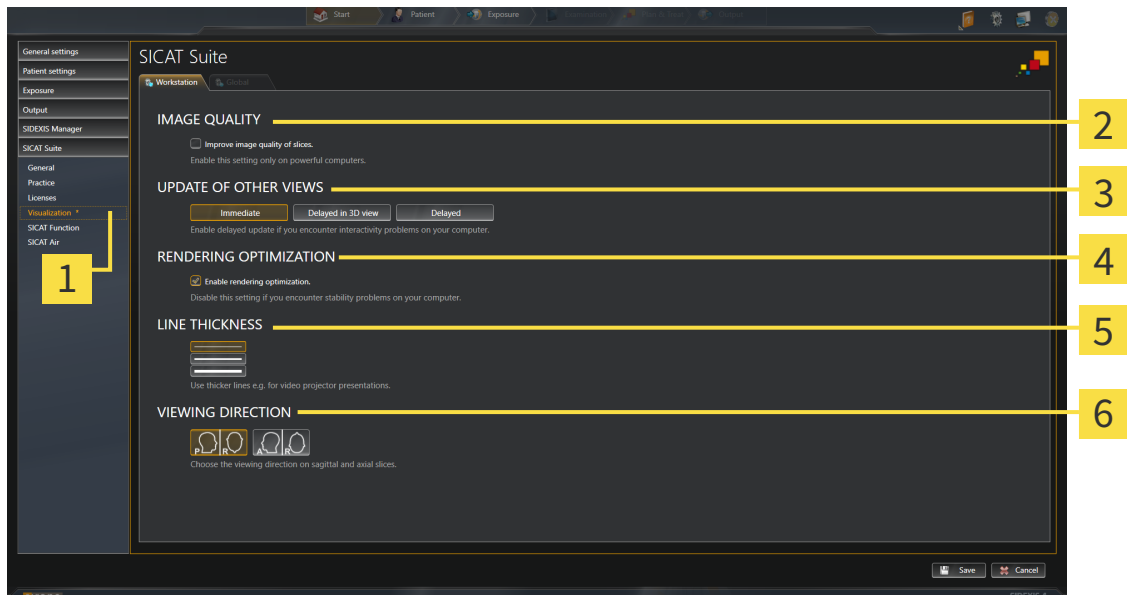
**CAUTION**  **Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

Visualization settings determine the visualization of the volume, diagnosis objects and planning objects in all SICAT applications.

To open the **Visualization** window, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the title bar of SIDEXIS 4.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite** group.
  - ▶ The **SICAT Suite** group opens.
3. Click on the **Visualization** button.
  - ▶ The **Visualization** window opens:



- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Visualization button       | <b>4</b> RENDERING OPTIMIZATION area |
| <b>2</b> IMAGE QUALITY area         | <b>5</b> LINE THICKNESS area         |
| <b>3</b> UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS area | <b>6</b> VIEWING DIRECTION area      |

4. Select the desired visualization settings.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.
  - ▶ SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.

The settings are:

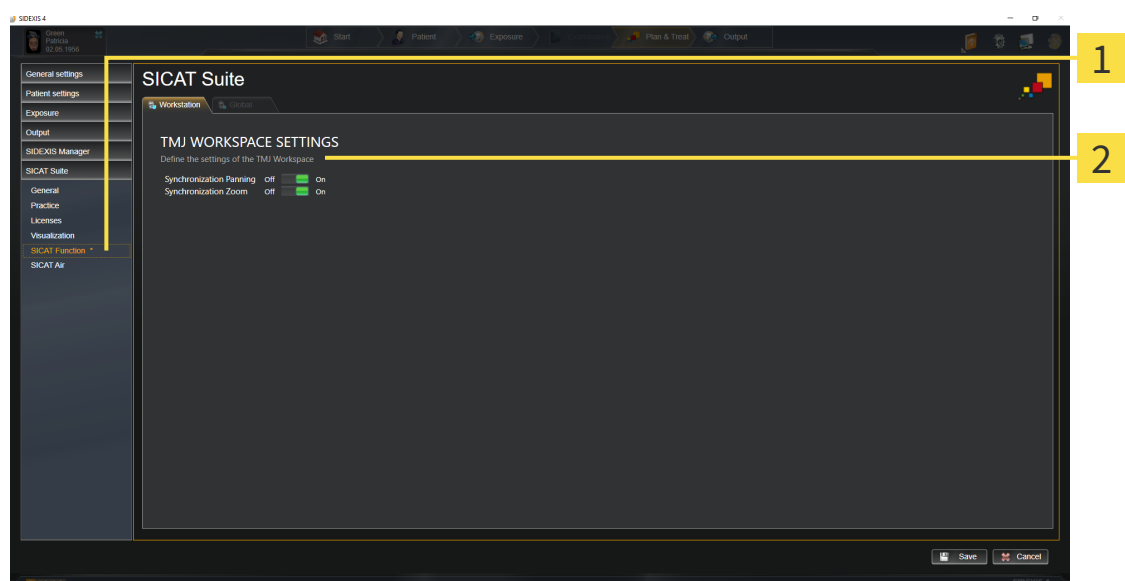
- **Improve image quality of slices** – Improves the display quality of slices as the software averages adjacent slices. Activate this setting only on high-performance computers.
- **UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS** – Delayed updates improve the interactivity of the active view at the cost of the delayed updating of other views. Activate delayed updates only if you detect interactivity problems on your computer.
- **Enable rendering optimization** – Deactivate this setting only if you detect stability problems on your computer.
- **LINE THICKNESS** – Changes the thickness of lines. Thicker lines are useful for presentations on projectors.
- **VIEWING DIRECTION** – Switches the viewing directions of the **Axial** slice view and **Sagittal** slice view.

## 10.22.5 CHANGING SICAT FUNCTION SETTINGS

SICAT Function settings determine the synchronization of panning and zooming in the **TMJ** workspace of SICAT Function.

To change the SICAT Function settings, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the title bar of SIDEXIS 4.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite** group.
  - ▶ The **SICAT Suite** group opens.
3. Click on the **SICAT Function** button.
  - ▶ The **SICAT Function** window opens:



**1** SICAT Function tab

**2** Define the settings of the TMJ Workspace area

4. Select the desired settings for the **TMJ** workspace.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.
  - ▶ SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.

The settings are:

- **Synchronization Panning**
- **Synchronization Zoom**

You can use the settings to activate or deactivate SICAT Function synchronizing the panning or zooming of views in the **TMJ** workspace between the left and right condyles.

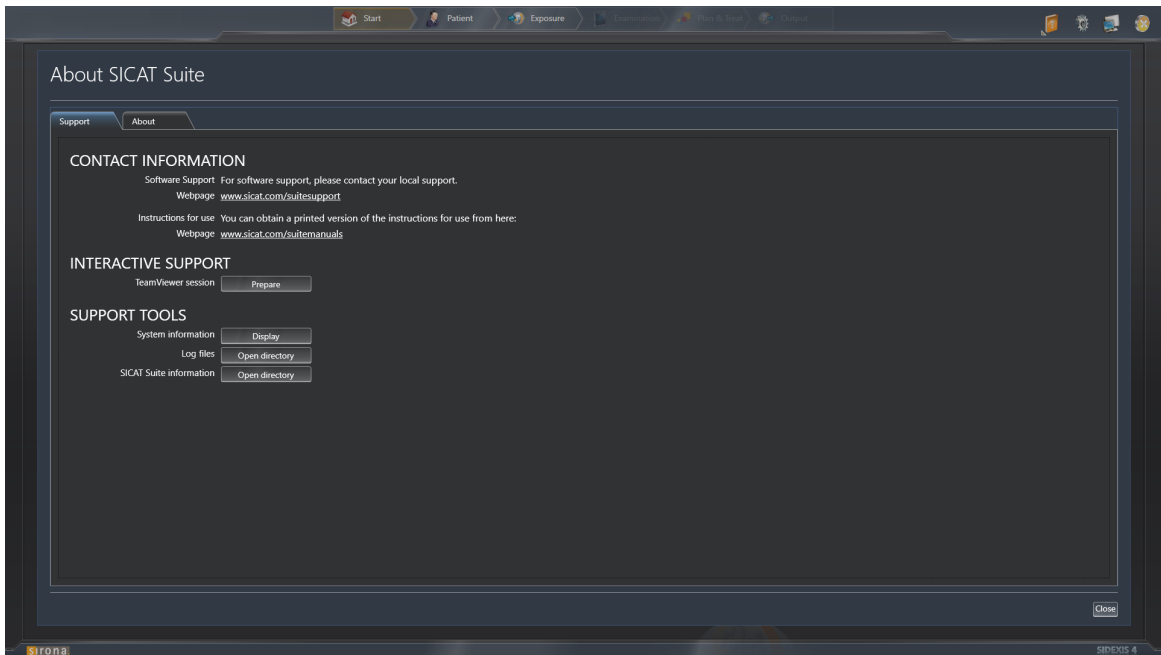
## 10.23 SUPPORT

SICAT offers you the following support options:

- Online help
- Contact information
- Information on the installed SICAT Suite and SICAT applications

Continue with the following action:

- *Opening the support options* [▶ Page 165]





## 10.23.1 OPENING THE SUPPORT OPTIONS

To open the **SICAT Suite information** window, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Help** icon.
2. Click on the **SICAT Suite information** entry.

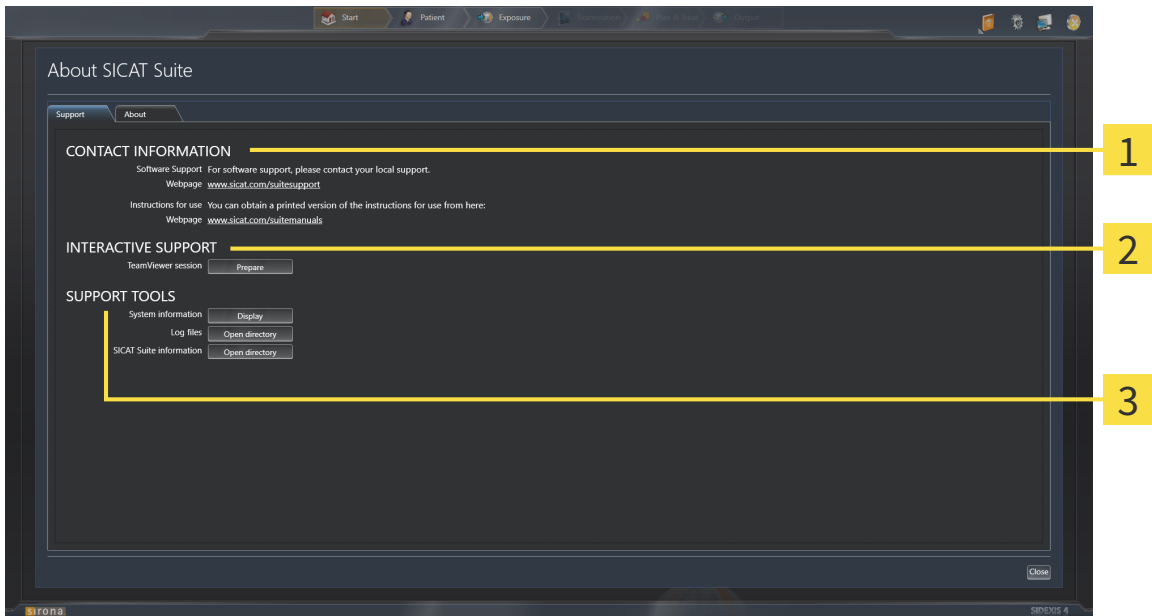
▶ The **SICAT Suite information** window opens.

The **SICAT Suite information** window comprises the following tabs:

- **Support** – Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 164].
- **About** – Information on this can be found in the section *Info* [▶ Page 167].

### 10.23.2 CONTACT INFORMATION AND SUPPORT TOOLS

The **Support** window contains all of the relevant information and tools so that SICAT Support can help you:



**1** CONTACT INFORMATION area

**3** SUPPORT TOOLS area

**2** INTERACTIVE SUPPORT area

The **CONTACT INFORMATION** area contains information about where you can find the instructions for use.

The following tools are available in the **INTERACTIVE SUPPORT** area:

- Click on the **Prepare** button in the **TeamViewer session** area and SICAT Function will open a TeamViewer session.

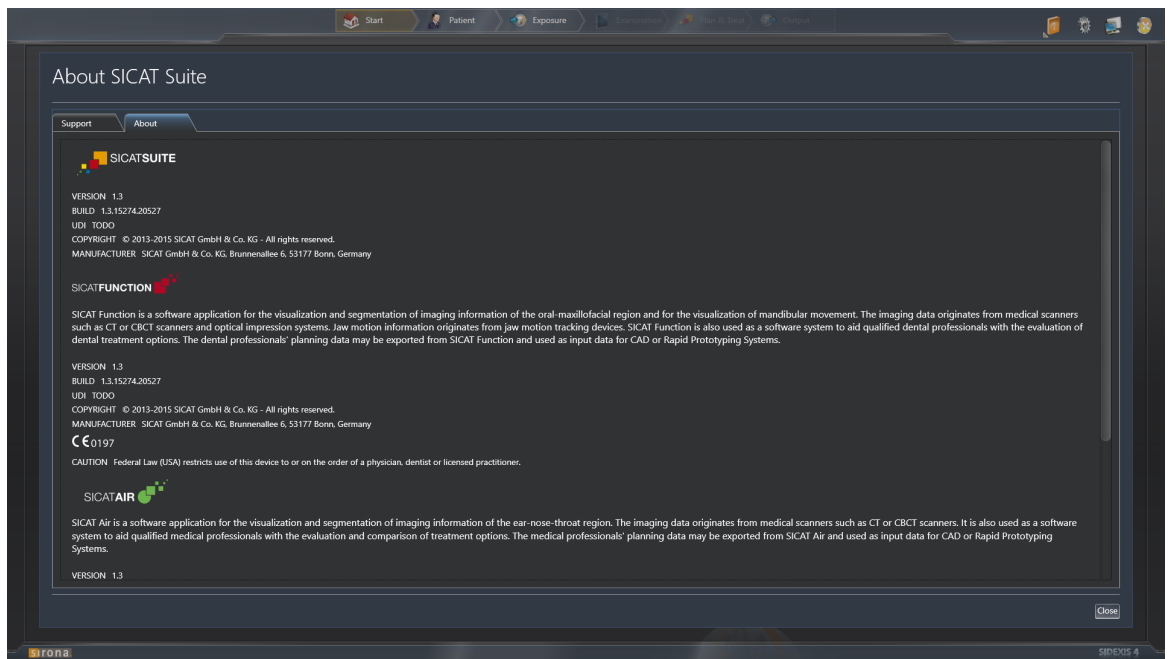
TeamViewer is software that allows mouse and keyboard commands to be remotely controlled and to transfer the contents of a computer’s monitor via an active Internet connection. TeamViewer will only establish a connection with your explicit consent. To do so, provide the SICAT support team with a TeamViewer ID and a password. This allows the SICAT support team to help you directly on-site.

The following tools are available in the **SUPPORT TOOLS** section:

- Click on the **Show** button in the **System information** area and SICAT Function will open the system information of the operating system.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **Log files** area and SICAT Function will open the log directory of SICAT Suite in a Windows Explorer window.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **SICAT Suite information** area and SICAT Function will export information on the current installation in a text file.

### 10.23.3 INFO

The **About** window displays information on SICAT Suite and all installed SICAT applications:



## 10.24 OPENING READ-ONLY DATA

The data you can view in SICAT Function as a SIDEXIS 4 module without being able to make and save changes depends on the status of your license:

ACTIVE SICAT FUNCTION LICENSE	ARE CHANGES POSSIBLE?
No	No
Yes	Yes

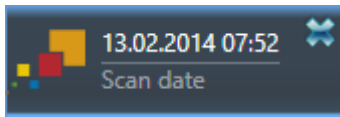


If the computers, on which SIDEXIS 4 and SICAT Suite are running, are in a network environment and where permitted by SIDEXIS 4 and the network configuration, SIDEXIS 4 could be part of a multi-workstation installation. This means, amongst other things, that other workstations can withdraw your write permissions for open records. If this occurs, SIDEXIS 4 will close the record immediately and you cannot save changes to SICAT Function studies.

To open data without being able to make and save changes, proceed as follows:

- ☑ No SICAT Function license is activated.
- Start SICAT Suite with a 3D X-ray scan from Sirona SIDEXIS 4. Information on this can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 39].
- ▶ SICAT Suite opens the 3D X-ray scan and planning project from the current SIDEXIS 4 examination.

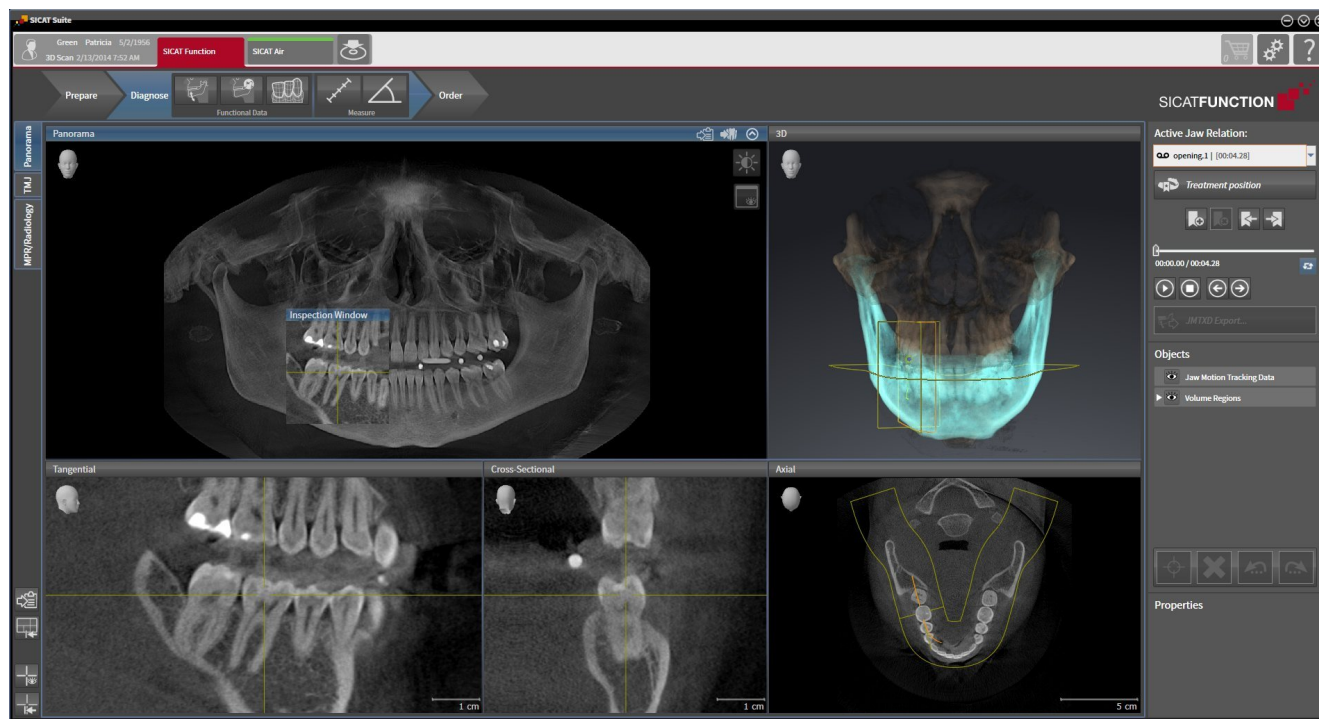
## 10.25 CLOSING SICAT SUITE



- Click the **Close** button in the top left-hand corner of the currently opened study.
- ▶ SICAT Suite closes.
- ▶ SICAT Suite stores the changed planning projects of all SICAT applications that are running as a full version in SIDEXIS 4.

# 11 SIDEXIS XG PLUG-IN

The SIDEXIS XG plug-in for SICAT Suite connects SICAT Suite to SIDEXIS XG, but opens SICAT Suite as a separate application. The SICAT applications, SICAT settings and SICAT support tools are therefore located in their own window:



## 11.1 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE SIDEXIS XG VERSION

### MANUAL REGISTRATION AS A SIDEXIS XG PLUG-IN

In addition to the automatic connection during installation, you can also manually register and remove SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in. Information on this can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in* [▶ Page 177].

### PROGRAM START

As a SIDEXIS XG plug-in, SICAT Suite starts as an external application. Information on how to start SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 179].

### PATIENT DATA AND VOLUME DATA

The version of SICAT Function connected to SIDEXIS XG uses the SIDEXIS XG patient data and volume data. The data is therefore backed up via the process intended for SIDEXIS XG.



You should also back up the user settings of the SICAT applications in addition to the patient data. You can find the user settings for each user in two directories separately. You can open the directories by entering **%appdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG** and **%localappdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG** into the address bar of Windows Explorer.

### SETTINGS

In the version connected to SIDEXIS XG, SICAT Suite will simply display the values of some settings, as these are transferred from SIDEXIS XG.

### LICENSES

The stand-alone version and versions of SICAT Suite connected to other software use the same licenses. You do not need to choose a version when you install SICAT Suite.

### OPENING STUDIES WITH OR WITHOUT WRITE PERMISSIONS



If the computers, on which SIDEXIS XG and SICAT Suite are running, are in a network environment and where permitted by SIDEXIS XG and the network configuration, SIDEXIS XG could be part of a multi-workstation installation. This may mean, amongst other things, that you can only open data records opened on other workstations in read-only mode.

The following conditions must be met in order to make changes to SICAT Function studies and save these changes:

- A SICAT Function license must be activated.
- The 3D X-ray scan, to which the SICAT Function study belongs, is not opened on other workstations.

Otherwise, you cannot make or save any changes to SICAT Function studies. However, you can view 3D X-ray scans and SICAT Function studies.

The following table shows which functions are available in each case:

FUNCTION	LICENSE ACTIVATED	NO LICENSE ACTIVATED
Support area	Yes	Yes
Settings area	Yes	Yes
Saving changes	Yes	No
Viewing data without saving changes	No	Yes

Under certain circumstances you cannot make or save changes to SICAT Function studies even if the application license is activated. An ongoing ordering process is one example of a cause of this.

Other information is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 311].



## 11.2 THE STANDARD WORKFLOW OF SICAT FUNCTION



**Security leaks in your information system environment could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and put the privacy or integrity of your patient data at risk.**

1. Make sure policies are established within your organization to prevent security threats to your information system environment.
2. Install and run an up-to-date virus scanner.
3. Make sure the pattern files of the virus scanner are updated on a regular basis.



**Unauthorized access to your workstation could result in risks to the privacy and integrity of your patient data.**

Limit the access to your workstation to authorized individuals only.



**Problems in terms of cyber-security could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and risks in relation to the security or integrity of your patient data.**

If you suspect problems in relation to the cyber-security of your SICAT application, contact support immediately.



**Saving SICAT application data in an unreliable or incompatible network file system could result in data loss**

Together with your network administrator, make that SICAT application data can be safely stored in the desired network file system.



**The shared use of SICAT Suite and the SICAT applications contained therein with other devices within a computer network or a storage area network could result in previously unknown risks for patients, users and other persons.**

Ensure that rules are compiled within your organization to determine, analyze and assess risks in relation to your network.



**Changes to your network environment may result in new risks for your network environment. Examples include changes to your network configuration, the connection of additional devices or components to your network, the disconnection of devices or components from your network and the updating or upgrading of network devices or components.**

Perform a network risk analysis after any changes to the network.



Before starting work with SICAT Suite, it is important that you have read these instructions for use and in particular all safety information in full. Keep these instructions for use at hand for use when information is needed in future.

## DATA RECORDS

SICAT Function combines three different data records:

- 3D X-ray scans, from Sirona GALILEOS, for example
- Jaw motion tracking data, from a SICAT JMT+ system, for example
- Digital optical impressions, from Sirona CEREC, for example

## INSTALLATION

Information on how to install SICAT Suite can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

Information on how to manually register SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in* [▶ Page 177].

## ACTIVATE FULL VERSION.

- If you have purchased a license for SICAT Function, activate the license to activate the full version. Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 184].



If you have not purchased a license for SICAT Function, open a 3D X-ray scan in Viewer mode. Information on this is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 311].

Change the desired settings in the **Settings** area. Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 298].

## ACQUIRING DATA RECORDS

1. Produce a 3D X-ray scan of the patient while the patient is wearing the SICAT Fusion Bite. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ quick guides.
2. Record patient-specific jaw motion tracking data. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ instructions for use.
3. Create digital optical impressions of the maxilla and mandible. For more information, please refer to the instructions for use for the respective device.

## OPENING A DATA RECORD

- To work with data from SIDEXIS XG, open an examination containing a 3D X-ray scan in SIDEXIS XG and start SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 179].

## HOW TO PROCEED IN SICAT FUNCTION



## EDITING A DATA RECORD IN SICAT FUNCTION

1. If necessary, adjust the volume orientation and panoramic region. Information on this can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 230].
2. Import and register the jaw motion tracking data in SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 242].
3. Segment the mandible and if necessary the fossa. Information on this can be found in the sections *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 248] and *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 250].
  - ▶ SICAT Function visualizes importing jaw motion tracking data in the **3D** view.
4. Import and register the optical impressions with the 3D X-ray data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 253].

5. Examine the jaw motion tracking data in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the sections *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203] and *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267]. Use the anatomical anatomical traces as a guide, particularly if you have not performed segmentation. Information on this can be found in the sections *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 264], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 265], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 266] and *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].
6. Define a treatment position for the SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 283].
7. Order a SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 282].
8. Export data, for example to obtain a second opinion. Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 279].

## ENDING OR PAUSING WORK ON THE DATA RECORD

- To end or interrupt your work, save it by closing SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Closing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 312].

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE AND SUPPORT

The instructions for use can be found in the **SICAT Suite Help** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help* [▶ Page 183].

Further support is available in the area marked **Support**. Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 307].

## 11.3 REGISTERING AND REMOVING SICAT SUITE AS A SIDEXIS XG PLUG-IN



If you install SICAT Suite after SIDEXIS XG and have checked the corresponding check box, the SICAT Suite installation program will automatically register it as a plug-in. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

### OPENING THE "NGPLUGINMANAGER" WINDOW

1. Press the **Windows** key, enter the **SIDEXIS Manager** and click on the **SIDEXIS Manager** icon.
  - ▶ The **SIDEXIS Manager** window opens.
2. In the **SIDEXIS Manager** window, click the **NGPluginManager** icon.
3. Where necessary, accept the message from the Windows user account control.
  - ▶ The **Plug-in Manager** window opens.

### REGISTERING SICAT SUITE

- SICAT Suite has already been successfully installed. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].
  - The **Plug-in Manager** window is already open.
1. Click on the **Add** button.
    - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
  2. Switch to the installation directory of SICAT Suite, such as C:\Program Files\SICAT\SICAT Suite.
  3. Select the *Sicat.PlanAndTreat.XG.exe* file.
  4. Click on the **Open** button.
    - ▶ SICAT Suite is registered as a SIDEXIS plug-in.

### PLACING THE SICAT SUITE ICON

1. Click on the **Set up** entry in the **View** menu.
  - ▶ The **Set up** window opens with the **Orders** tab.
2. Click on the **Program plug-ins** entry under **Categories**.
3. Drag the **SICAT Suite** icon from the **Set up** window to the desired position in the SIDEXIS XG icon bars.

### REMOVING SICAT SUITE

- SICAT Suite is already registered as a SIDEXIS plug-in.
- The **Plug-in Manager** window is already open.

1. Select the **SICAT Suite** entry.
  2. Click on the **Remove** button.
  3. Restart SIDEXIS.
- ▶ SICAT Suite is no longer available as a SIDEXIS plug-in.

## 11.4 STARTING SICAT SUITE



**Incorrect assignment of patient name or 3D scan could result in confusion of patient scans.**

Verify that the 3D scan that is to be imported or already loaded in a SICAT Suite application is associated with the correct name of the patient and the correct scan information.



**Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.



**Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.

To start SICAT Suite as a SIDEIXIS XG plug-in, proceed as follows:

- ☑ SICAT Suite has already been successfully installed. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].
  - ☑ SICAT Suite has already been registered as a SIDEIXIS XG plug-in. Information on this can be found in the section *Registering and removing SICAT Suite as a SIDEIXIS XG plug-in* [▶ Page 177]. If SICAT Suite is installed after SIDEIXIS XG, registration may take place automatically.
  - ☑ The SICAT Suite button has already been placed in SIDEIXIS XG.
  - ☑ You have already opened a 3D X-ray scan in SIDEIXIS XG.
- Click on the **SICAT Suite** button.
- ▶ SICAT Suite opens the data record in a SICAT application.



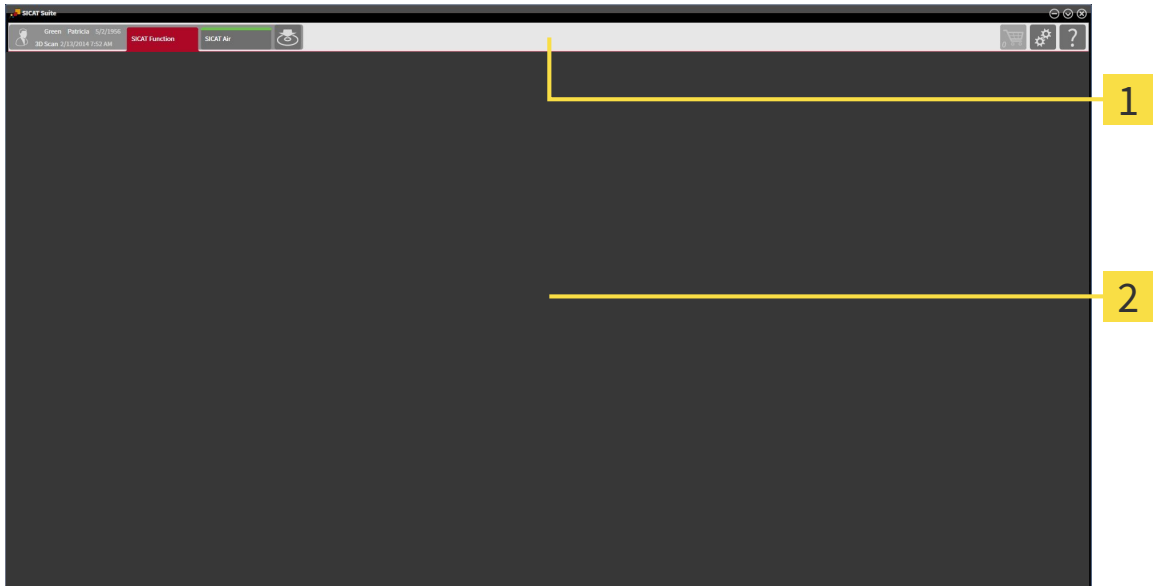
If you open a 3D X-ray scan without the corresponding study and have only activated the license of one SICAT application, that SICAT application will start. If you open a 3D X-ray scan with several corresponding studies and you have activated the licenses for multiple SICAT applications, the application with the most recently changed study will open. If you explicitly open a study, the corresponding SICAT application will always start.



In the following two cases, the data record is only opened in Viewer mode: No license is activated or another SIDEIXIS XG workstation is using the data record. Information on this is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 311].

## 11.5 THE USER INTERFACE OF SICAT SUITE

The user interface of SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in is comprised of the following parts:



### 1 Navigation bar

### 2 Application area

- The navigation bar at the upper end of SICAT Suite shows tabs to switch between different windows and applications.
- The **Application area**, which is located in the other part of SICAT Suite, shows the user interface of the active SICAT application.

The **Navigation bar** is comprised of two different sections. The section on the left side and the section on the right side are always visible.

The section on the left side contains the following tabs:



- **Patient data and volume data** – attributes of active patient data and volume data depending on the settings in SIDEXIS XG.

- **Applications** – buttons, which can be used to switch between the different SICAT applications. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching between SICAT applications* [▶ Page 182].



- **Export data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 279].



The section on the right side contains the following tabs:



- **Shopping cart** – Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 282].



- **Settings** – Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 298].



- **Support** – Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 307].

## 11.5.1 SWITCHING BETWEEN SICAT APPLICATIONS



- Click on the button with the label matching the desired SICAT application in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ SICAT Suite will switch to the selected application.

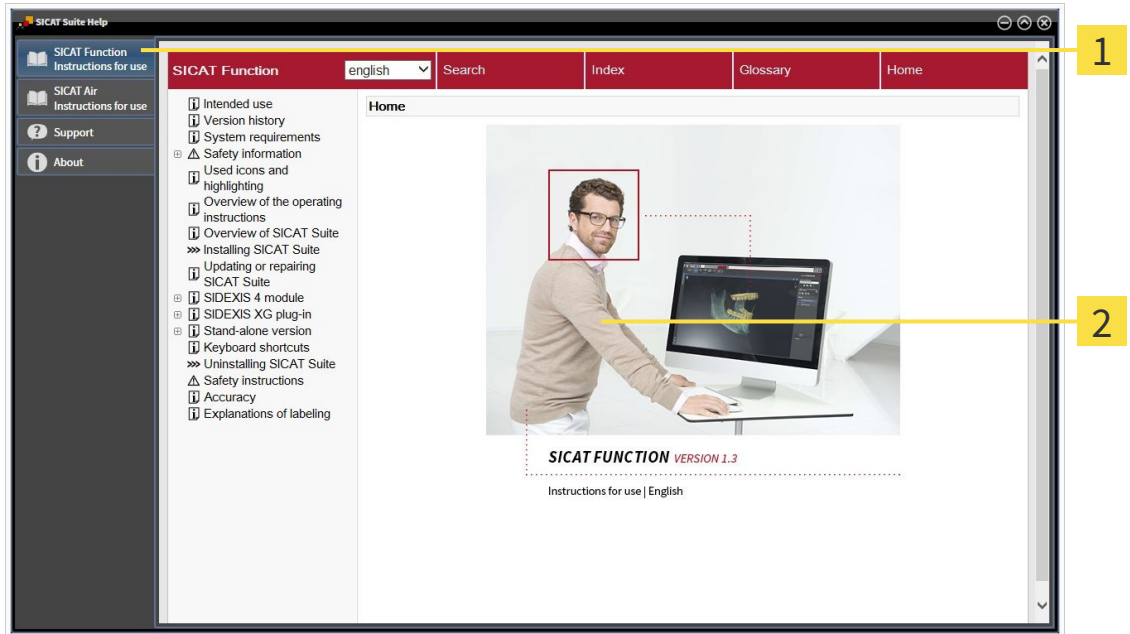
## 11.6 OPENING THE ONLINE HELP

The instructions for use for SICAT applications are integrated into the **Support** window in the form of online help.



You can open the **Support** window by clicking the **Support** icon in the **Navigation bar** or pressing the F1 key.

The **Support** window looks as follows:



**1** Instructions for use tab

**2** Instructions for use window

## 11.7 LICENSES



To find out more about purchasing SICAT licenses, please contact your on-site sales partner. SICAT will provide demo licenses for testing purposes, through which you will receive temporary access to the full version of one or more SICAT applications.

You can activate licenses for SICAT applications and individual functions as follows:

- After you have purchased one or more licenses, SICAT will provide you or your organization with a personal activation key. You can use activation keys to activate licenses on various computers, on which SICAT Suite is installed.
- Your license pool on the SICAT license server contains the acquired number of licenses for each SICAT application and each individual function.
- If you activate a license on a computer, it will be linked to that computer. The license is taken from your license pool and will no longer be available for activation on another computer.
- An activated license will activate the full version of one or more applications or individual functions. Applications without licenses run in Viewer mode.

The **License Overview** window gives an overview about licenses, which are activated on your computer. These may be licenses for applications or licenses for individual functions. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 185].

You can activate licenses in two ways:

- If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, the license can be activated automatically. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 186].
- Upon request or if the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the license can be activated manually using the license request files. You have to upload such license request files on the SICAT website. In return, you will receive a license activation file, which you have to activate in SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection*. [▶ Page 187].

You can deactivate licenses for each application or function individually and return them to the license pool. The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, requires an active Internet connection for this. After you have deactivated a license, you can enter the same or another activation key. Returned licenses are available for activation on the same or another computer. Information on this can be found in the section *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 189].



You can find information about redeeming voucher codes in the section *Redeeming voucher codes* [▶ Page 190].

## 11.7.1 OPENING THE “YOUR LICENSES AT A GLANCE” WINDOW



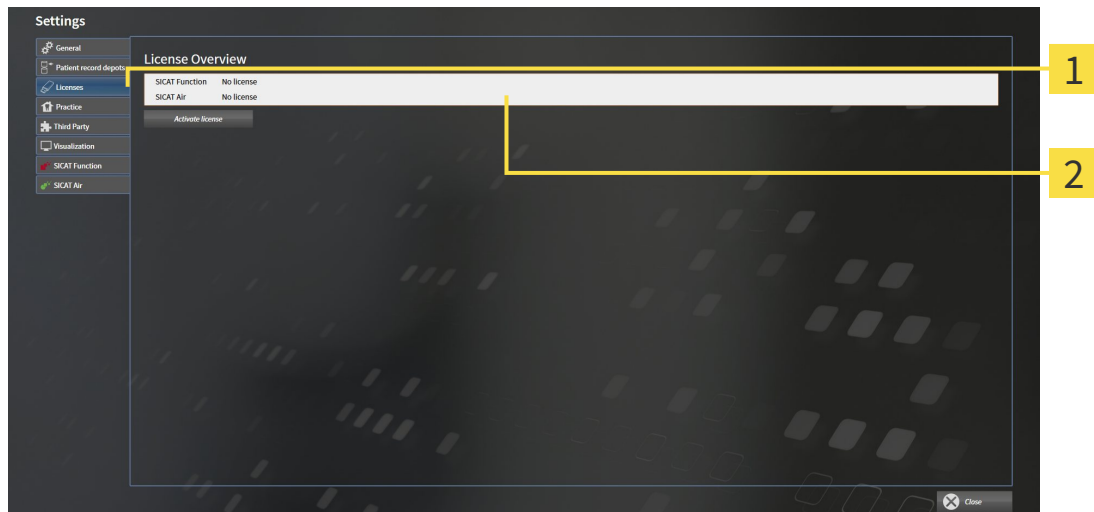
1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Licenses** tab.

▶ The **License Overview** window opens:



**1** Licenses tab

**2** License Overview window

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 186]
- *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 187].
- *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 189]

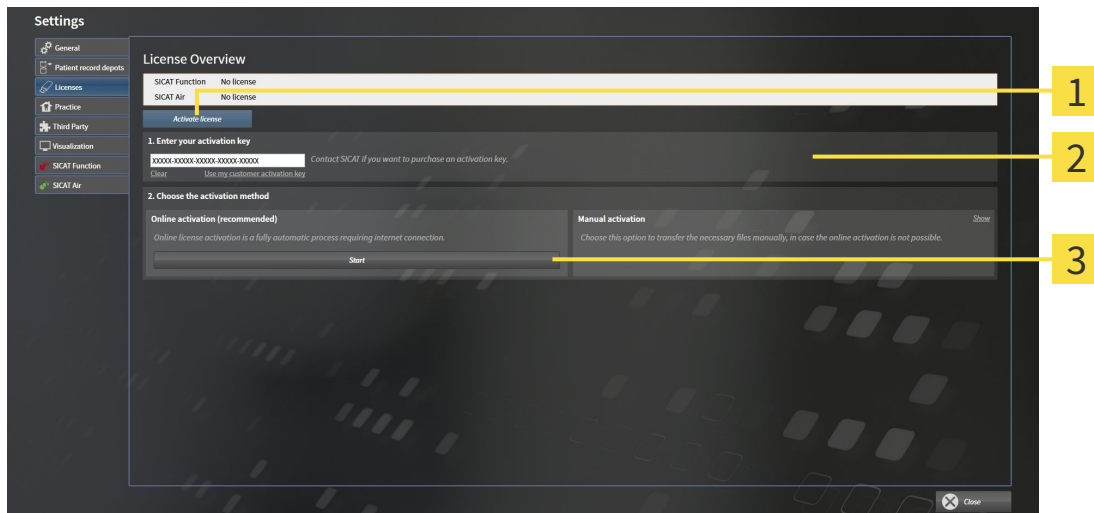
## 11.7.2 ACTIVATING LICENSES USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

To start the activation process, proceed as follows:

- ☑ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 185].

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.

▶ The **License Overview** area opens:



- 1** Activate license button
- 2** Enter your activation key area
- 3** Start button

2. Enter your customer activation key or a demo license activation key into the **Enter your activation key** field.
  3. Click on the **Start** button.
  4. If a **Windows Firewall** window opens, you allow SICAT Suite to access the Internet.
- ▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool and activated in SICAT Suite on the current computer.
- ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated.**

**NOTICE** **Restart required**

The version of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS XG must be restarted so that license changes take effect.

**i** To activate SICAT Suite again, click on the **Use my customer activation key** button and use your customer activation key. To empty the field with the current license key, click on the **Clear** button in the **Enter your activation key** area.

### 11.7.3 ACTIVATING LICENSES MANUALLY OR WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION.

To activate licenses manually or without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

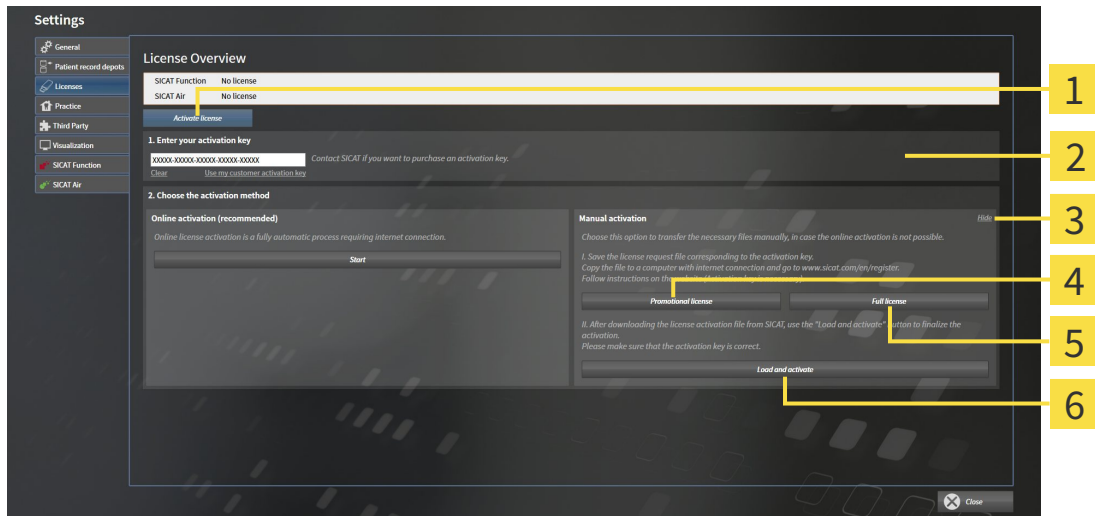
- ☑ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 185].

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.

▶ The **License Overview** area opens.

2. Double-click on the **Manual activation** button in the **Show** area.

▶ The **Manual activation** area opens:



- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Activate license button        | <b>4</b> Promotional license button |
| <b>2</b> Enter your activation key area | <b>5</b> Full license button        |
| <b>3</b> Show button                    | <b>6</b> Load and activate button   |

3. If you want to activate a full license, click the **Full license** button.

4. If you want to activate a demo license, click the **Promotional license** button.

▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.

5. Select the desired folder for the license request file and click **OK**.

▶ A license request file with the file extension **WibuCmRaC** is generated and saved in the selected folder.

6. Copy the license request file on a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.

7. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.com/register> web page.

8. Follow the instructions on the activation page.

- ▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool.
  - ▶ The SICAT license server generates a license activation file with the file extension **WibuCmRaU**, which you have to download onto your computer.
9. Copy the downloaded license activation file onto the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running.
  10. Check that the correct key is in the **Enter your activation key** field.
  11. Click the **Load and activate** button in the **License Overview** window.
    - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
  12. Browse to find the license activation file, select it and click **OK**.
    - ▶ The license in the license activation file is installed on the current computer.
    - ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated**.

**NOTICE****Restart required**

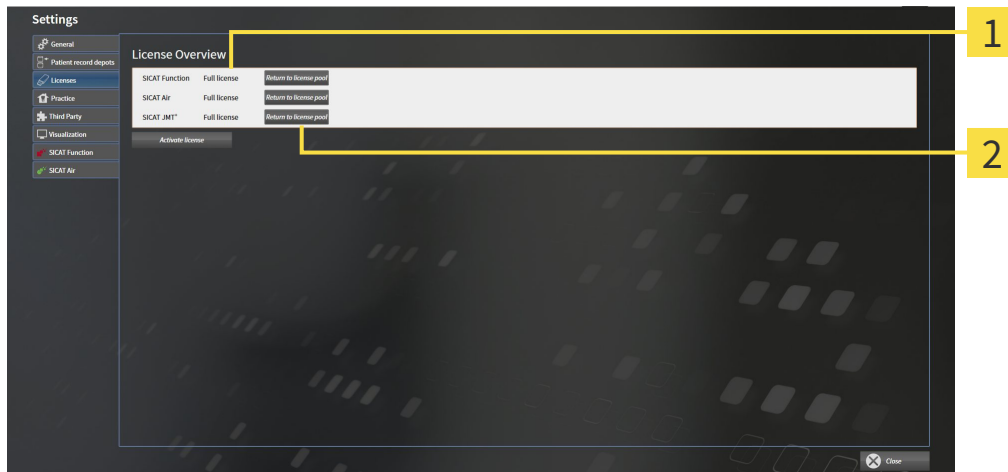
The version of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS XG must be restarted so that license changes take effect.



### 11.7.4 RETURNING LICENSES TO THE LICENSE POOL

To deactivate a full license and return it to the license pool, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already installed the full license of a SICAT application.
- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 185].



**1** License status of SICAT applications and individual functions

**2** Return to license pool button

- In the **License Overview** window, click on the **Return to license pool** button in the row of the desired SICAT Application or individual function.
- ▶ The selected license is returned to your license pool and will be ready for activation again.
- ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully returned to the license pool.**
- ▶ Without a license, an application will only be available in Viewer mode. If the licenses for all SICAT applications have been returned to your license pool, SICAT Suite will switch entirely to Viewer mode.

**NOTICE**

**Restart required**

The version of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS XG must be restarted so that license changes take effect.

## 11.7.5 REDEEMING VOUCHER CODES

1. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
2. Click on the link for the SICAT portal.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal opens.
3. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
4. Click on the entry to manage your licenses in the account management section.
5. Enter your voucher code and confirm the code.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal will show you a license.
6. Save the license locally on your computer.
7. Start SICAT Suite and activate the license.

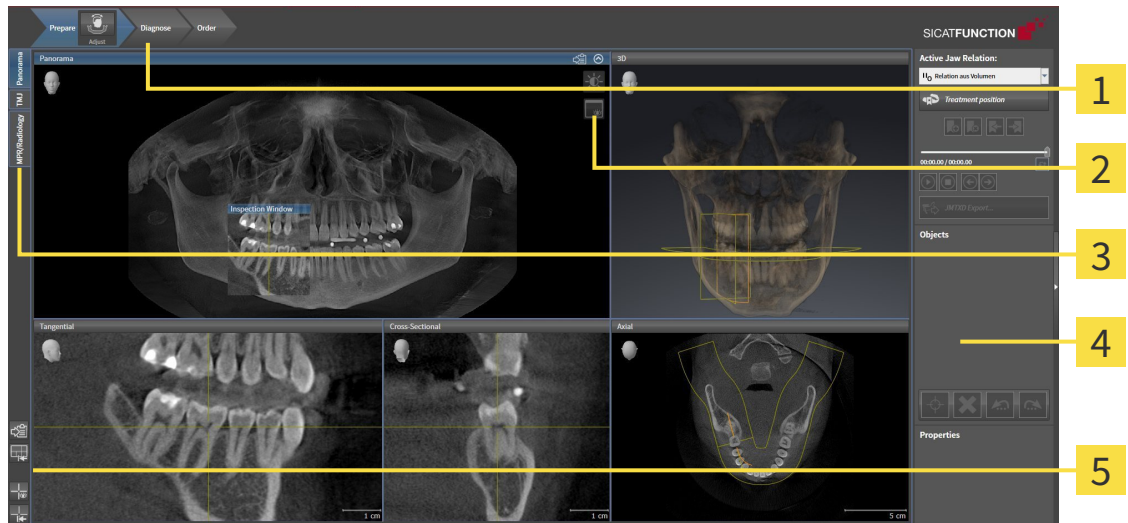
Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 186] and *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 187].



See the FAQ on the SICAT portal for more help.

## 11.8 THE SICAT FUNCTION USER INTERFACE

The SICAT Function user interface comprises the following parts:



**1 Workflow toolbar**

**2 View toolbar**

**3 Buttons to change workspaces**

**4 Object bar**

**5 Workspace toolbar**

- The **Workflow toolbar** consists of the various workflow steps, which include the main tools of the application workflow. This includes tools, which you can use to add and import diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].
- The **Workspace area** is the part of the user interface below **Workflow toolbar**. It shows the active workspace of SICAT Function. Each workspace contains a certain combination of views. Information on this can be found in the section *Workspaces* [▶ Page 200].
- Only the active view shows the **View toolbar**. It contains tools to adjust the display to the corresponding view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 210] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].
- The **Object bar** contains tools to manage diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Object bar* [▶ Page 194].
- The **Workspace toolbar** contains tools to change general settings for workspaces and all of the views they contain and to document the contents of workspaces. Information on this can be found in the sections *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 218], *Resetting views* [▶ Page 221], *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 207] and *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 208].

## 11.8.1 WORKFLOW TOOLBAR

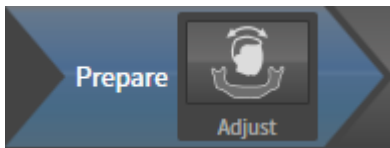
The **Workflow toolbar** in SICAT Function comprises three workflow steps:

1. **Prepare**
2. **Diagnose**
3. **Order**

### EXPANDING AND COLLAPSING WORKFLOW STEPS

You can expand and collapse workflow steps by clicking on them.

#### 1. WORKFLOW STEP "PREPARE"

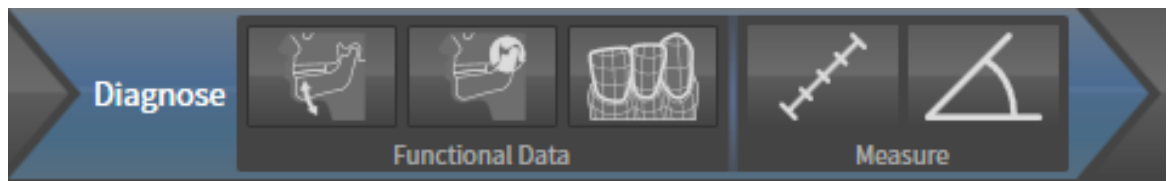


The following tool is available in the workflow step **Prepare**:



- **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** – Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 232] and *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 237].

## 2. WORKFLOW STEP "DIAGNOSE"



The following tools are available in the **Diagnose** workflow step:



- **Import and register jaw motion tracking data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices.* [▶ Page 242].



- **Segment condyles and mandible region** – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 247].



- **Import and register optical impressions** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 253].

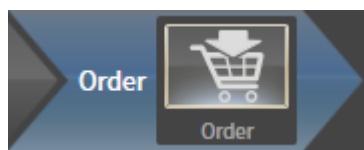


- **Add distance measurement (D)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 274].



- **Add angle measurement (A)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 275].

## 3. WORKFLOW STEP "ORDER"

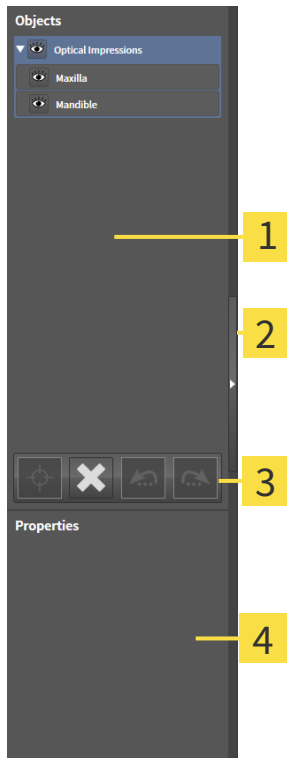


The following tool is available in the workflow step **Order**:



- **Order Therapeutic Appliance** – Information on this can be found in the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 284].

## 11.8.2 OBJECT BAR



- 1 **Object browser**
- 2 **Hide object bar** button or **Show object bar** button
- 3 **Object toolbar**
- 4 **Properties** area

The **Object bar** contains the following elements:

- The **Object browser** shows a categorized list of all diagnosis objects and planning objects that you have added or imported to the current study. The **Object browser** groups objects automatically. For example, the **Measurements** group contains all measurement objects. You can expand or collapse object groups, activate objects and object groups and show or hide objects and object groups. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195].
- The **Object toolbar** contains tools to focus objects, remove objects or object groups and undo or redo object actions or object group actions. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].
- The **Properties** area shows the details of the active object.

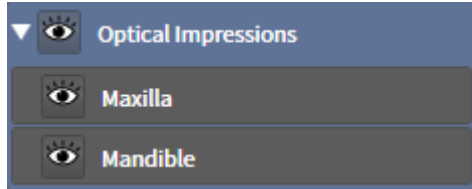
The objects available in SICAT Function can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 198].

Click on the **Hide object bar** button or **Show object bar** button on the right side of the **Object bar** to hide or show the **Object bar**.

## 11.8.3 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT BROWSER

### COLLAPSING AND EXPANDING OBJECT GROUPS

To collapse or expand an object group, proceed as follows:



- ☑ The desired object group is currently expanded.



1. Click on the **Collapse** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group collapses.



2. Click on the **Expand** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group expands.

### ACTIVATING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

Some tools are only available for active objects or object groups.

To activate an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is currently deactivated.
  - Click the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function deactivates a previously activated object or object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function activates the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function highlights the object or object group in **Object browser** and the views in a certain color.



In the 2D views, you can activate certain objects by clicking on the objects.

## HIDING AND SHOWING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS



This function is available only for certain object types.

To hide and show an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- The desired object or the desired object group is currently shown.



1. Click on the **Some Shown** icon or **Shown** icon next to the desired object or object group.



- ▶ SICAT Function hides the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Hidden** icon next to the object or object group.



2. Click on the **Hidden** icon next to the desired object or object group.

- ▶ SICAT Function shows the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Shown** icon next to the object or object group.



## 11.8.4 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT TOOLBAR



These functions are available only for certain object types.

### FOCUSING ON OBJECTS

Use this function to find objects in the views.

To focus objects, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195].



- Click on the **Focus active object (F)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the focus point of the views to the active object.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the active object in the views.



You can also focus objects by double clicking on them in **Object browser** or in a view with the exception of the **3D** view.

### REMOVING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

To remove an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195].



- Click on the **Remove active object/group (Del)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function removes the object or object group.

### UNDOING AND REDOING OBJECT ACTIONS

To undo and redo the last object action or group action, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Undo last object/group action (Ctrl+Z)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function undoes the last object action or group action.



2. Click on the **Redo object/group action (Ctrl+Y)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function redoes the last undone object action or group action.



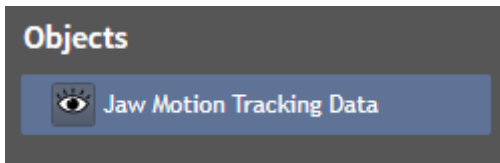
Undo and redo are only available as long as a study is open in a SICAT application.

## 11.8.5 SICAT FUNCTION OBJECTS

SICAT Function groups application-specific objects in **Object browser** as follows:

- **Jaw Motion Tracking Data**
- **Volume Regions**
  - **Mandible** with the elements **Mandible Left**, **Mandible Right** and **Mandible Front**
- **Optical Impressions**

### JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA OBJECT



After you have imported jaw motion tracking data, SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**.

### MANDIBLE OBJECT

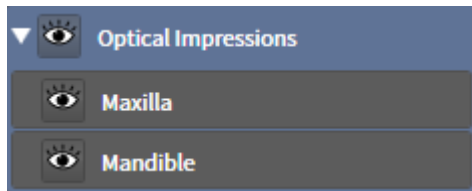


An **Mandible** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Mandible Left**
- **Mandible Right**
- **Mandible Front**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

## OPTICAL IMPRESSION OBJECT



An **Optical Impressions** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Maxilla**
- **Mandible**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

If you remove a **Maxilla** or a **Mandible** object, SICAT Function deletes all existing optical impressions from the study.

## 11.9 WORKSPACES

SICAT applications constitute studies in various views and assign combinations of views in workspaces.

In SICAT Function there are three different workspaces:

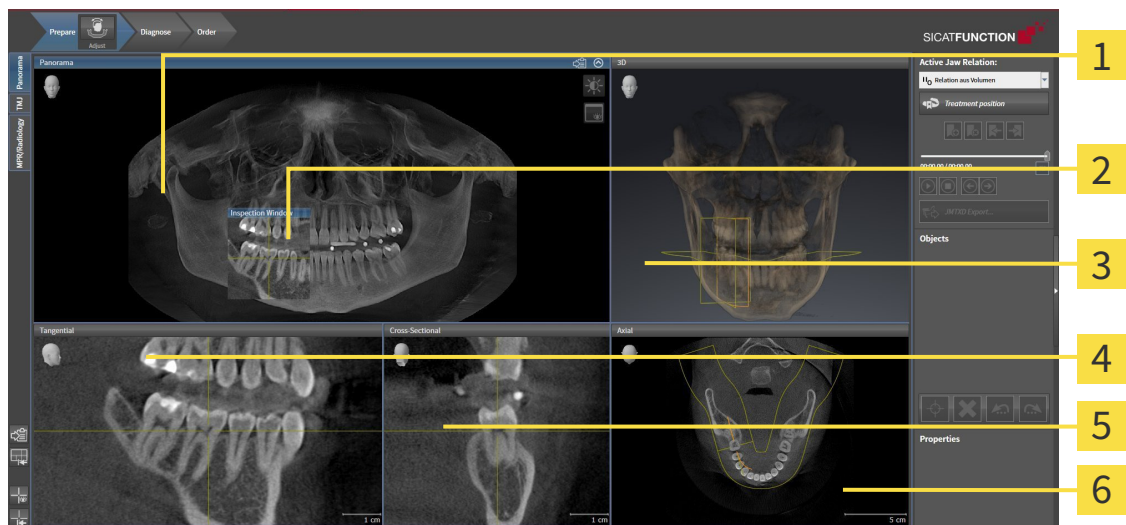


- **Panorama** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the panoramic workspace* [▶ Page 201].
- **TMJ** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].
- **MPR/Radiology** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace* [▶ Page 205].

The following actions are available for workspaces and the views they contain:

- *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 206].
- *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 207].
- *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 210].
- There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].
- You can document the contents of the active workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 208].

## 11.9.1 OVERVIEW OF THE PANORAMIC WORKSPACE



**1** Panorama view

**2** Inspection Window

**3** 3D view

**4** Tangential view

**5** Cross-Sectional view

**6** Axial view

### PANORAMA VIEW

The **Panorama** view corresponds to a virtual orthopantomogram (OPG). It shows an orthogonal projection of the panoramic curve with a certain thickness. You can adjust the panoramic curve and the thickness to both jaws. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 237].

### INSPECTION WINDOW

The **Inspection Window** is embedded in the **Panorama** view. It adds the third dimension to the **Panorama** view by showing slices parallel to the panoramic curve. You can hide and show the **Inspection Window**. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 219].

### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

### TANGENTIAL VIEW

The **Tangential** view shows slices that are tangential to the panoramic curve.

### CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

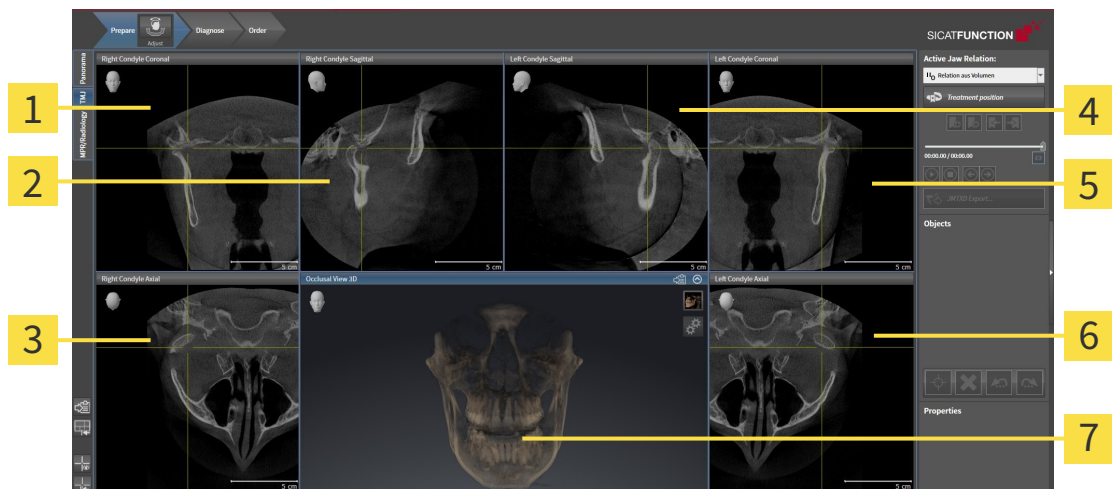
The **Cross-Sectional** view shows slices that are orthogonal to the panoramic curve.

### AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 304].

The functions of the views can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 210] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

## 11.9.2 OVERVIEW OF THE TMJ WORKSPACE



**1** Right Condyle Coronal view

**5** Left Condyle Coronal view

**2** Right Condyle Sagittal view

**6** Left Condyle Axial view

**3** Right Condyle Axial view

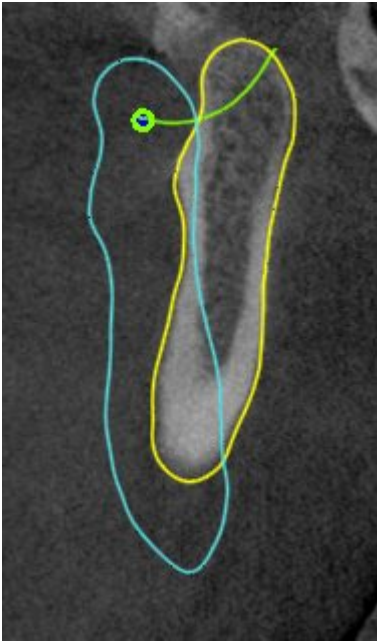
**7** Occlusal View 3D

**4** Left Condyle Sagittal view

You can select the individual anatomical articulation of a patient in the JMT section and perform a diagnosis in the views. Information on the JMT section is found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].

The **TMJ** workspace shows the left and right condyles at the same time. This enables the direct comparison of both jaw joints. You can use this comparison to identify asymmetries in terms of the movement and morphology of the jaw joints.

SICAT Function marks the moving condyles differently.



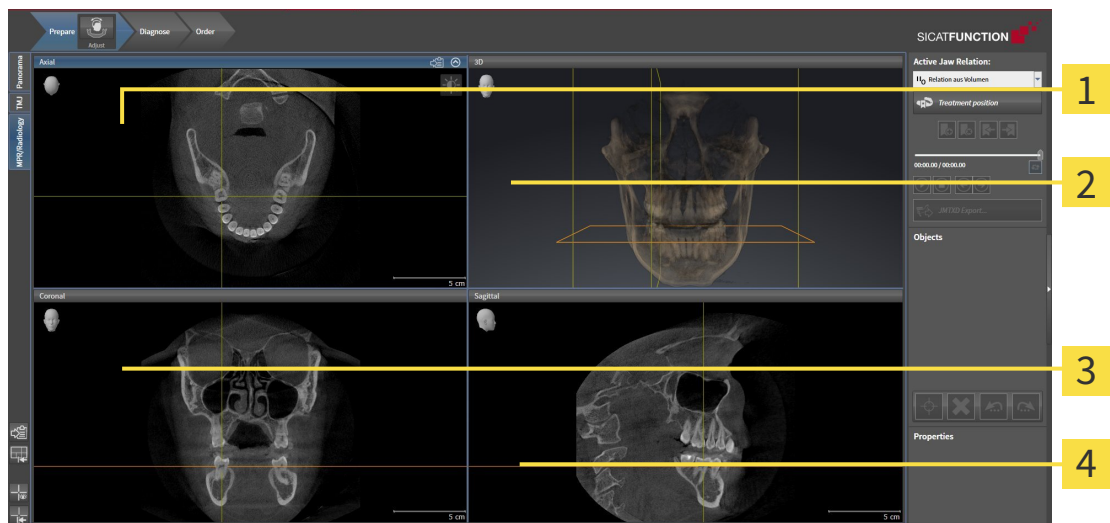
- SICAT Function shows moving condyles as a blue contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows moved condyles in the **3D** view as a blue 3D object.

To get a better comparison of the left jaw joint and the right jaw joint, the views should be aligned to the median sagittal plane (mirror symmetry plane) of the head. Use the **Adjust Volume Orientation** function to compensate for misalignment during the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 232]. For the volume orientation, ensure that the jaw joints are as symmetrical as possible to the median sagittal plane.

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to analyze jaw motion data and volume regions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267], *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 270], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 271] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 272].



### 11.9.3 OVERVIEW OF THE MPR/RADIOLOGY WORKSPACE



**1** Axial view

**2** 3D view

**3** Coronal view

**4** Sagittal view

#### AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 304].

#### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

#### CORONAL VIEW

The **Coronal** view shows slices from the front.

#### SAGITTAL VIEW

By default, the **Sagittal** view shows slices from the right. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Sagittal** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 304].

The functions of the views can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 210] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

## 11.9.4 CHANGING THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To change the active workspace, proceed as follows:



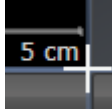
- Click on the tab of the desired workspace in the upper left corner of the workspace region.
- ▶ The selected workspace opens.

## 11.9.5 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF WORKSPACES

### ADJUSTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To adjust the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the border between two or more views.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The position of the border will change.
  - ▶ The sizes of the views on all sides of the border will change.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the border and the current sizes of the views on all sides of the border.

### RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To reset the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset layout of active workspace** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the active workspace to the standard layout. This means that the software displays all views in their standard sizes.

## 11.9.6 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF WORKSPACES

You can copy screenshots of the workspaces to the Windows clipboard for documentation purposes.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A WORKSPACE TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 206].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot of active workspace to clipboard** icon in the workspace toolbar.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 11.10 VIEWS

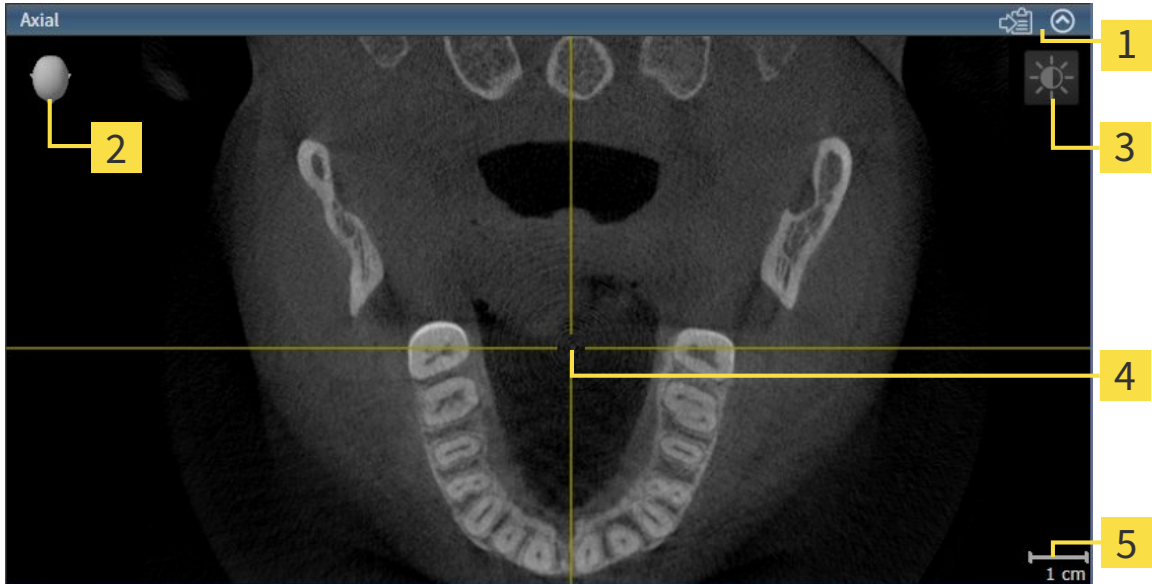
Views are contained in workspaces. A description of the various workspaces and views can be found under *Workspaces* [▶ Page 200].

You can adjust the views. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 210] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

## 11.10.1 ADJUSTING THE VIEWS

Some tools to adjust the views are only available for the active view. Information on how to activate a view can be found under *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].

An active view contains the following elements:



- 1 Title bar
- 2 Orientation head
- 3 View toolbar
- 4 Crosshair
- 5 Scale

2D slice views display crosshairs. Crosshairs are lines of intersection with other slice views. SICAT Function synchronizes all slice views with one another. This means that all crosshairs show the same position within the 3D X-ray data. You can use this to match anatomical structures beyond the views.

The **3D** view shows frames, which illustrate the current position of the 2D slice views.

2D slice views contain a scale.

The following actions are available to adjust the views:

- *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212]
- *Maximizing and restoring views* [▶ Page 213]
- *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 214]
- *Zooming views and panning views* [▶ Page 216]
- *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 217]
- *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 218]
- *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 219]
- *Resetting views* [▶ Page 221]

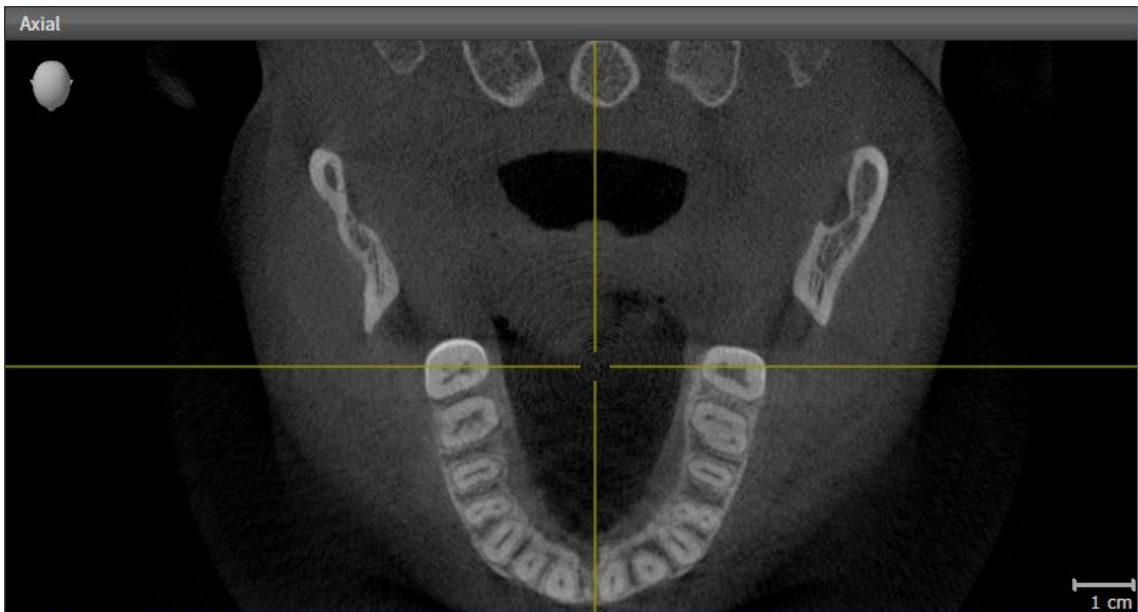
There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

You can document the content of an active view. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of views* [▶ Page 222].

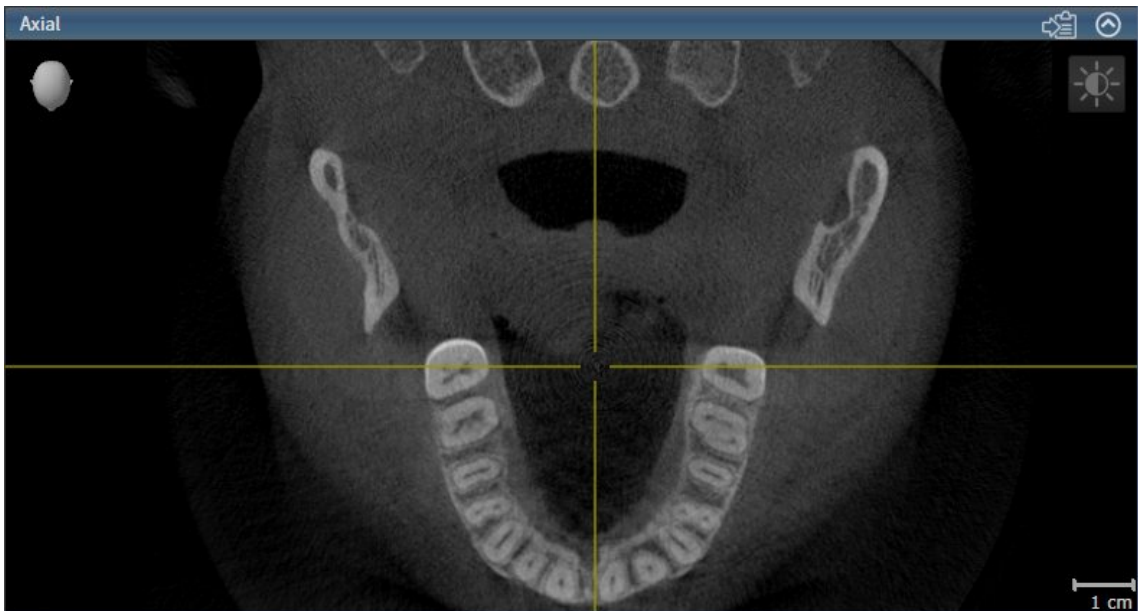
### 11.10.2 CHANGING THE ACTIVE VIEW

Only the active view shows the **View toolbar** and the title bar.

To activate a view, proceed as follows:



- Click the desired view.
- ▶ SICAT Function activates the view:



You can identify the activated view by the blue title bar.



### 11.10.3 MAXIMIZING AND RESTORING VIEWS

To maximize a view and restore it to its previous size, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].
- ☑ The view you require is not maximized.



1. Click on the **Maximize** icon in the title bar of the view you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maximizes the view.



2. Click on the **Restore** icon in the title bar of the maximized view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function restores the view to its previous size.



The following alternatives are available to maximize views and restore them to their previous size:

- To maximize a view, you can also double click on the title bar of the view you require.
- To restore a view to its previous size, you can also double click on the title bar of the maximized view.

## 11.10.4 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST OF THE 2D VIEWS

To adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The 2D view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon in the **View toolbar** of the 2D view.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window opens:



2. Move the mouse pointer over the **Brightness** slider.

3. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.

▶ SICAT Function adjusts the brightness of the 2D view according to the position of the **Brightness** slider.

4. Release the left mouse button.

▶ SICAT Function maintains the current brightness of the 2D view.



5. Move the mouse pointer over the **Contrast** slider.

6. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.

▶ SICAT Function adjusts the contrast of the 2D view according to the position of the **Contrast** slider.

7. Release the left mouse button.

▶ SICAT Function maintains the current contrast of the 2D view.

8. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window closes.



To reset the brightness and contrast of the 2D view to the default values, click on the **Reset brightness and contrast** icon.



The brightness and contrast of all 2D slice views are linked together.

## 11.10.5 ZOOMING VIEWS AND PANNING VIEWS

### ZOOMING A VIEW

Zooming magnifies or shrinks the contents of a view.

To zoom a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
2. Move the mouse wheel forwards.
  - ▶ The view will zoom in.
3. Move the mouse wheel backwards.
  - ▶ The view will zoom out.



Alternatively, you can click on the mouse wheel and move the mouse up and down to zoom in or out.

### PANNING A VIEW

To move a section in a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
2. Press and hold down the right mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The section in the view will move according to the movement of the mouse pointer.
4. Release the right mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the view.

## 11.10.6 SCROLLING THROUGH SLICES IN THE 2D SLICE VIEWS

To scroll through slices in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a two-way arrow.
3. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ With the exception of the **Cross-Sectional** slice, all slices move in parallel.
  - ▶ The **Cross-Sectional** slice moves along the panoramic curve.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current slice.

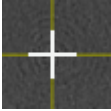
## 11.10.7 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

### MOVING A CROSSHAIR

To move the crosshair in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.

1. Move the mouse pointer in the view you require to the middle of the crosshair.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a crosshair:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The crosshair in the view will track the movements of the mouse.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the crosshair.



To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

### HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

To hide and show all crosshairs and frames, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.



1. Click on the **Hide crosshairs and frames** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the frames in the **3D** view.



2. Click on the **Show crosshairs and frames** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the frames in the **3D** view.

## 11.10.8 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

### MOVING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To move the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 206].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown:



1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Inspection Window** title bar in the **Panorama** view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The **Inspection Window** tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current **Inspection Window** position.

## HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW



The icon that displays whether the **Inspection Window** is hidden or shown, is simultaneously a status display and a switch.

To hide and show the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 206].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown.



1. Click on the **Hide inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the **Inspection Window**.



2. Click on the **Show inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the **Inspection Window**.



## 11.10.9 RESETTING VIEWS

To reset all views, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset views** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets all views to the default values for zoom, panning, scrolling, moving the crosshairs and moving the **Inspection Window**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the viewing direction of the **3D** view to the default value.

## 11.10.10 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF VIEWS

You can take screenshots of the views for documentation views and output screenshots in the following ways:

- Exporting to the current SIDEXIS XG examination.
- Copying to the Windows clipboard.

### EXPORTING A SCREENSHOT OF A VIEW TO THE CURRENT SIDEXIS EXAMINATION

To export a screenshot of a view to the current SIDEXIS examination, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].



- Click on the **Export screenshot to current SIDEXIS exam** icon in the title bar of the view.
- ▶ SICAT Function exports a screenshot of a view to the current SIDEXIS examination.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A VIEW TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a view to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot to clipboard (Ctrl+C)** icon in the title bar of the view.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of the view to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 11.11 ADJUSTING THE 3D VIEW

You can change the direction of the **3D** view at any time. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the direction of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 224](#)].

The following actions are available to configure the **3D** view:

- *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 226](#)]
- *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [[▶ Page 227](#)]
- *Moving a clipping* [[▶ Page 229](#)]

### 11.11.1 CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

There are two ways to change the direction of the **3D** view:

- Interactive changes
- Selecting a standard viewing direction

#### INTERACTIVELY CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

To interactively change the direction of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **3D** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The viewing direction changes according to the movement of the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current viewing direction of the **3D** view.

#### SELECTING THE STANDARD VIEWING DIRECTION

To select a standard viewing direction in the **3D** view, proceed as follows:



1. Place the mouse pointer over the Orientation head icon in the top left corner of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window opens:



- ▶ In the middle of the transparent **Viewing direction** window, the highlighted Orientation head shows the current viewing direction.
2. Click on the Orientation head icon that shows the standard viewing direction you require.
    - ▶ The direction of the **3D** view changes according to your selection.
  3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Viewing direction** window.
    - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window closes.

## 11.11.2 DISPLAY MODES OF THE 3D VIEW

General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

SICAT Function offers a total of two different display modes for the **3D** view:



- The **Overview** display mode provides an overview of the entire 3D X-ray scan.



- The **Clipped** display mode shows only one section of the 3D X-ray scan, which can be panned.



How to activate a display mode of the **3D** view can be found under *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 226].

How to configure the active display mode can be found under *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 227].

### 11.11.3 SWITCHING THE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW

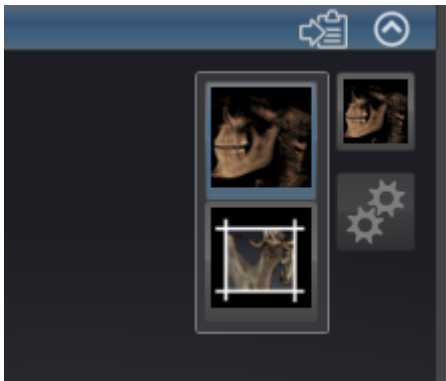


All display modes are available in all workspaces.

To change the display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

☑ The **3D** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].

1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Switch display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window opens:



2. Click on the icon for the desired display mode.
  - ▶ SICAT Function activates the desired display mode.
3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Switch display mode** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window closes.

### 11.11.4 CONFIGURING THE ACTIVE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW



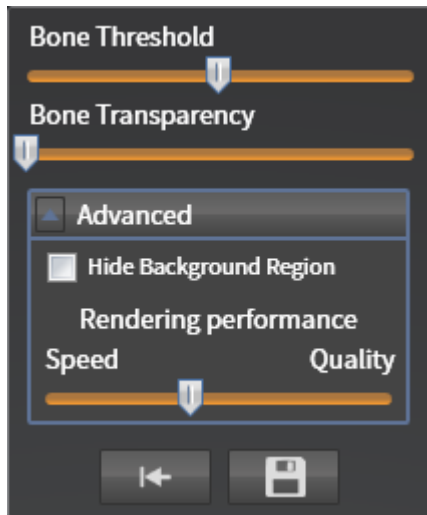
Only configurable display modes show the **Configure active display mode** icon. The transparent **Configure active display mode** window only shows the settings that are relevant for the active display mode.

To configure the active display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

- ✓ The **3D** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].
- ✓ The display mode you desire is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 226].
- ✓ The active display mode is configurable.



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Configure active display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window opens:



2. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
3. Where available, click on the arrow icon next to **Advanced**.
  - ▶ The **Advanced** area opens.
4. Activate or deactivate the available check box.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the status of the check box.
5. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
6. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Configure active display mode** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window closes.



You can reset to the default settings by clicking the **Reset configuration of active display mode to default values** button.



You can save the current settings as default settings by clicking the **Save configuration of active display mode as default values** button.



Where available, move the **Rendering performance** slider further left on slow computers.



## 11.11.5 MOVING A CLIPPING

General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

You can hide parts of the volume in the **3D** view using the **Clipped** display mode. SICAT Function then only displays one slice section of the volume and SICAT Function will synchronize its position with the crosshair. To move the slice section, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already activated the **Clipped** display mode. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 226].



- Scroll in the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view to the desired slice. Information on this can be found in the section *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 217].
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the slice section image according to the selected slice:



## 11.12 VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION



If an adjustment of the volume orientation is required, perform this when starting work on the 3D X-ray scan. If you adjust the volume orientation later, you may have to repeat your diagnosis or planning under certain circumstances.

### VOLUME ORIENTATION

You can adjust the volume orientation for all views by rotating the volume around the three principal axes. This may be necessary in the following cases:

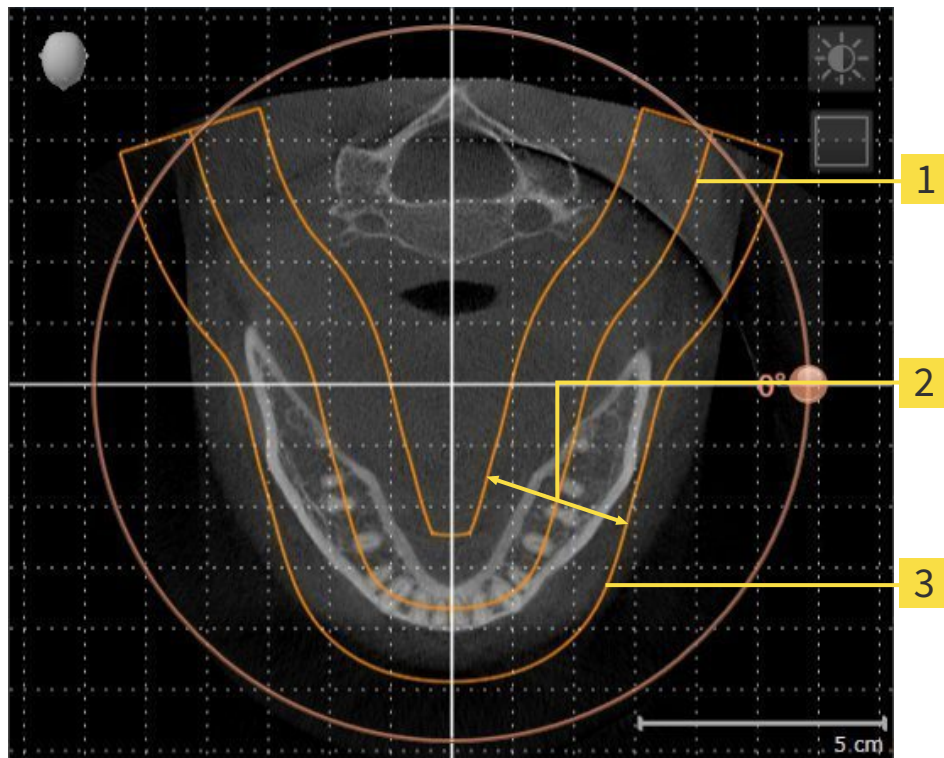
- Sub-optimal positioning of the patient during the 3D X-ray scan
- Orientation according to case, for example orientation of the axial slices parallel to the Frankfurt plane or parallel to the bite plane
- Optimizing the panorama view

If you adjust the volume orientation in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

Information on how to adjust the volume orientation can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 232].

## PANORAMIC REGION

SICAT Function calculates the **Panorama** view on the basis of the volume and panoramic region. To optimize the **Panorama** view, you should adjust the panoramic region to both jaws of the patient. This is vital for effective and efficient diagnosis and treatment planning.



- 1** Panoramic curve
- 2** Thickness
- 3** Panoramic region

The panoramic region is defined by the two following components:

- Shape and position of the panoramic curve
- Thickness of the panoramic region

Both of the following conditions must be met to optimally adjust the panoramic region:

- The panoramic region must contain all teeth and both jaws in full.
- The panoramic region should be as thin as possible.

If you adjust the panoramic region in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

Information on adjusting the panoramic region can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [► Page 237].

### 11.12.1 ADJUSTING THE VOLUME ORIENTATION

General information on the volume orientation can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 230].

The adjustment of the volume orientation consists of the following steps:

- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Rotating volumes in the **Coronal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Sagittal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view

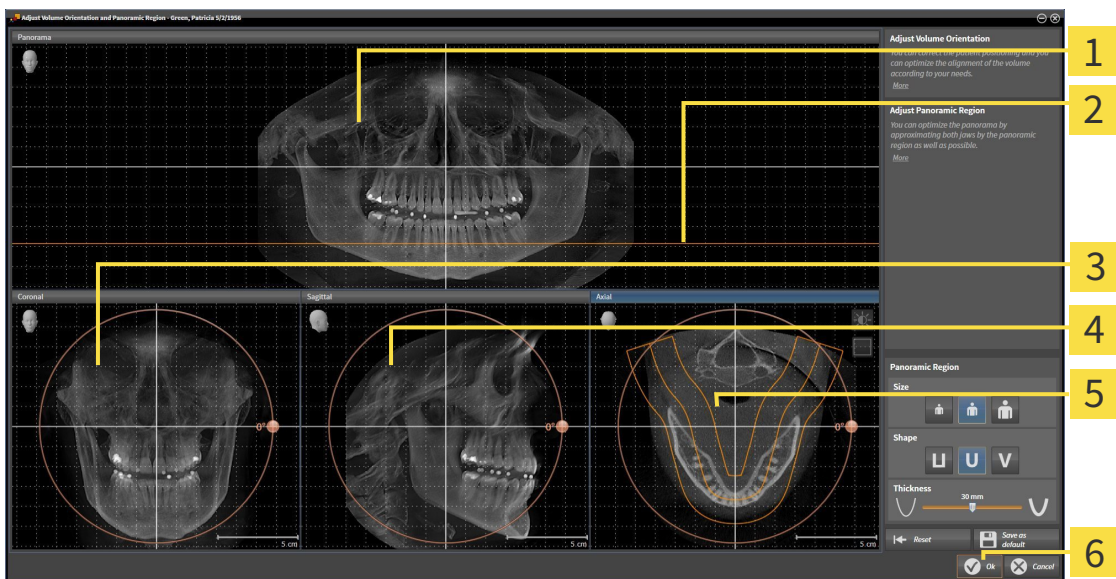
### OPENING THE "ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION" WINDOW

The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



▪ Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.

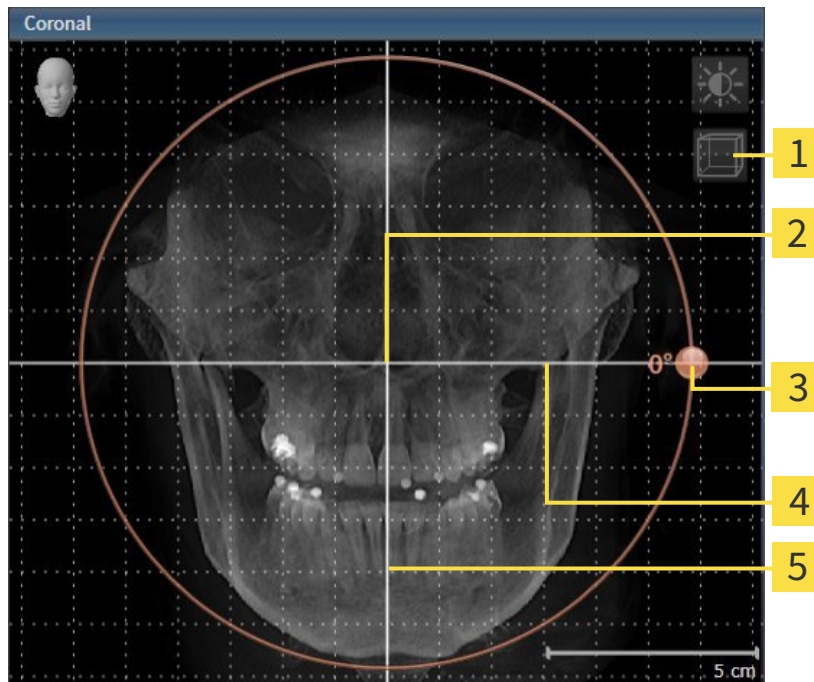
▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>1</b> Panorama view</p> <p><b>2</b> Axial reference line</p> <p><b>3</b> Coronal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</p> | <p><b>4</b> Sagittal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</p> <p><b>5</b> Axial view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</p> <p><b>6</b> <b>OK</b> button</p> |
|---|---|

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE CORONAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Coronal** view:

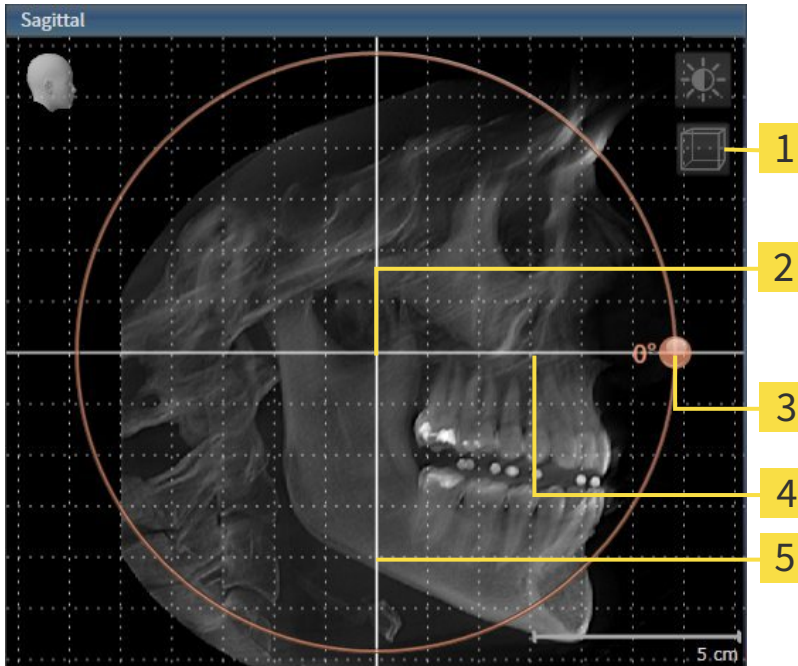


- |          |  |          |                           |
|----------|--|----------|---------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Enable slices mode</b> icon or <b>Enable projection mode</b> icon | <b>4</b> | Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> | Center of rotation   | <b>5</b> | Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Rotation</b> slider   |          |                           |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Coronal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE SAGITTAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Sagittal** view:



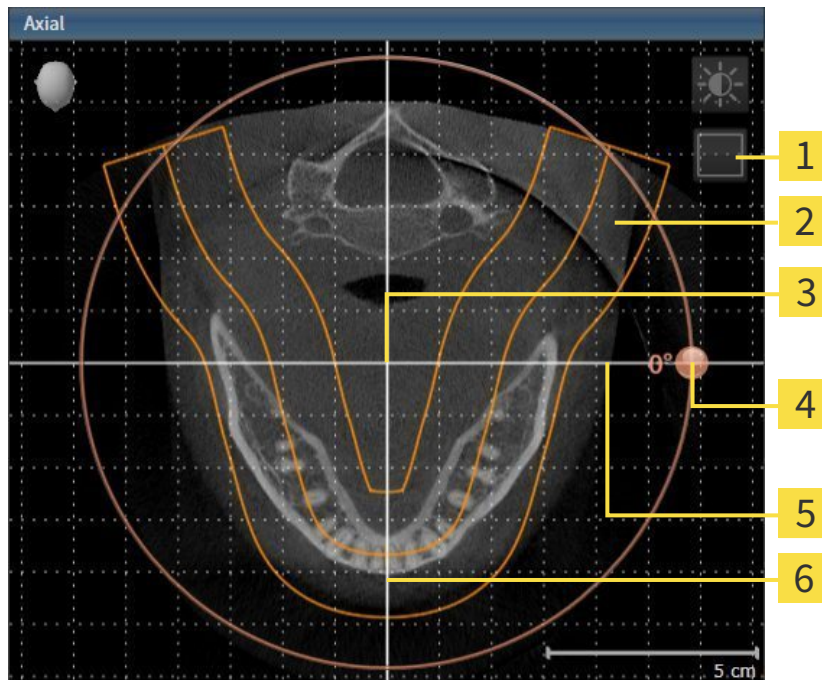
- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable slices mode icon or Enable projection mode icon | <b>4</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>5</b> Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> Rotation slider  |                                    |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Sagittal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.



## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Axial** view:



- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable projection mode icon or Enable slices mode icon | <b>4</b> Rotation slider           |
| <b>2</b> Panoramic region                                       | <b>5</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>3</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>6</b> Vertical reference line   |

2. Make sure that the slice mode is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
3. Scroll to a slice with the roots of the mandibular teeth, for example by left clicking on the axial reference lines in the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse up or down as desired.
4. Where necessary, move the panoramic region in the **Axial** view by left clicking on the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse. SICAT Function moves the center of rotation, the horizontal reference lines and the vertical reference lines accordingly.
5. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
6. Click and hold the left mouse button.
7. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
8. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the panoramic region, the horizontal reference lines, vertical reference lines and the grid.
9. To save your changes, click **OK**.

- ▶ If the change of the volume orientation affects existing objects in SICAT applications, SICAT Function opens a message window, which states the exact impact.
10. If you still want to adjust the volume orientation, click on the **Adjust** button in the message window.
- ▶ SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and displays the volume with the corresponding orientation in all views.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 214].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.



## 11.12.2 ADJUSTING THE PANORAMIC REGION

General information on the panoramic region can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 230].

The adjustment of the panoramic region consists of the following steps:

- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Adjusting the slice position of the **Axial** view
- Moving the panoramic region
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view
- Adjusting **Size**, **Shape** and **Thickness** in the panoramic region

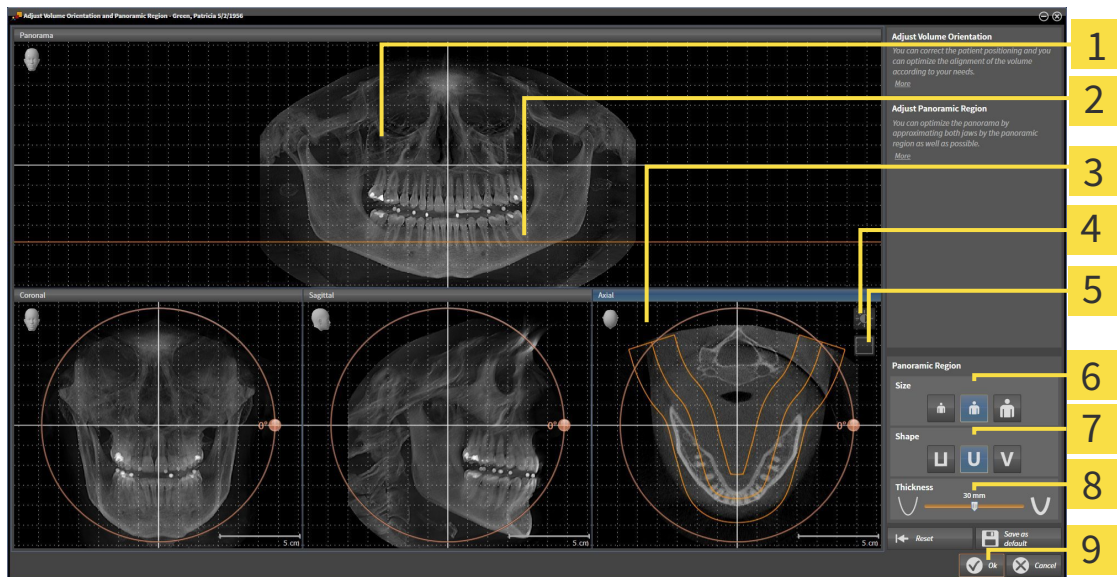
### OPENING THE "ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION" WINDOW

- ☑ The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



- Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.

- ▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



- 1** Panorama view
- 2** Axial reference line
- 3** Axial view with **Rotation** slider
- 4** **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon
- 5** **Enable projection mode** icon or **Enable slices mode** icon

- 6** **Size** buttons
- 7** **Shape** buttons
- 8** **Thickness** slider
- 9** **OK** button

## ADJUSTING THE SLICE POSITION OF THE AXIAL VIEW



1. Make sure that the slice mode of the **Axial** view is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
2. Place the mouse pointer on the axial reference line in the **Panorama** view. The axial reference line illustrates the current slice position of the **Axial** view.
3. Click and hold the left mouse button.
4. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ The slice in the **Axial** will conform to the position of the axial reference lines in the **Panorama** view.
5. When the axial reference line is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The **Axial** view maintains the current slice.

## MOVING THE PANORAMIC REGION

1. Place the mouse pointer on the panoramic region in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the panoramic region according to the position of the mouse pointer.
4. When the central curve of the panoramic region is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The panoramic region will remain in its current position.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle accordingly around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
4. When the roots of the mandibular teeth follow the central curve of the panoramic region, release the left mouse button.

## ADJUSTING THE SIZE, SHAPE AND THICKNESS OF THE PANORAMIC REGION



1. Select the **Size** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Size** button.



2. Select the **Shape** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Shape** button.



3. Make sure that the projection mode of the **Axial** view is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.



4. Select the **Thickness** of the panoramic region by moving the **Thickness** slider. Make sure that the panoramic region contains all teeth and both jaws in full. Keep the thickness as low as possible.

5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

- SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and altered panoramic region and displays the **Panorama** view accordingly.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [► Page 214].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.

## 11.13 JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA

Patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions provide information regarding the patient's chewing dynamics. You can use this information for patient analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the information can be integrated in the patient's treatment planning.

SICAT Function visualizes patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions. The application supports the following sources of jaw motion tracking data:

- Motion data from jaw motion tracking devices (JMT)
- Static positions of jaw motion tracking devices
- Buccal bite positions that are recorded with an intra-oral camera

A list of the compatible jaw motion tracking devices can be found in the section *Compatible jaw motion tracking devices* [▶ Page 241].

You can import buccal bite positions together with optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 252].

In addition to importing jaw motion tracking data, you have to perform further steps to prepare the display of jaw motion tracking data. Information on this can be found in the section *The standard workflow of SICAT Function* [▶ Page 173].

After you have prepared all of the data you require, the following jaw motion tracking data actions will be available:

- *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261]
- *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 264]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 265]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 266]

Representation accuracy of jaw motion tracking data

< 0.6 mm

### 11.13.1 COMPATIBLE JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES

**CAUTION**

**The use of jaw motion tracking devices with an unsuitable intended use may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices with an intended use that covers the use of the jaw motion tracking data with SICAT Function.

**CAUTION**

**The use of unsupported jaw motion tracking devices or incompatible registration devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data that has been recorded using a supported combination of a jaw motion tracking devices (such as SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup>) and a compatible registration device (such as SICAT Fusion Bite).

Ensure that you only record jaw motion tracking data with a compatible jaw motion tracking device in combination with a supported registration device. Import only such jaw motion tracking data from compatible jaw motion tracking devices to SICAT Function. You can only import jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function that has been recorded using jaw motion tracking devices that support the SICAT JTI Format V1.0 interface.

SICAT Function currently supports the following combinations of jaw motion tracking devices and jaw motion registration devices:

- SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup> in combination with a SICAT Fusion Bite, manufactured by: SICAT GmbH & Co. KG, Brunnenallee 6, 53177 Bonn

## 11.13.2 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA FROM JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES.



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Unsuitable jaw motion tracking devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**The incorrect recording of jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Ensure that jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans have been recorded in accordance with the instructions from the device manufacturer. Use the stated type of registration device.



**Jaw motion tracking data that does not match the patient and date of the 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure that the patient and date of the jaw motion tracking data match the patient and date in the 3D X-ray scan shown.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the jaw motion tracking data imported.



**Insufficient quality, precision and resolution of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data of a sufficient quality, resolution and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or insufficient quality of the 3D X-ray scans may mean that the marker and registration device detection mechanism fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Use only 3D X-ray scans that enable the correct detection of markers and registration devices.



**Incorrect positions, types and orientations of the registration device may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

After the JMT wizard has identified the registration device, check the correct position, type and orientation of the registration device, taking into account the 3D X-ray scans.



**The incorrect registration of jaw motion tracking data for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered jaw motion tracking data is correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

**NOTICE**

To ensure the correct registration of jaw motion tracking data, SICAT recommends the use of 3D X-ray data with the following parameters:

1. Slice thickness less than 0.7 mm
2. Voxel size less than 0.7 mm in all three dimensions



Before you can import recorded jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function, you have to export the data from the jaw motion tracking device software. Exporting files that are suitable for SICAT Function is described in the instructions for use of the jaw motion tracking device.



If the opened study already contains registered jaw motion data, you have to confirm that SICAT Function will remove this data when you open the assistant **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** again.



During the import process of the jaw motion tracking data, you have to mark three spherical fiducial markers within the **Axial** view of the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant so that SICAT Function can subsequently identify them.

General information on jaw motion data can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 240].

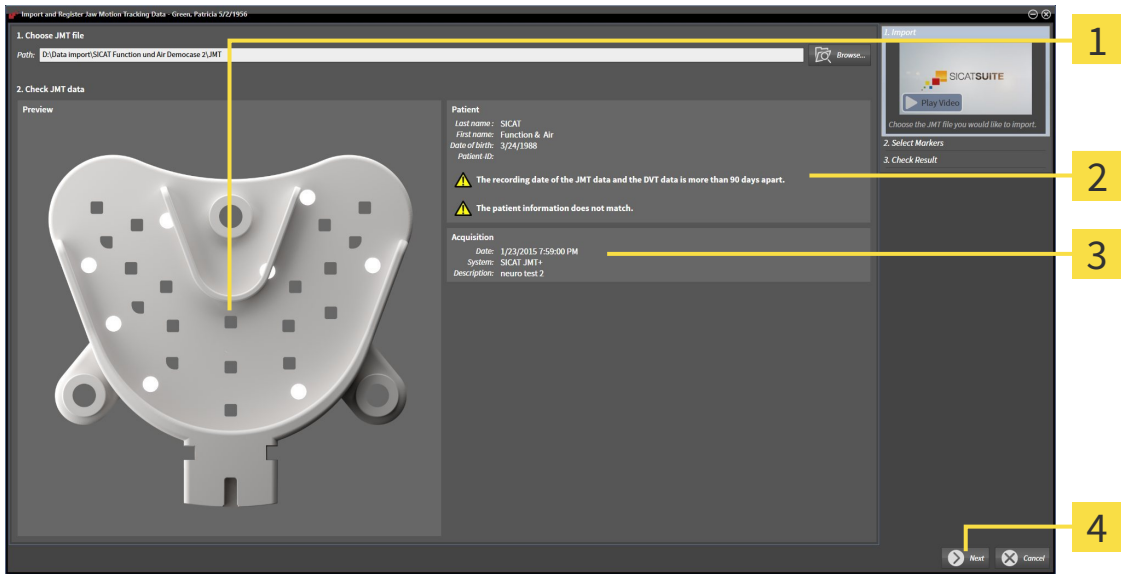
To import and register jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].



1. Click on the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Click the **Browse** button in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window opens.
3. Switch to the jaw motion data file you require in the **Load JMT Export File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window closes and SICAT Function transfers the path to the file you require with the jaw motion data into the **Path** field.
  - ▶ The **Bite fork** view shows a preview of the bite fork, which was used when recording the jaw motion data.

► The **Patient** area and the **Acquisition** area display information from the file with the jaw motion data:



**1** SICAT Fusion Bite view

**2** Area **Patient**

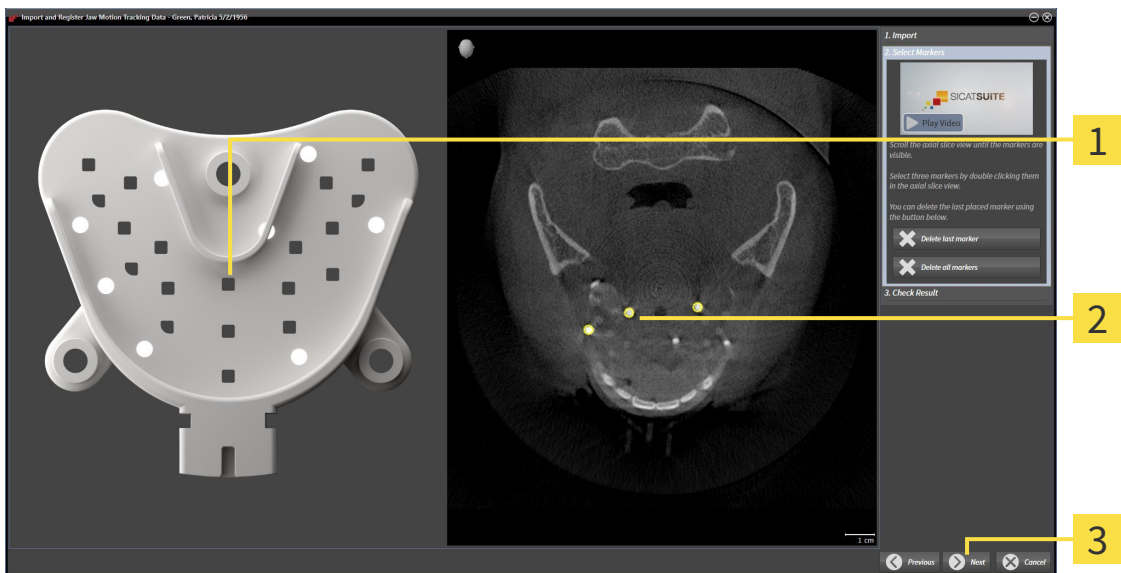
**3** Area **Acquisition**

**4** **Next** button

4. Make sure that the file with the jaw motion data matches the active study.

5. Click **Next**.

► The **Select Markers** step opens:



**1** **Bite fork** view

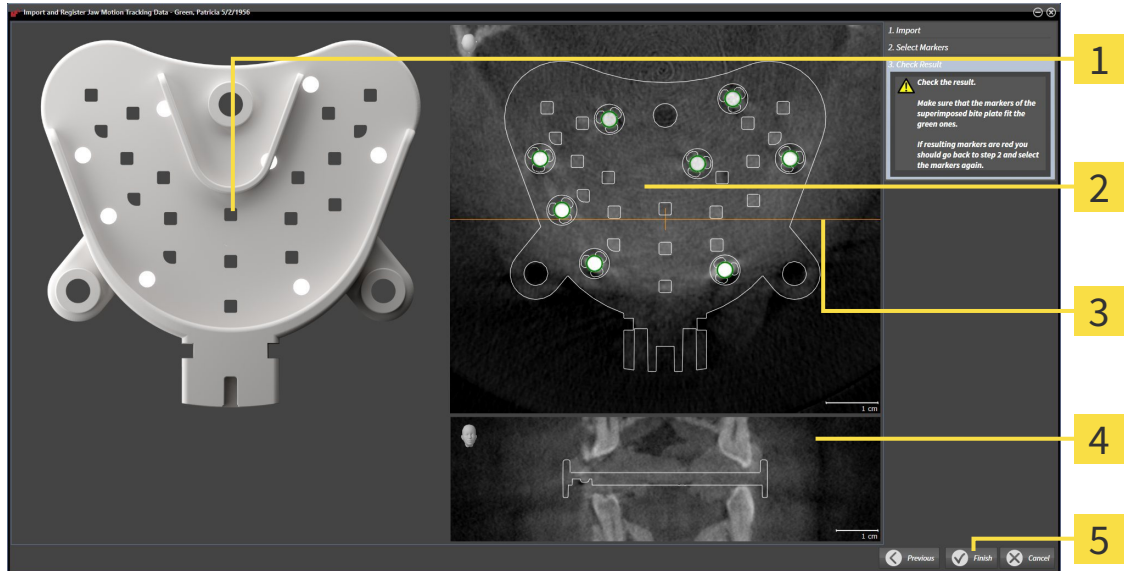
**2** **Axial** view

**3** **Next** button

6. Scroll through the axial slices until the **Axial** slice view displays at least one fiducial marker.



7. Double click a fiducial marker in the **Axial** slice view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function marks the fiducial marker.
8. Repeat the last step until up to three fiducial markers have been marked.
9. Click **Next**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function registers the jaw motion data.
  - ▶ The **Check Result** step opens:



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>1</b> Bite fork view</p> <p><b>2</b> Axial slice view</p> <p><b>3</b> Coronal reference line</p> | <p><b>4</b> Coronal view</p> <p><b>5</b> Finish button</p> |
|--|--|

10. Make sure that the fiducial markers on **Bite fork** and in the **Axial** slice view match.
11. Make sure in the **Coronal** view that SICAT Function has correctly recognized the location of the bite fork. Move the coronal reference line in the **Axial** view or scroll through the slices in the **Coronal** view.
12. Click **Finish**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the registered jaw motion data
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 198].



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant:

- If you are not satisfied with the most recently placed marker, you can click the **Delete last marker**" button.
- If the **Bite fork** is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Select Markers** with markers in different positions if necessary.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering jaw motion data, click **Cancel**.

## 11.14 SEGMENTATION



**Excessive artifacts or the insufficient resolution of 3D X-ray scans may result in the failure of the segmentation process or lead to insufficient results. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans that allow for a sufficient quality of segmentation of the relevant anatomical structures.



**Insufficient segmentation quality may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the segmentation quality is sufficient for the intended use.

To display the movement of the mandible, you have to define the border between the mandible and the background. This is called segmentation. You can use the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant to segment both the mandible and the fossa of the patient. In SICAT Function, segmentation is a semi-automatic process.

Semi-automatic process means that you have to mark parts of the mandible and fossa manually using the drawing tools in the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant. After a marking, the segmentation assistant will automatically mark similar areas.

The following actions are available to segment the mandible and fossa:

- *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 248]
- *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 250]

You can perform the following actions after segmenting the mandible:

- Visualize and play-back individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].
- Visualizing individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 264].
- Visualization of the moved jaw joints in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267].

### 11.14.1 SEGMENTING THE MANDIBLE

**i** The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.

**i** The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

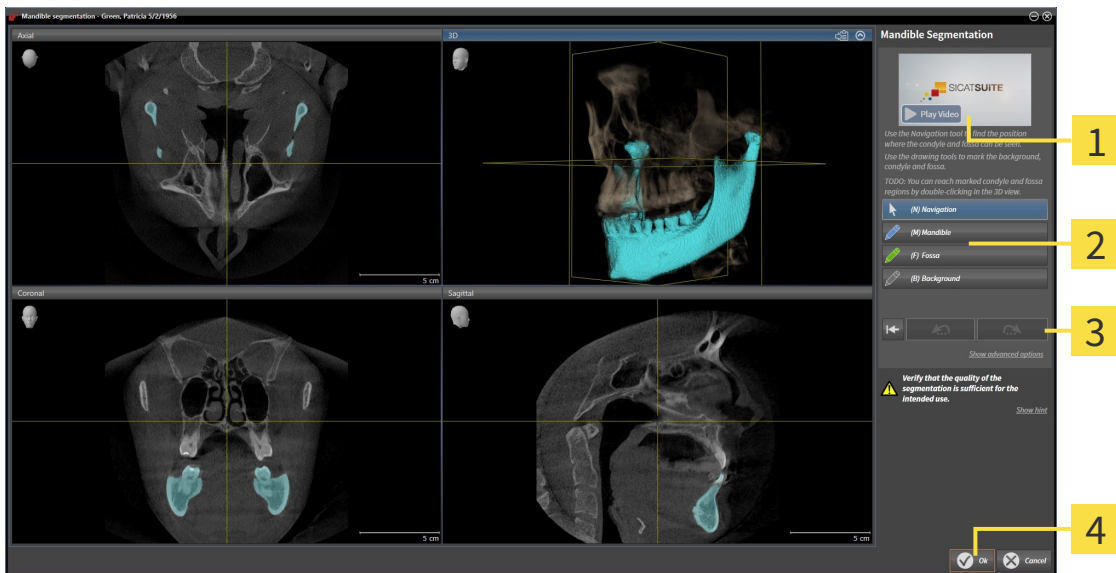
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 247].

To segment the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1</b> Example video      | <b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button |
| <b>2</b> Drawing tools area | <b>4</b> Ok button                                 |

▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Mandible** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the mandible in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.
6. Trace the inner region of the mandible with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a blue line.

7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the mandible using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the mandible, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 198].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can **Background** use the drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct large areas of semi-automatic segmentation.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.



### 11.14.2 SEGMENTING THE FOSSA

Thanks to the introduction of the **TMJ** workspace, segmentation of the fossa is no longer mandatory in most cases. Use the **TMJ** workspace to assess the dynamic condyle-fossa relationship even without segmenting the fossa.

**i** The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.

**i** The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

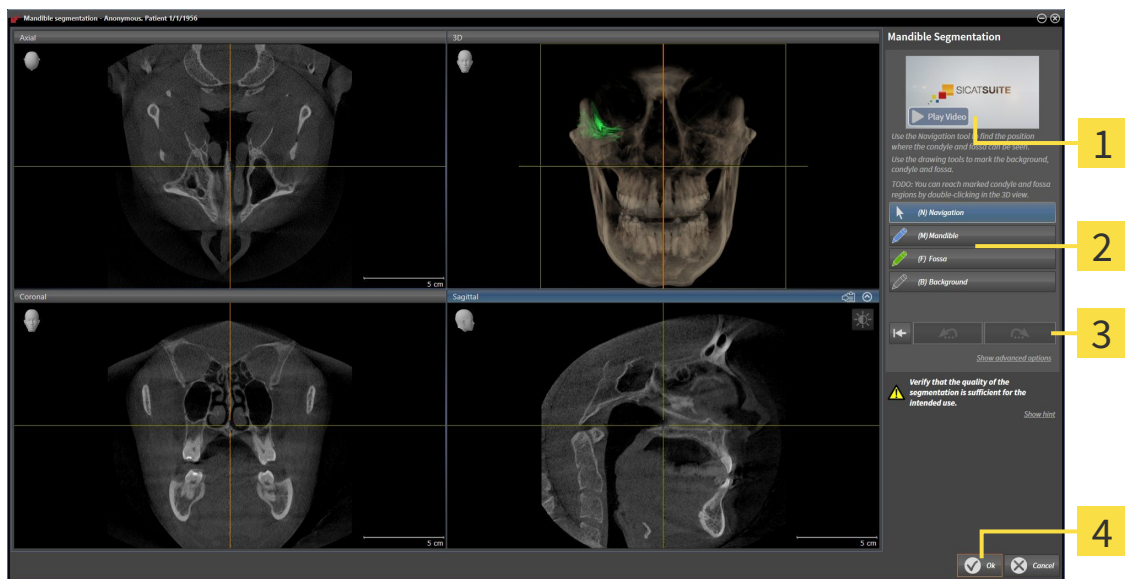
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 247].

To segment the fossa, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1</b> Example video      | <b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button |
| <b>2</b> Drawing tools area | <b>4</b> Ok button                                 |

▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Fossa** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the fossa in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.

6. Trace the inner region of the fossa with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a green line.
7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the fossa using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the fossa, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 198].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can **Background** use the drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct large areas of semi-automatic segmentation.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.



## 11.15 OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



You can import and register optical impressions only for X-ray data that has been created by Sirona 3D-X-ray devices.

SICAT Function can show matching X-ray data and optical impressions for the same patient simultaneously. The combined illustration provides additional information for analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the treatment implementation is based on optical impressions.

The following actions are required to use data with optical impressions in SICAT Function:

- Importing a file with optical impressions consisting of a lower jaw scan and upper jaw scan, which contains data with optical impressions from an optical impression system, such as CEREC with an open GALILEOS license
- Registering optical impressions on X-ray data

SICAT Function supports the following file formats for optical impressions:

- SIXD files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- SSI files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- STL files, which contain an optical impression of the mandible (requires a license)

The following tools are available for optical impressions:

- *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 253]
- *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 258]
- *Activating, hiding and showing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195].
- *Focusing on optical impressions and removing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].



### 11.15.1 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or the lack of points for registration may mean that the registration process for optical impressions fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use optical impression data and 3D X-ray data that allow for an adequate registration.



**The selection of markings in the registration process for optical impressions that do not correspond to one another may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

When you register optical impressions, carefully select corresponding markings in the 3D X-ray scans and optical impressions.



**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.



You can use the **Inspection Window** to check whether an optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data. You can move the **Inspection Window** and scroll through the slices in the **Inspection Window**.

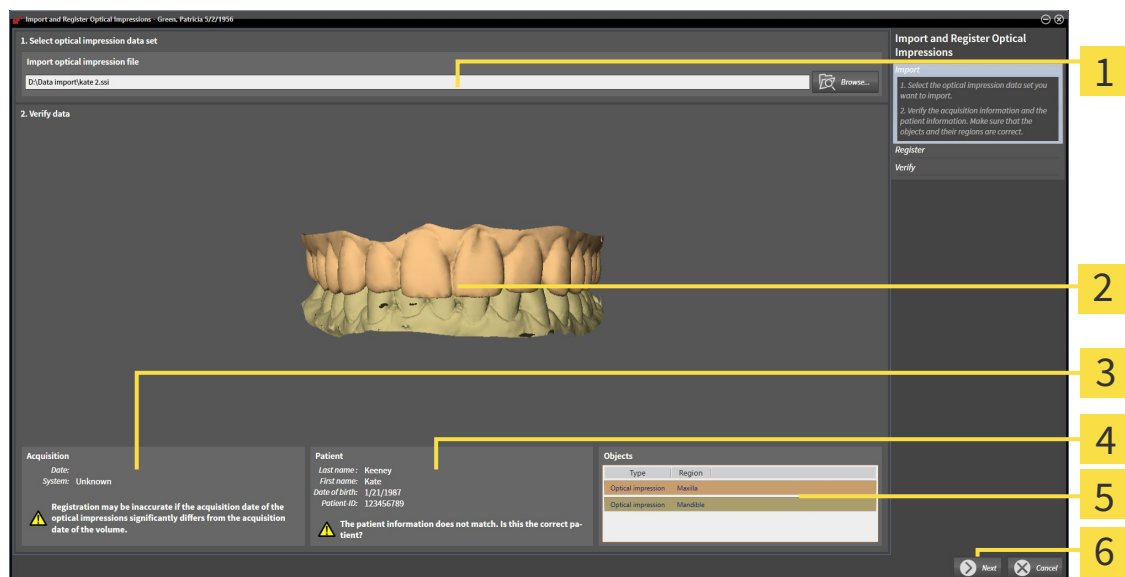
General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 252].

To import and register optical impressions, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



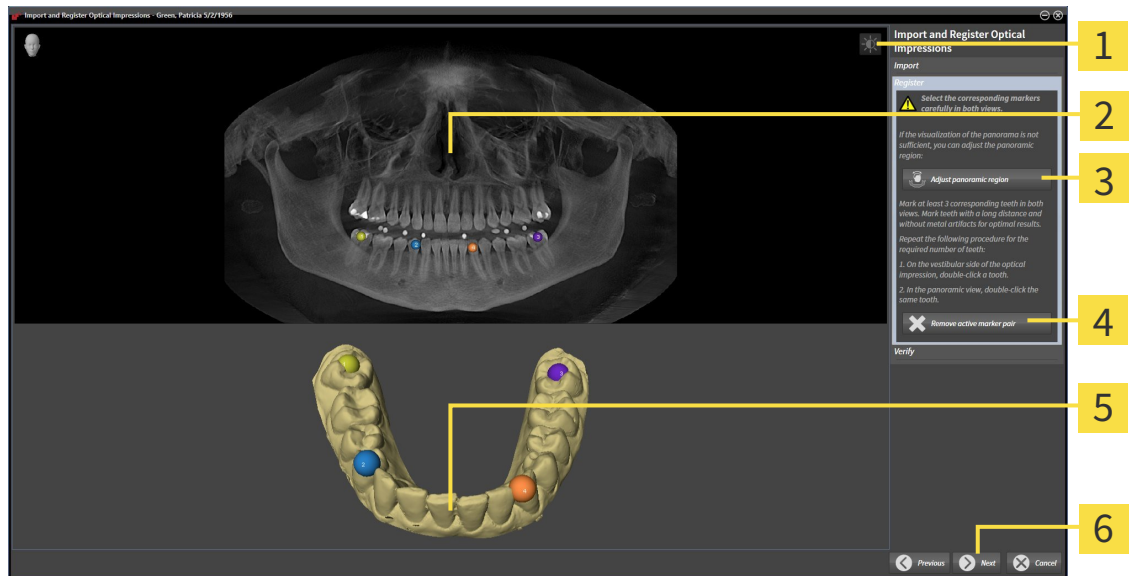
1. Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window opens.
3. Switch to the file you require in the **Open Optical Impression File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the selected file with optical impressions:



- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Import optical impression file area | <b>4</b> Patient information |
| <b>2</b> 3D view of optical impressions      | <b>5</b> List of objects     |
| <b>3</b> Scan information                    | <b>6</b> Next button         |

4. Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the **3D** view.
5. Click **Next**.

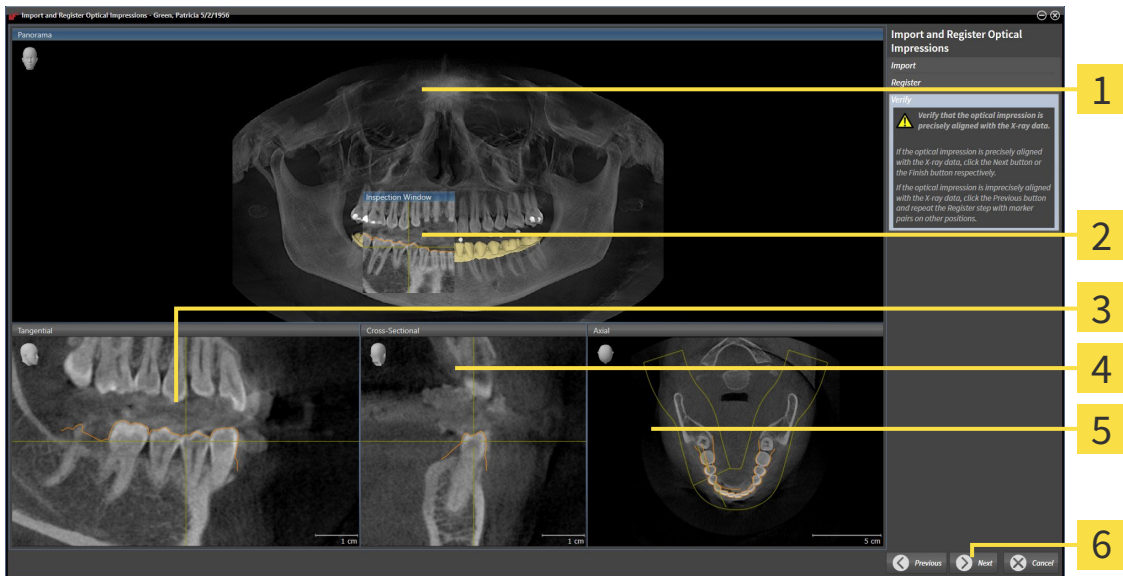
► The **Register** step opens for the first optical impression:



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1</b> Adjust brightness and contrast icon | <b>4</b> Remove active marker pair button                  |
| <b>2</b> Panorama view                       | <b>5</b> 3D view, which shows the first optical impression |
| <b>3</b> Adjust Panoramic Region button      | <b>6</b> Next button                                       |

6. For the first optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the first optical impression.
7. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the first optical impression with the X-ray data.

► The **Verify** step opens for the first optical impression:



- |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Panorama view     | <b>4</b> Cross-Sectional view |
| <b>2</b> Inspection Window | <b>5</b> Axial view           |
| <b>3</b> Tangential view   | <b>6</b> Next button          |

8. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
9. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary.
10. If the first optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Next** button.

► The **Register** step opens for the second optical impression:

11. For the second optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts where possible. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the second optical impression.
12. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the second optical impression with the X-ray data.
  - The **Verify** step opens for the second optical impression:
13. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
14. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.

15. If the second optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Finish** button.


- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the optical impressions registered.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant:


- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 214].
- You can adjust the panoramic area by clicking the **Adjust Panoramic Region** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 237].
- If you wish to remove a certain marker pair in the **Register** step, you can select a marker from the pair and click on the **Remove active marker pair** button.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering optical impressions, click **Cancel**.

## 11.15.2 RE-USING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS FROM OTHER SICAT APPLICATIONS

 **CAUTION**


**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.

 **CAUTION**


**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.

 **CAUTION**

**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.

 **CAUTION**


**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.

 **CAUTION**

**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.

 **CAUTION**

**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [► Page 252].

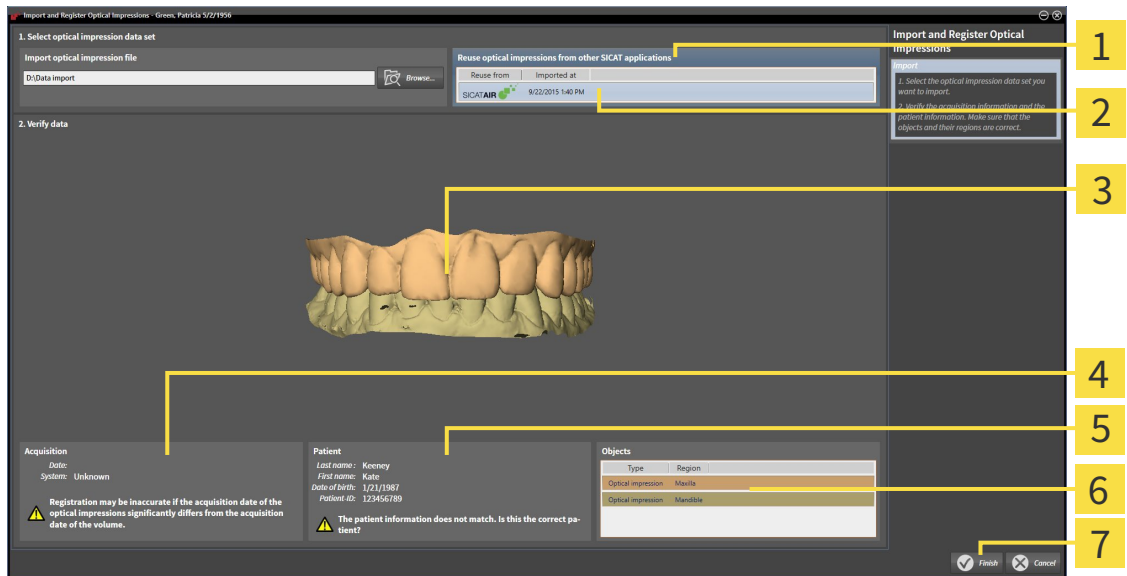
To re-use optical impressions from another SICAT application, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.
- You have already imported optical impressions for the opened study in another SICAT application, which you have not yet used in SICAT Function.



1. Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Double-click on the row with the optical impressions you require in the **Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications** area.

3. SICAT Function displays the optical impressions selected.



- 1** Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications area
- 2** List of optical impressions from other SICAT applications
- 3** 3D view of optical impressions
- 4** Scan information
- 5** Patient information
- 6** List of objects
- 7** Finish button

4. Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the 3D view.

5. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the optical impressions selected.

If you want to cancel the transfer of optical impressions from another SICAT application, click **Cancel**.

## 11.16 ANATOMICAL ARTICULATION

SICAT Function visualizes the anatomical articulation of a patient as the software matches the 3D X-ray data with motiondata from a digital measurement device for jaw motion recorders. This is known as anatomical articulation. After the segmentation of the lower jaw, you can track all of the patient's movements up to the jaw joints.

SICAT Function requires the following data for anatomical articulation:

- Segmented 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 247].
- Registered jaw motiondata – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 240].

SICAT Function can use optical impressions as additional sources of information. For example, you can use optical impressions to analyze the jaw motion of a patient before the terminal occlusion. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 252].

You can perform a diagnosis on the individual movements of a patient with these tools:

- JMT area – Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261]. You can use the Play button in the JMT area to playback the individual movement of a patient's mandible in the **3D** view. In addition, you can use a button in the JMT area to export jaw motion data.
- **3D** view – Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].
- **Inspection Window** – Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 219].

To perform a diagnosis of individual movements of a patient's mandible, you can place the crosshair by double clicking the selected position on the mandible in a 2D slice view. SICAT Function will then show the corresponding trace of movement at the selected position in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 218].

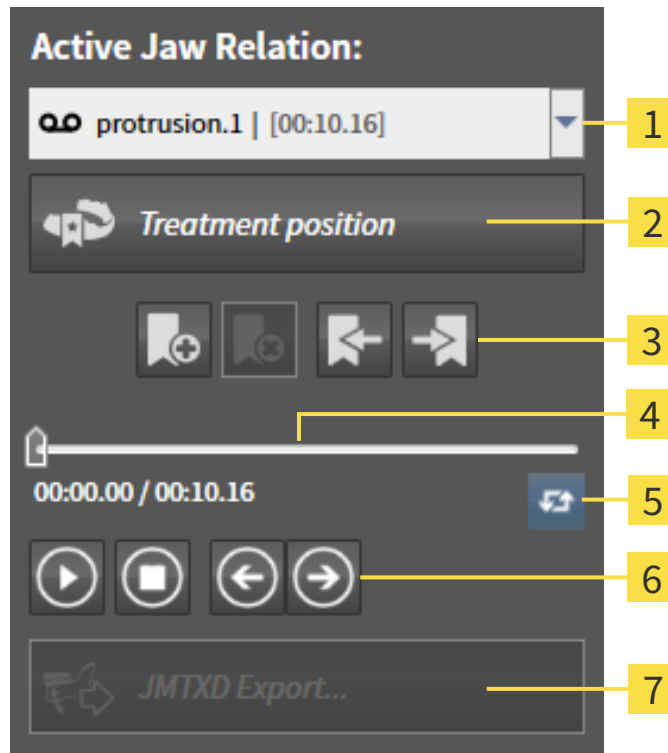
Alternatively, you can place the **Inspection Window** on the selected position on the mandible. Information on this can be found in the section *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 264].

In the **3D** view, SICAT Function will use different colors to show whether the selected position is on or outside the segmented mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 265] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 266].



## 11.16.1 INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

SICAT Function includes the JMT area to manage jaw motion:



**1** Active Jaw Relation list

**2** Treatment position button

**3** Bookmark button

**4** Time line with slider

**5** Switch play mode icon

**6** Play button

**7** JMTXD Export button

You can carry out the following actions in the JMT area:

- Selecting static jaw relations or jaw motion
- Interacting with jaw motion.
- Managing bookmarks.
- Defining a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 283].
- Exporting jaw motion data.

## SELECTING JAW RELATIONS OR JAW MOTION

To select a **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Active Jaw Relation** list.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list opens.
2. Select the desired **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list closes.
  - ▶ The JMT area shows the designation of the selected jaw relation.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected jaw relation.



## INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

To interact with jaw motion, proceed as follows:

- Jaw motion data has already been imported. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 242].



1. Click on the **Start** icon to start the playback.



2. Click on the **Stop** icon to stop the playback.



3. Click on the **Skip forward** icon to jump one frame forwards.



4. Click on the **Skip backward** icon to jump one frame backwards.



5. Click on the **Switch play mode** icon to switch between single and continuous playback mode.
6. To manually change the position on the time line, click on the slider in the JMT area, move the mouse and release the left mouse button at the desired position.

## MANAGING BOOKMARKS IN THE JMT AREA

To manage bookmarks in the JMT area, proceed as follows:



1. To add a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Add bookmark** icon.



2. To delete a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Delete bookmark** icon.



3. To move the slide controller to the position of the next bookmark, click on the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.



4. To move the slide controller to the position of the previous bookmark, click on the **Skip to previous bookmark** icon.

You cannot delete a bookmark in the following cases:

- You have defined a bookmark as the treatment position, for which there is an order in the shopping cart. To delete the bookmark, complete the order or delete the order.
- You have selected a bookmark as an active jaw relation. To delete the bookmark, select the corresponding trace of movement or static jaw relation and click the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.

## EXPORTING JAW MOTION DATA

To export jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- You have already imported and registered jaw motion data.
- You have already imported and registered optical impressions of both jaws.



1. Click on the **JMTXD Export** button.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
2. Select a target folder and making changes to the file name as required.
3. Click on the **Save** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function closes the Windows Explorer window.
  - ▶ SICAT Function exports the jaw motiondata and the optical impressions in the stated file (JMTXD file format, compatible with CEREC 4.4 and InLab15).



You can export jaw motion data anonymously if you activate anonymization beforehand in the settings.

## 11.16.2 ILLUSTRATION OF ANATOMICAL TRACES IN THE 3D VIEW

Anatomical traces show the spatial path of motion of an individual point in the mandible. They resemble the illustration of conventional axis-based condylography systems. The point, which this trace of movement shows, is called the trace point. You can freely choose trace points in SICAT Function. You can select the individual movements of a patient in the JMT section and perform a diagnosis in the **3D** view. General information on the JMT section is found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].

To illustrate anatomical traces in the **3D** view, you must perform the following steps.

- Register the jaw motion data with the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 240].
- Segment the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 247].

After you have imported the jaw motion data and segmented the 3D X-ray data, the **3D** view will initially show the original relations of the 3D X-ray scan. When you select a recorded motion, the **3D** view will show anatomical traces.

SICAT Function marks the position of the anatomical traces using different colors:

- If the anatomical traces are on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in green.
- If the anatomical traces are not on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in red.

You can place the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 265] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 266].

You can select a display mode for the **3D** view and adjust them according to your needs. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 223].

You can display a combination of three different trace points. Information on this can be found in the section *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 270].

You can show and hide the segmentation boundary. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 271].

You can display the centric movement. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 272].

### 11.16.3 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To use the **Inspection Window** to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ✓ The **Panorama** workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 206].
  - ✓ The **Panorama** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].
  - ✓ The **Inspection Window** is already shown. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 219].
- Move the **Inspection Window** to the anatomical region you require:



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view according to the **Inspection Window** position. The current trace point is located in the crosshair of the inspection window.
- ▶ The anatomical traces are located at the new position.

If the trace point is outside the patient's mandible, you can position the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 266].

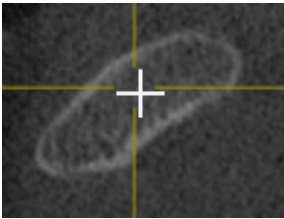


To move the **Inspection Window** immediately to the desired anatomical region, you can also double click the desired position in the **Panorama** view.

## 11.16.4 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE CROSSHAIR IN A SLICE VIEW

To use the crosshair to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The crosshairs are currently shown in the 2D slice views. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 218].
- 1. Activate the 2D slice view you require. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 212].
- 2. Move the crosshair to the anatomical region you require: Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 218].



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view to the position of the crosshair.



In the **3D** view, SICAT Function labels the anatomical traces red if you select a position outside the patient's mandible.

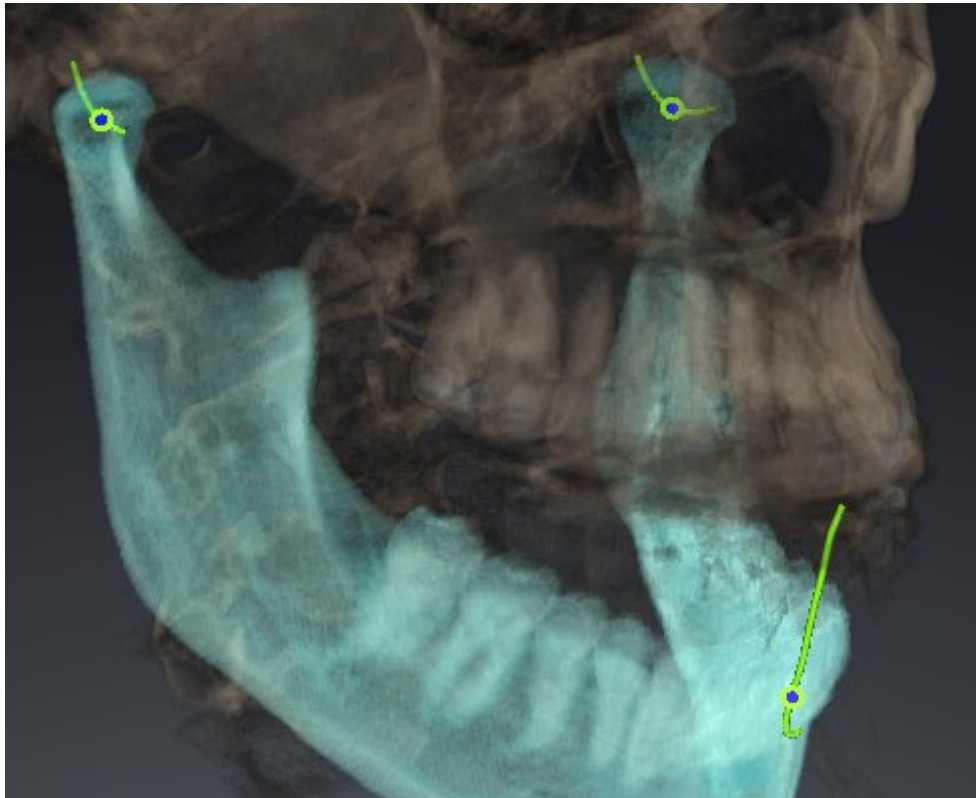


To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

## 11.17 FUNCTIONS IN THE TMJ WORKSPACE

The **TMJ** workspace helps you in diagnosing and planning the treatment of craniomandibular dysfunctions. In the **TMJ** workspace you can compare the left and right jaw joints in terms of morphology and movement.

In the **TMJ** workspace you can display three different anatomical traces simultaneously for each movement:



- Trace for the left condyle
- Trace for the right condyle
- Trace for a point on the occlusion, for example the interincisal point

You can move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving trace points* [▶ Page 268].

In the **3D** view you can set the trace point for the interincisal point by double clicking. Information on this can be found in the section *Setting the interincisal point* [▶ Page 269].

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to perform a diagnosis on the individual anatomical articulation of a patient. Information on this can be found under *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 270], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 271] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 272].

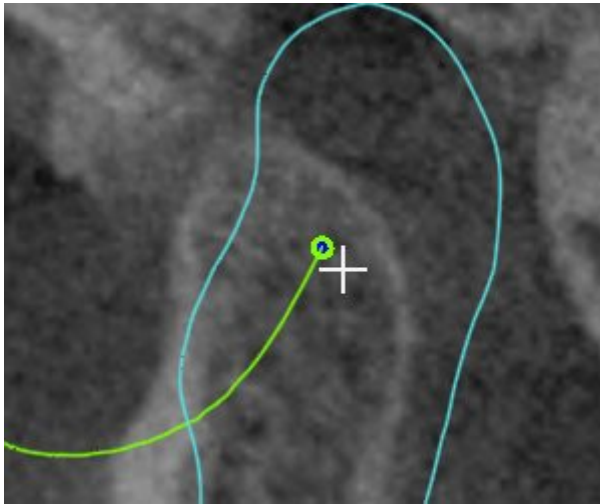
### 11.17.1 MOVING TRACE POINTS

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].

SICAT Function shows traces of corresponding trace points in the left and right condyles simultaneously. You can use the traces to compare the entire movement of the joints with one another.

To move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired trace point.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the trace point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the trace point for the respective condyle in the slice views to the selected position.



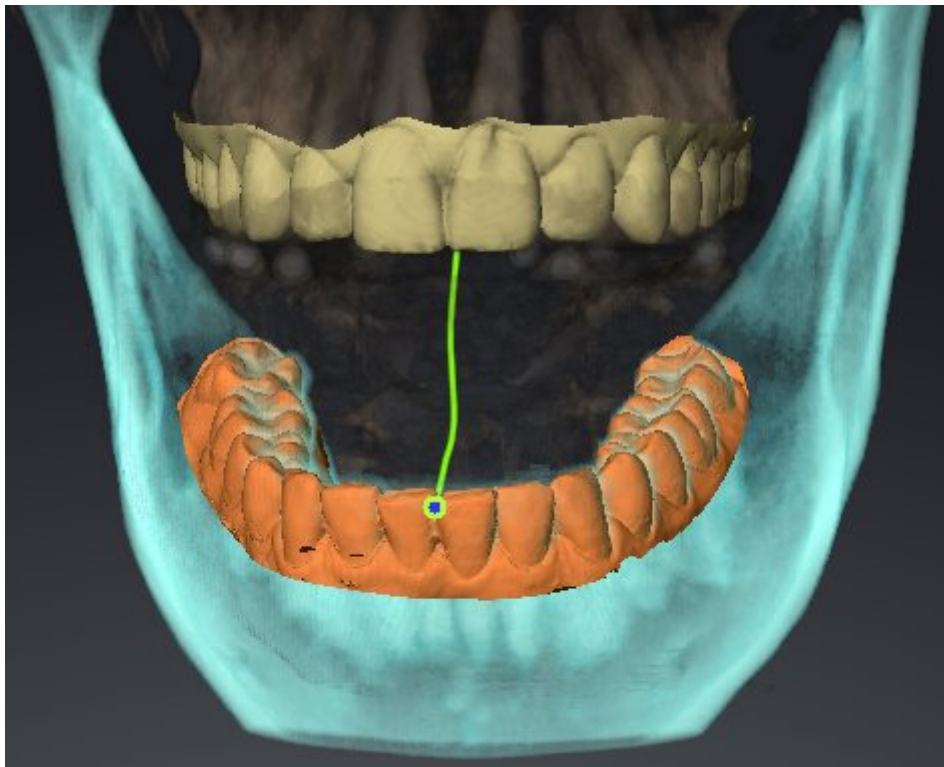


## 11.17.2 SETTING THE INTERINCISAL POINT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].

To set the trace point for the interincisal point in the **3D** view of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

- Move the mouse pointer to the desired position in the **3D** view and double click the left mouse button.
- ▶ SICAT Function uses the selected position on the optical impressions as a trace point:



Using the frontal view on the interincisal point you can identify and more closely observe lateral movements of the lower jaw.

### 11.17.3 USING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

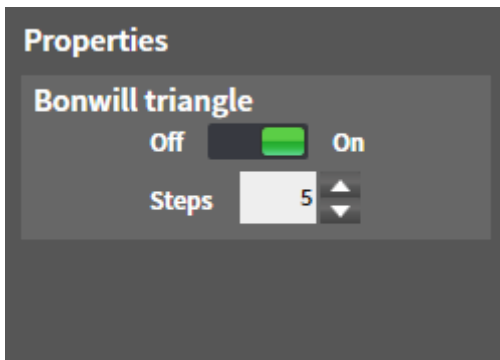
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].

#### DISPLAYING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

The SICAT Function uses the **Bonwill triangle** to show the connection of the three trace points. You can identify asymmetries and jumps in the movement more easily in this way.

To display the **Bonwill triangle**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Bonwill triangle** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Bonwill triangle** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the connection of the individual trace points.

#### CONFIGURING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

To set the step width of the Bonwill triangle, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
2. Click on one of the arrow buttons in the **Properties** area of the **Bonwill triangle** option.
  - ▶ SICAT Function changes the value of the **Steps** field.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected step width of the Bonwill triangle.



Set the step width so that you can identify possible asymmetries in the movement well.

## 11.17.4 DISPLAYING THE SEGMENTATION BOUNDARY

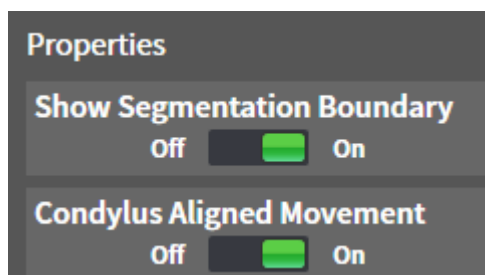
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].

If you display the segmentation boundary, you can compare the quality of segmentation with the 3D X-ray scans. If the segmentation boundary differs from the 3D X-ray scans, you can correct the segmentation in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window.

The blue contour shows the position of the condyles given the current movement. This means that the blue contour is typically not congruent with the 3D X-ray scans and is not suitable for checking the segmentation quality.

To display the segmentation boundary, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The 2D views show the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour.

SICAT Function marks the segmented position of the articulation using different colors:

- SICAT Function marks the condyles in the movement at the segmented position blue.
- SICAT Function Shows the original segmentation of the 3D X-ray exposures using a control line. SICAT Function marks the control line in yellow.

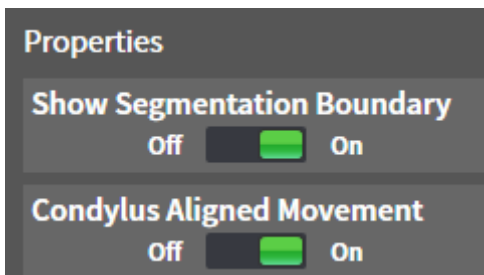
## 11.17.5 DISPLAYING CONDYLE-ALIGNED MOVEMENT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 267] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 203].

You can use the condyle-aligned movement to display moved condyles in relation to the fossa. If the condyle-aligned movement is activated, all points of the condyle are visible in the slice during the entire movement. If the condyle-aligned movement is deactivated, all points of the fossa are visible in the slice during the entire movement.

To display the condyle-aligned movement, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the condylus-aligned movement.

## 11.18 DISTANCE AND ANGLE MEASUREMENTS

There are two different types of measurement in SICAT Function:



- Distance measurements



- Angle measurements

The tools to add measurements are in the **Diagnose** step of the **Workflow toolbar**. You can add measurements in all 2D slice views. Every time you add a measurement, SICAT Function also adds it to the **Measurements** group in the **Object browser**.

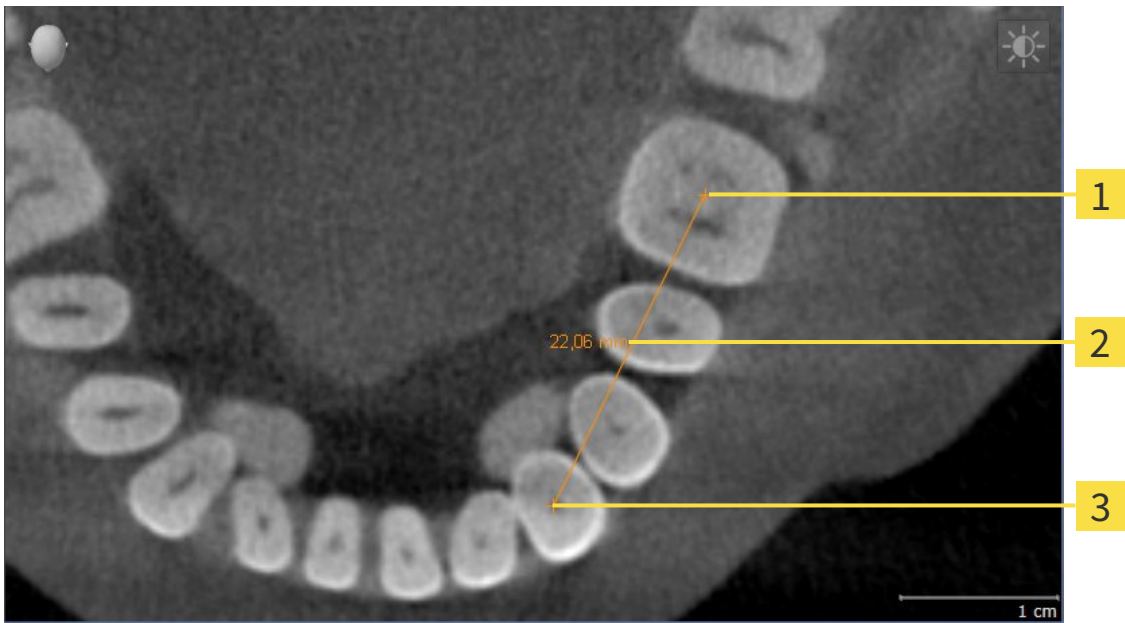


You cannot add measurement objects in the **Inspection Window**.

The following actions are available for measurements:

- *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 274]
- *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 275]
- *Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values* [▶ Page 277]
- *Activating, hiding and showing measurements* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195].
- *Focusing on measurements, removing measurements and undoing and redoing measurement actions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].

### 11.18.1 ADDING DISTANCE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point

To add a distance measurement, proceed as follows:

The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.

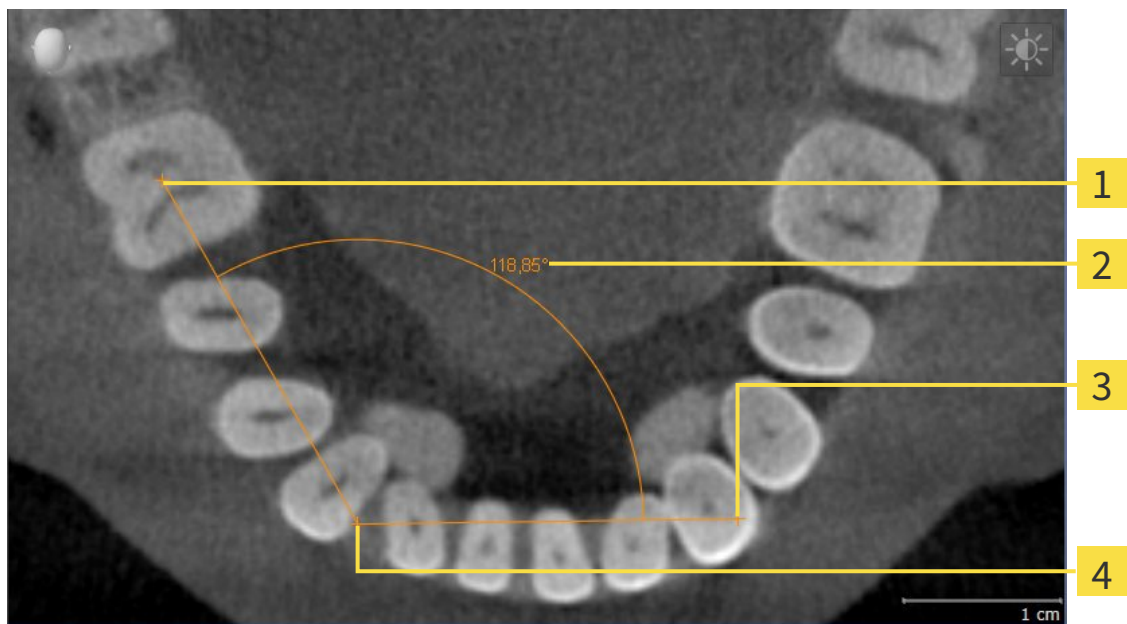


1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add distance measurement (D)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new distance measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the distance measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows a distance line between the starting point and the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current distance between the starting point and the mouse pointer in the middle of the distance line and in the **Object browser**.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the distance measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.

## 11.18.2 ADDING ANGLE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point
- 4** Vertex

To add an angle measurement, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add angle measurement (A)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new angle measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the angle measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the first arm of the angle measurement by a line from the starting point to the mouse pointer.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the vertex of the angle measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the vertex using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the second arm of the angle measurement by a line from the vertex to the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current angle between both arms of the angle measurement and in the **Object browser**.
5. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the second arm and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.



## 11.18.3 MOVING MEASUREMENTS, INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS AND MEASURED VALUES

### MOVING MEASUREMENTS

To move a measurement, proceed as follows:

- ☑ SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].

1. Place the mouse pointer on one of the measurement lines.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measurement.
  - ▶ The measurement tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measurement.

### MOVING INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS

To move an individual measuring point, proceed as follows:

- ☑ SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measuring point.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measuring point.
  - ▶ The measuring point tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ The measured value changes as you move the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measuring point.

### MOVING MEASURED VALUES

To move a measured value, proceed as follows:

- ☑ SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 195] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 197].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measured value.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.

2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measured value.
  - ▶ The measured value tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows a dotted line between the measured value and the corresponding measurement.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measured value.



After you have moved the value of a measurement, the SICAT Function will define the value at an absolute position. To position the value again relative to the measurement, double click on the value.

## 11.19 DATA EXPORT

You can export the currently open patient data and volume data.

This is the study, which was opened from SIDEXIS XG.

### NOTICE

#### Reimporting exported data

You can only import data that was previously exported from SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in in the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite.

SICAT Suite can export the following data:

- Patient records (DICOM)
- 3D studies
- Documents

Exported data may contain the following elements:

DATA TYPE	EXPORT FORMAT
3D scans	DICOM
3D studies	SICAT proprietary
Document	PDF

SICAT Suite exports 3D scans and studies either into Zip archives or DICOM directories. Where necessary, SICAT Suite can anonymize patient data for export.

Perform the following actions in the order stated to export data:

- Open the **Export data** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Forwarding data” window* [▶ Page 280].
- Export the desired data. Information on this is available in the section *Exporting data* [▶ Page 281].

### 11.19.1 OPENING THE “FORWARDING DATA” WINDOW

To open the **Export data** window in SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Export data** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

▶ The **Export data** window opens.



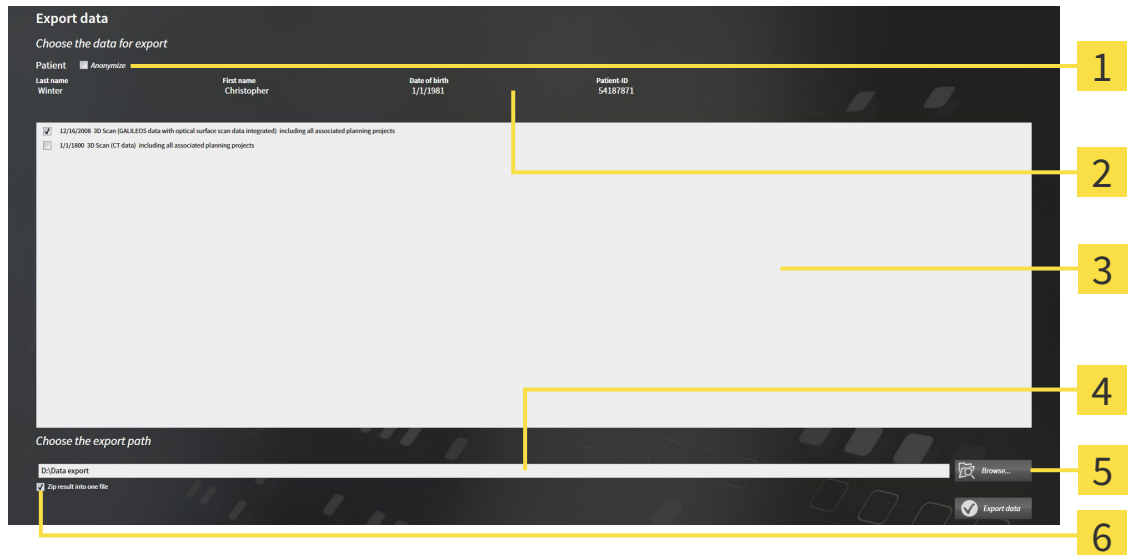
SICAT Suite exports only the selected 3D X-ray scans and planning projects for the active patient record.

Continue with the section *Exporting data* [▶ *Page 281*].



## 11.19.2 EXPORTING DATA

To export studies, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Export data** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Forwarding data” window* [▶ Page 280].



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1</b> Anonymize check box</p> <p><b>2</b> Attributes of the patient record</p> <p><b>3</b> List of 3D studies</p> | <p><b>4</b> Choose the export path field</p> <p><b>5</b> Export data button</p> <p><b>6</b> Zip result into one file check box</p> |
|---|--|

1. Activate the **Anonymize** check box in the **Export data** window if desired.
  - ▶ The attributes of the exported patient record will change to **Patient** for **Last name**, **Anonymous** for **First name** and **01.01** with the year of birth for **Date of birth**. The attributes of the patient record in the patient record depot remain unchanged.
2. Make sure that the desired 3D studies of the desired patient have been selected.
- 
 3. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - ▶ The **Folder search** window opens.
4. Select a target folder and click on **OK** in the **Folder search** window.
  - ▶ The **Folder search** window closes and SICAT Suite transfers the path to the file you require into the **Choose the export path** field.
5. Activate or deactivate the **Zip result into one file** check box.
- 
 6. Click on the **Export data** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite exports the selected studies into a Zip file or into the selected folder.

Both Zip files and folders contain the 3D X-ray scans in DICOM format and planning data in a proprietary file format. You can view the 3D X-ray scans with any DICOM viewer and the planning data with the corresponding SICAT application.

## 11.20 ORDERING PROCESS

To order a therapeutic appliance, proceed as follows:

- Define a treatment position in SICAT Function and place the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. Information on this can be found in the sections *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 283] and *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 284].
- Check the shopping cart and start the order. Information on this can be found in the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 289].
- Complete the order either directly on the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, or on another computer with an active Internet connection. Information on this can be found in the sections *Completing an order using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 290] or *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 294].



You can add orders to the shopping cart, which are part of the same 3D X-ray scan. You should then complete the ordering process in full as the contents of the shopping cart will be lost when you close SICAT Suite.

## 11.20.1 DEFINING A TREATMENT POSITION

To define a treatment position, proceed as follows:

- You have already imported jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 242].
- You have already imported optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 253] and *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 258].

1. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a static jaw relation, select a static jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].
2. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a jaw relation, select a jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list and jump to the desired position. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 261].



3. Click on the **Treatment position** button.

- ▶ If you have selected a treatment position that is based on a jaw movement, SICAT Function will set a bookmark at the corresponding position.
- ▶ The **Treatment position** button becomes the **Clear treatment position** button.
- ▶ SICAT Function saves the selected treatment position for the therapeutic appliance order.

## REMOVING A TREATMENT POSITION

To remove a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- You have selected the static jaw relation or the bookmark for a jaw movement, upon which the defined treatment position is based.



1. Click on the **Clear treatment position** button.

- ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window using the following contents: **Do you really want to clear the treatment position**

2. If you want to remove the treatment position, click **Continue**.

## OVERWRITING A TREATMENT POSITION

To overwrite a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- You have already defined a treatment position.

1. Select a static jaw relation or a jaw movement position that does not match the defined treatment position.




2. Click on the **Treatment position** button.

- ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window using the following contents: **You already have specified a treatment position. If you continue, this treatment position will be replaced with the currently selected static jaw relation**

3. If you really want to replace the treatment position, click **Continue**.

Continue with the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 284].

## 11.20.2 PLACING THERAPEUTIC APPLIANCES IN THE SHOPPING CART



**CAUTION**

**Incorrect data in an order may result in an incorrect order.**

If you complete an order, ensure that you select and transfer the correct data for the order.

General information on the ordering process is found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 282].

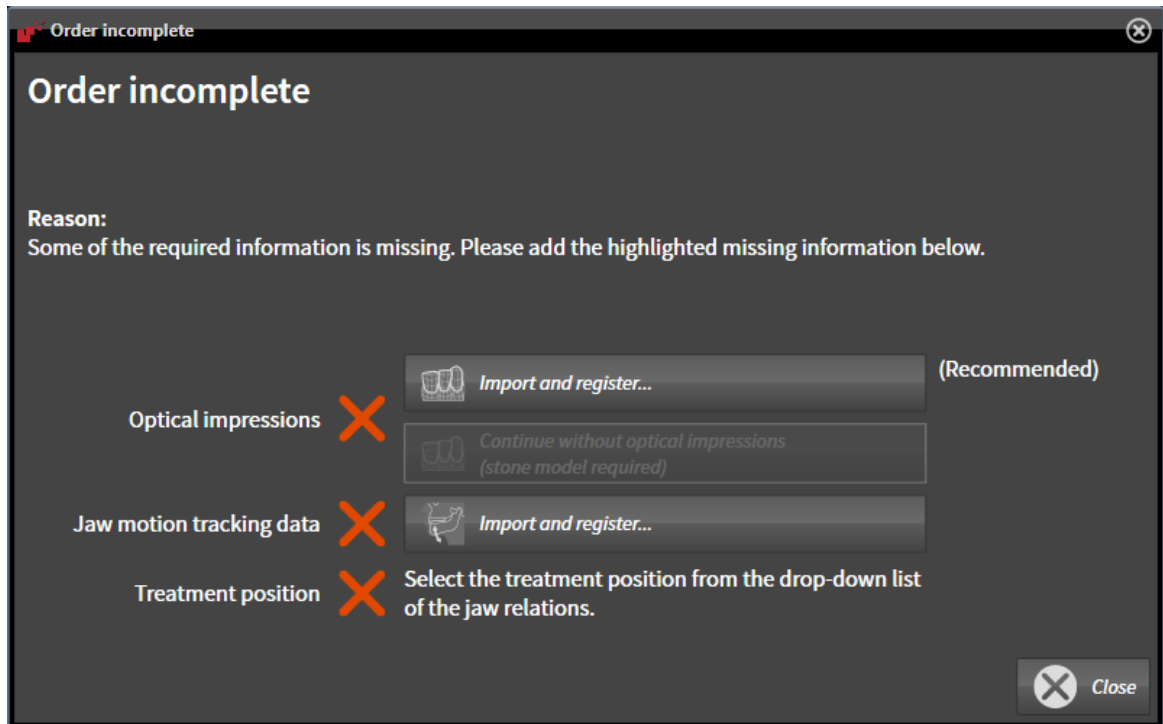
In SICAT Function you can place a therapeutic appliance in the shopping cart in the first part of the ordering process. Certain prerequisites must be met so that you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. SICAT Function will notify you if you have not fulfilled all of the prerequisites.

### IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE NOT FULFILLED

- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].



1. Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order incomplete** window opens:



2. If you have not yet imported any optical impressions, click on the **Import and register** button and import optical impressions corresponding to the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 253].



3. If you have not yet imported any jaw motion data, click on the **Import and register** button and import the jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 242].

4. If you have not yet defined a treatment position, close the **Order incomplete** window and define a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 283].





You may have to adjust the orientation of the volume and the panoramic curve, before importing optical impressions. You can access the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window directly from the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** window by clicking on the **Adjust Panoramic Region** button. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 237].



If you wish to send plaster casts to SICAT instead of optical impressions, you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart without optical impressions by clicking the **Continue without optical impressions (stone model required)** button in the **Order incomplete** window. After this, the **Order OPTIMOTION** step will display the **This order will be placed without optical impression data. The stone model must be sent to the SICAT Lab** information.

## IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE FULFILLED

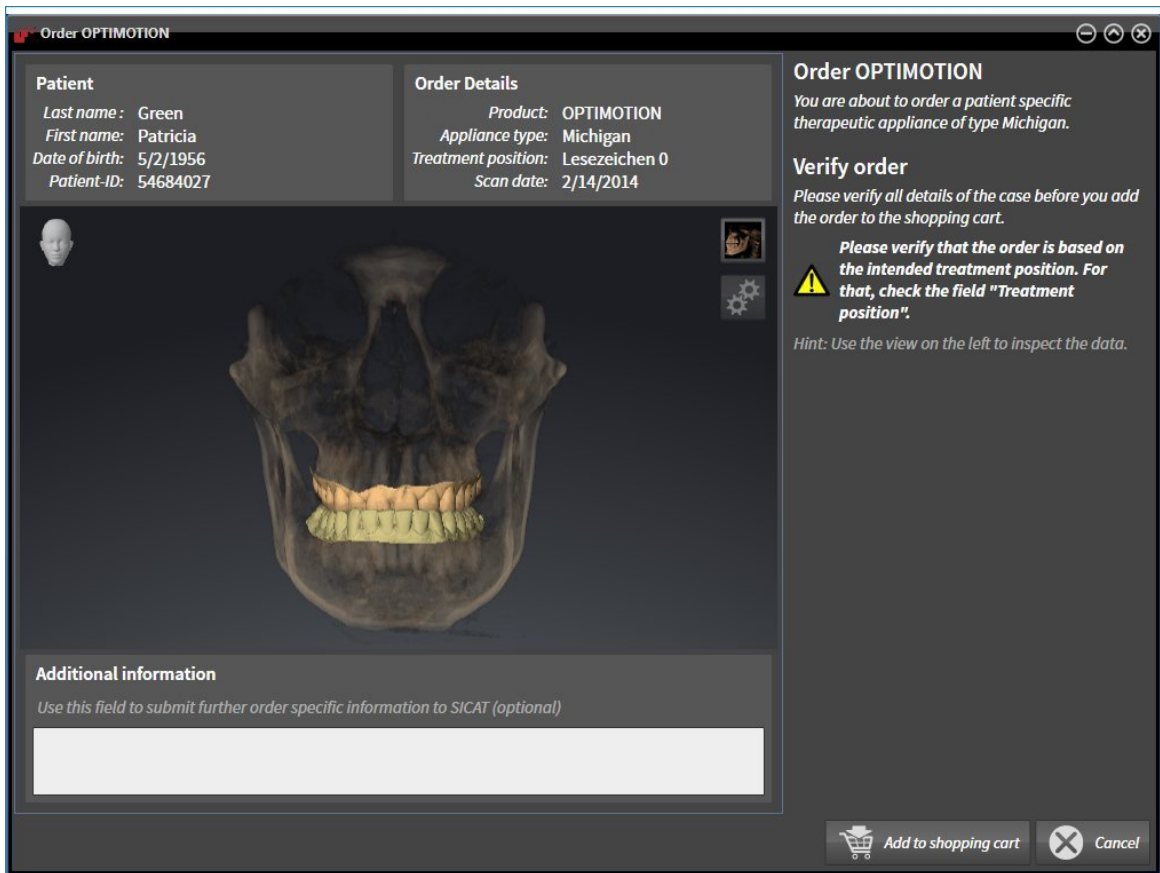
- ☑ You have already imported optical impressions.
- ☑ You have already imported jaw motion data.
- ☑ You have already defined a treatment position.
- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 192].



- Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window opens.

## CHECK YOUR ORDER IN THE "ORDER OPTIMOTION" WINDOW

The **Order OPTIMOTION** window is already open:



1. Check in the **Patient** area and **Order Details** area that the patient information and scan information are correct.
2. Check in the **3D** view that the treatment position is correct.
3. If desired, enter additional information for SICAT in the **Additional information** field.



4. Click on the **Add to shopping cart** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function places the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the SICAT shopping cart.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens the SICAT Suite shopping cart.

**i** As long as there is an order in the shopping cart, you can no longer overwrite optical impressions, jaw motion data and the treatment position of a plan. This is only possible once more when you have completed or deleted the order. If you overwrite or delete optical impressions, jaw motion data or the treatment position of a plan, you cannot order the same therapeutic appliance again.

**i** You can cancel the order by clicking on **Cancel**.

---

Continue with the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 289].

### 11.20.3 OPENING THE SHOPPING CART



The **Shopping cart** icon shows the number of elements in the shopping cart.

The shopping cart contains at least one therapeutic appliance.



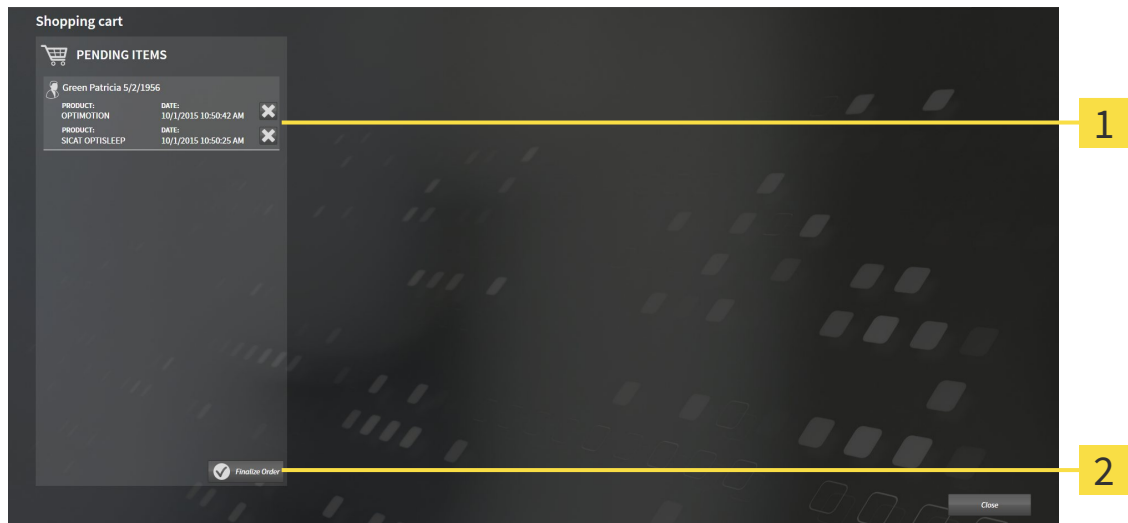
- If the shopping cart is not yet open, click the button marked **Shopping cart** in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ The **Shopping cart** window opens.

Continue with the following action:

- *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 289]

## 11.20.4 CHECKING THE SHOPPING CART AND COMPLETING THE ORDER

- ☑ The **Shopping cart** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the shopping cart* [▶ Page 288].



**1** PENDING ITEMS list

**2** Finalize Order button

1. Check in the **Shopping cart** window whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
  2. Click on the **Finalize Order** button.
- ▶ SICAT Suite sets the status of the orders to **Preparing** and establishes a connection to the SICAT server via the SICAT WebConnector.
  - ▶ Changes to the order are only possible in the SICAT Portal with an active Internet connection.

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Completing an order using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 290]
- *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 294]

## 11.20.5 COMPLETING AN ORDER USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION



In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
  - ☑ The SICAT Portal was automatically opened in your browser.
1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
    - ▶ The ordering overview opens and shows the therapeutic appliances contained in the order, along with the corresponding prices, grouped into patients.
  2. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [▶ Page 291].
    - ▶ SICAT Suite prepares the order data for uploading.
    - ▶ As soon as the preparations are complete, SICAT WebConnector will transfer the order data via an encrypted connection to the SICAT server.
    - ▶ The status of the order in the shopping cart will change to **Uploading**.



You can add orders to the shopping cart, which are based on the same 3D X-ray scan. You should then complete the ordering process in full as the contents of the shopping cart will be lost when you close SICAT Function.



If you close SIDEXIS XG and open it again, SICAT Suite will show that the order has been uploaded in full, regardless of the actual status. You can view the actual status in the SICAT WebConnector. Information on this can be found in the section *The SICAT WebConnector* [▶ Page 292].



If you log off from Windows while uploading the orders, SICAT WebConnector will pause the process. The software will continue uploading automatically after you log back on.

## 11.20.6 PERFORMING ORDERING STEPS IN THE SICAT PORTAL

After you have performed ordering steps in SICAT Suite, the SICAT Portal will open in your standard web browser. In the SICAT Portal, you can change your orders, select qualified providers for production and view the prices of the products.

To perform ordering steps in the SICAT Portal, proceed as follows:

1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
2. Check whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
3. If necessary, remove the patient, along with all corresponding therapeutic appliances, from the order summary. When completing the order, SICAT Suite will adopt changes that you have made in the SICAT Portal.
4. Check whether the billing address and delivery address match. Change these where necessary.
5. Select the desired shipping method.
6. Accept the general terms and conditions and send off the order.



You can remove patients and all corresponding appliances from the SICAT Portal by selecting a patient and clicking on the button to remove the patient. In the shopping cart, you will again have full access to the composition of the therapeutic appliances.

### 11.20.7 THE SICAT WEBCONNECTOR



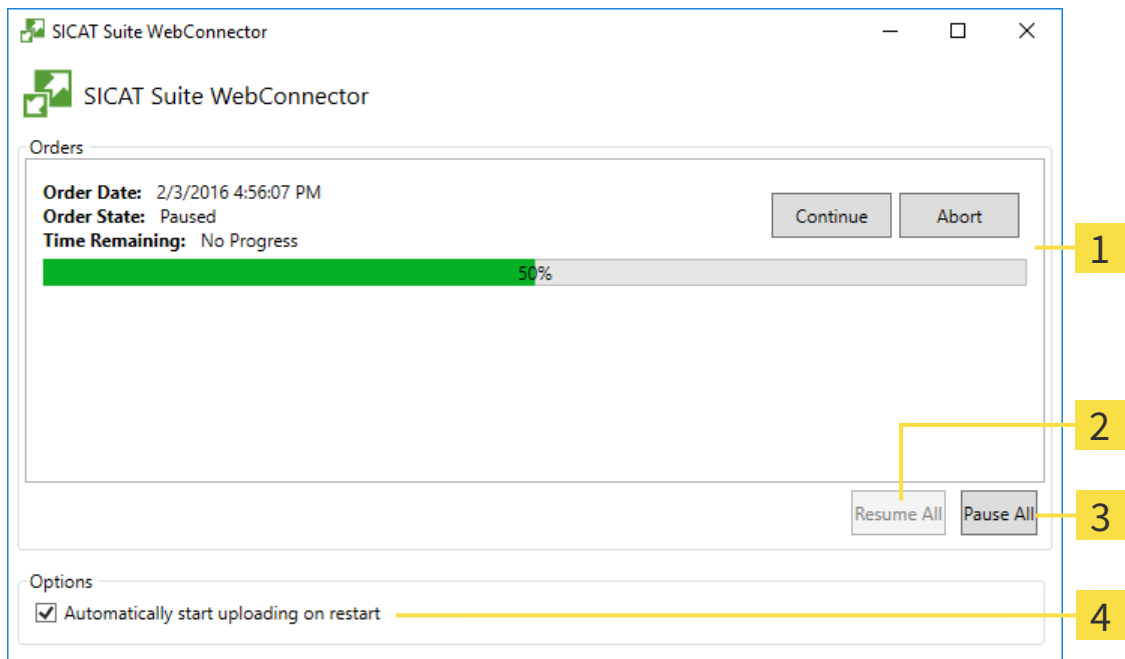
In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, SICAT Suite will transfer your orders in the background in encrypted format via the SICAT WebConnector. SICAT Function will show the status of the transfer directly in the shopping cart and can pause the SICAT WebConnector. The SICAT WebConnector will continue the transfer even if you have closed SICAT Suite. If the order cannot be uploaded as desired, you can open the user SICAT WebConnector interface.

#### OPENING THE "SICAT SUITE WEBCONNECTOR" WINDOW



- In the notifications area, click the **SICAT Suite WebConnector** icon in the task bar.
- ▶ The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window opens:



- 1** Orders list
- 2** Continue all button
- 3** Stop all button
- 4** Continue uploading automatically after restart check box

The **Orders** list shows the waiting list for the orders.



## PAUSING AND CONTINUING THE UPLOAD

You can pause the upload process. This may make sense, for example, if your Internet connection is overloaded. The settings only affect upload processes in the SICAT WebConnector. Upload processes via a web browser are not affected.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

1. Click on the **Stop all** button.
  - ▶ The SICAT WebConnector pauses the uploading of all orders.
2. Click on the **Continue all** button.
  - ▶ The SICAT WebConnector continues the uploading of all of the orders.

## DEACTIVATING AUTOMATIC CONTINUATION AFTER A RESTART

You can prevent the SICAT WebConnector from automatically continuing uploads after restarting Windows.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

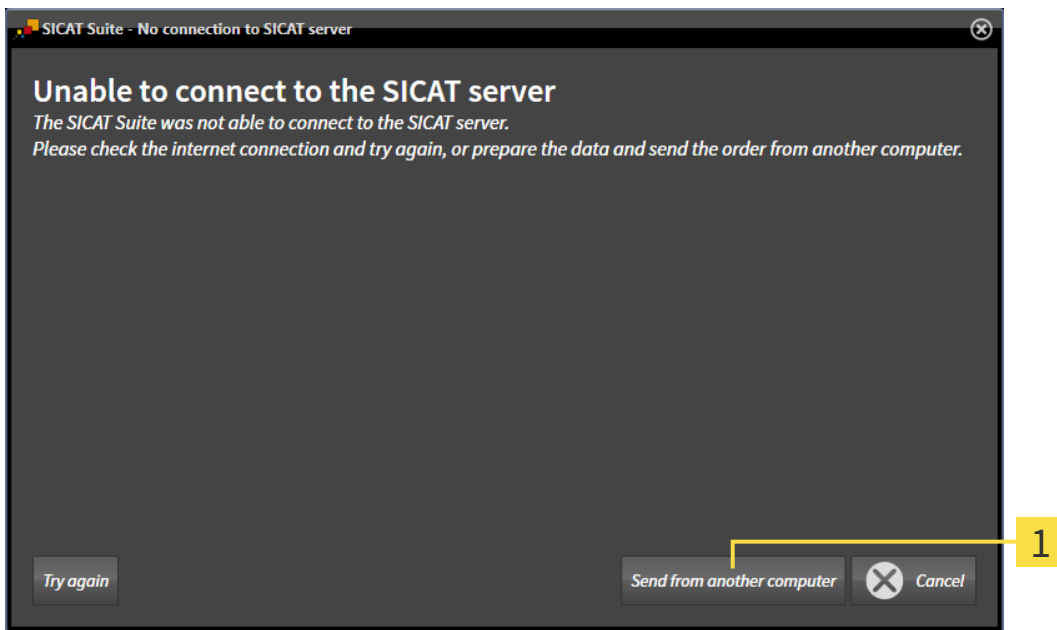
- Deactivate the **Continue uploading automatically after restart** check box.
- ▶ If you restart your computer, the SICAT WebConnector will no longer automatically continue uploading your orders.

### 11.20.8 COMPLETING AN ORDER WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the transfer will take place using an XML file and a ZIP archive, which you can upload using a web browser on another computer with an active Internet connection. In this case, SICAT Suite will export all therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart at once and create one sub-folder per patient. In the SICAT Portal you can then upload one therapeutic appliance per patient. The transfer will be encrypted.

To complete the order without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

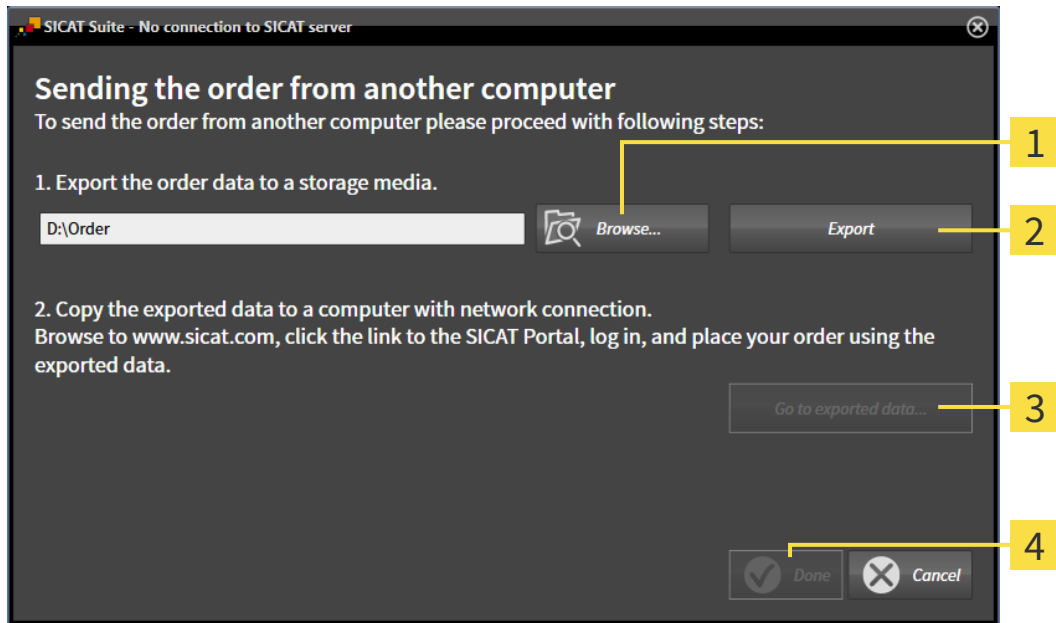
- The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, does not have an active Internet connection.
- A window will appear with the following message: **Unable to connect to the SICAT server**



**1** Send from another computer button

1. Click on the **Send from another computer** button.

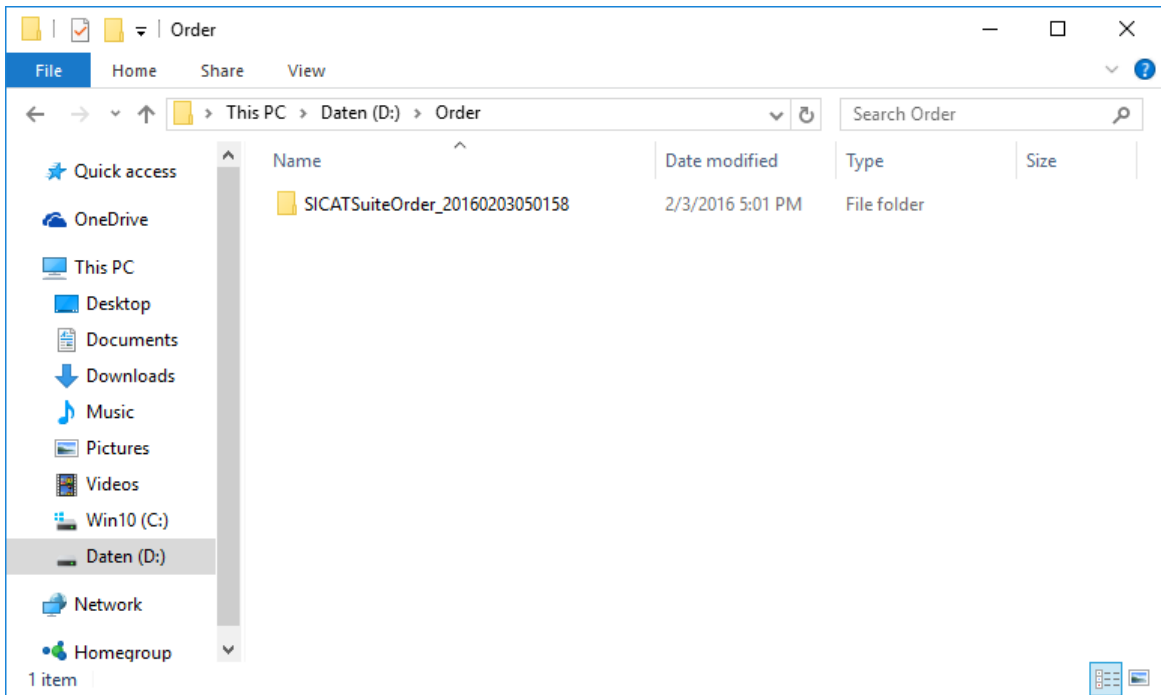
► The **Sending the order from another computer** window opens:



- 1** Browse button
- 3** Go to exported data button
- 2** Export button
- 4** Done button

2. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - A Windows Explorer window opens.
3. Select an existing directory or create a new directory and click on **OK**. Please note that the path to the directory must not be longer than 160 characters.
4. Click on the **Export** button.
  - SICAT Suite exports all data required for the order of the contents of the shopping cart to the stated folder. SICAT Suite will create a sub-folder for each patient.
5. Click on the **Go to exported data** button.

► A Windows Explorer window opens and shows the directory with the exported data:



6. Copy the folder, which contains the required appliances, to a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.
7. Click on **Done** in the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite closes the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite removes all therapeutic appliances in the order from the shopping cart.
8. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
9. Select the link for the SICAT portal.
  - The SICAT portal opens.
10. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
11. Click on the link to upload the order.
12. Select the desired order on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is an XML file whose name starts with **SICATSuiteOrder**.
  - The order summary opens and shows the patients contained therein, the corresponding therapeutic appliances and the price.
13. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [► Page 291].
14. Click on the link to upload the planning data for the therapeutic appliance.

15. Select the corresponding splint data on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is a Zip archive that is located in the same folder as the previously uploaded XML file and whose file name starts with **SICATSuiteExport**.
- ▶ Once you have executed the order, your browser will transfer the archive with the splint data to the SICAT server via an encrypted connection.



SICAT Suite does not automatically delete exported data. When an ordering process is completed, you should delete exported data manually for security reasons.

## 11.21 SETTINGS



The versions of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS adopt several settings from SIDEXIS. You can view the values of such settings in SICAT Function, but only make changes in the SIDEXIS settings.

You can change or view general in the **Settings** window. After you have clicked on the **Settings** icon, the option bar will show the following tabs on the left-hand side of the **Settings** window:

- **General** – Information on this can be found in the section *Viewing or changing general settings* [▶ Page 299].
- **Licenses** – Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 184].
- **Practice** – Viewing the logo and the information text of your practice, for example for use on print-outs. Information on this can be found in the section *Viewing practice information* [▶ Page 303].
- **Visualization** – Changing general visualization settings. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 304].
- **SICAT Function** – Changing application-specific settings of SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing SICAT Function settings* [▶ Page 306].

### 11.21.1 VIEWING OR CHANGING GENERAL SETTINGS



The versions of SICAT Suite connected to SIDEXIS adopt several settings from SIDEXIS. You can view the values of such settings in SICAT Function, but only make changes in the SIDEXIS settings.

To open the general settings, proceed as follows:



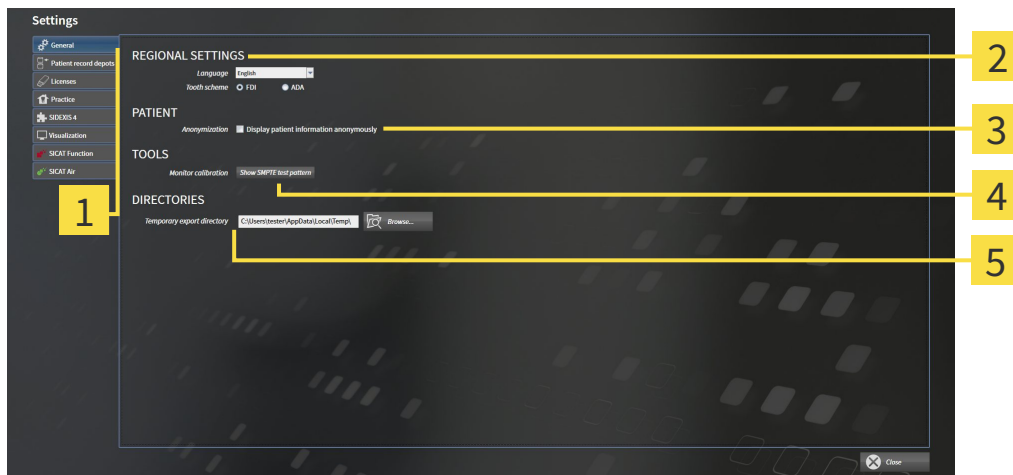
1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **General** tab.

▶ The **General** window opens:



**1** General tab

**4** TOOLS area

**2** REGIONAL SETTINGS area

**5** DIRECTORIES area

**3** PATIENT area

SICAT Function adopts the following settings from SIDEXIS, which you can view here:

- You can view the language of the user interface in the **Language** list in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** section.
- You can view the current tooth scheme in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** section under **Tooth scheme**.
- You can view the condition of the **Display patient information anonymously** check box in the **PATIENT** section. If the check box is activated, SICAT Function will adopt the anonymized patient data from SIDEXIS.

You can change the following settings:

- In the **DIRECTORIES** section you can enter a folder in the **Temporary export directory** field, in which SICAT Suite will save order information. You must have full access to this folder.

After viewing general settings, you can open the SMPTE test image to calibrate your monitor:

- Click on the **Show SMPTE test pattern** button under **TOOLS, Monitor calibration** to calibrate your monitor. Information on this can be found in the section *Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image* [▶ Page 301].



If you select a language in SIDEXIS Selecting, which SICAT Function does not support, SICAT Function will display English text in the user interface.



If you change the language in SIDEXIS XG, you have to restart SICAT Suite so that the change takes effect.



The supported tooth schemes are FDI and ADA.



### 11.21.2 MONITOR CALIBRATION WITH THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE



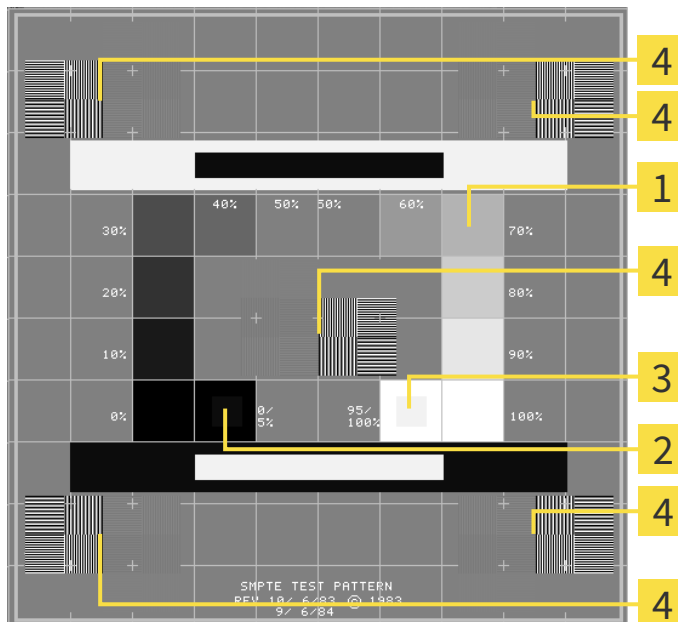
**Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

The suitability of your monitor for displaying data in SICAT applications depends on four key properties:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Local resolution (linearity)
- Distortion (aliasing)

The SMPTE test image is a reference image, which helps you check the following properties of your monitor:



- 1** Gray scale squares
- 2** 0% square
- 3** 100% square
- 4** Squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast

#### CHECKING BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST

In the middle of an SMPTE test image there is a series of squares, showing the gray scale progression from black (0% brightness) to white (100% brightness):

- The 0% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 0% and 5%.
- The 100% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 95% and 100%.

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The SMPTE test image is already open.
- Check whether you can see the visual difference between the inner square and outer square in the 0% square and 100% square. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.



Several monitors can only show the difference in brightness in the 100% square, but not the 0% square. You can reduce ambient light to improve the ability to distinguish between the different brightness levels in the 0% square.

## CHECKING THE LOCAL RESOLUTION AND DISTORTION

In the corners and the middle of the SMPTE test image, there are 6 squares showing a sample bar with a high contrast. In terms of local resolution and distortion, you should be able to differentiate between horizontal and vertical lines with different widths, which change between black and white:

- From wide to narrow (6 pixels, 4 pixels, 2 pixels)
- Horizontal and vertical

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- Check in the 6 squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast whether you can see the differences between all of the lines. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.

## CLOSING THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE

To close the SMPTE test image, proceed as follows:

- Press the **ESC** key.
- ▶ The SMPTE test image closes.

### 11.21.3 VIEWING PRACTICE INFORMATION

As a SIDEKIS XG plug-in, SICAT Suite adopts the practice logo and information text from SIDEKIS XG. Therefore, you can simply view the values of these settings in the SICAT Suite settings. Please make the desired changes to these settings in SIDEKIS XG.

The applications in SICAT Suite use the information displayed here to customize outputs or PDF files.

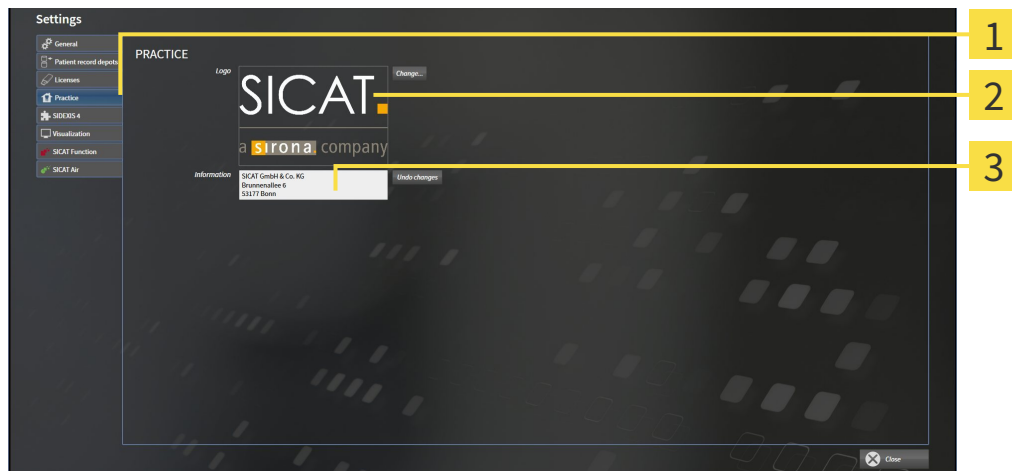
To open the practice information, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Practice** tab.  
▶ The **PRACTICE** window opens:





- 1 **Practice** tab
- 2 **Logo** area
- 3 **Information** area

You can view the following settings:

- You can view the logo of your practice in the **Logo** section.
- You can view a text, which identifies your practice, for example the name and address, in the **Information** section.

### 11.21.4 CHANGING VISUALIZATION SETTINGS

**CAUTION**  **Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**  
 Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.

**CAUTION**  **Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

Visualization settings determine the visualization of the volume, diagnosis objects and planning objects in all SICAT applications.

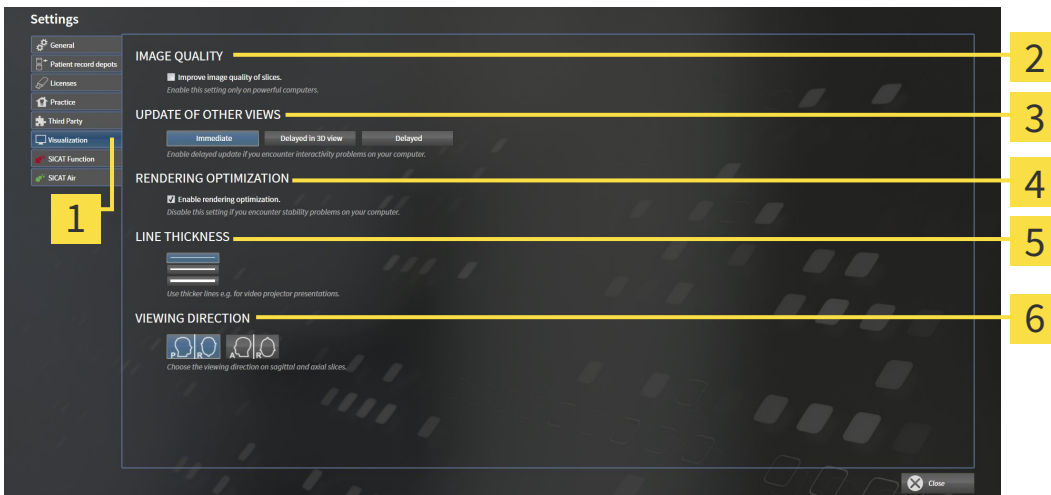
To open the **Visualization** window, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon.  
 ► The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Visualization** tab.  
 ► The **Visualization** window opens:



- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Visualization tab          | <b>4</b> RENDERING OPTIMIZATION area |
| <b>2</b> IMAGE QUALITY area         | <b>5</b> LINE THICKNESS area         |
| <b>3</b> UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS area | <b>6</b> VIEWING DIRECTION area      |

3. Select the desired visualization settings.  
 ► SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.  
 ► SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.

The settings are:

- **Improve image quality of slices** – Improves the display quality of slices as the software averages adjacent slices. Activate this setting only on high-performance computers.
- **UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS** – Delayed updates improve the interactivity of the active view at the cost of the delayed updating of other views. Activate delayed updates only if you detect interactivity problems on your computer.
- **Enable rendering optimization** – Deactivate this setting only if you detect stability problems on your computer.
- **LINE THICKNESS** – Changes the thickness of lines. Thicker lines are useful for presentations on projectors.
- **VIEWING DIRECTION** – Switches the viewing directions of the **Axial** slice view and **Sagittal** slice view.

### 11.21.5 CHANGING SICAT FUNCTION SETTINGS

SICAT Function settings determine the synchronization of panning and zooming in the **TMJ** workspace of SICAT Function.

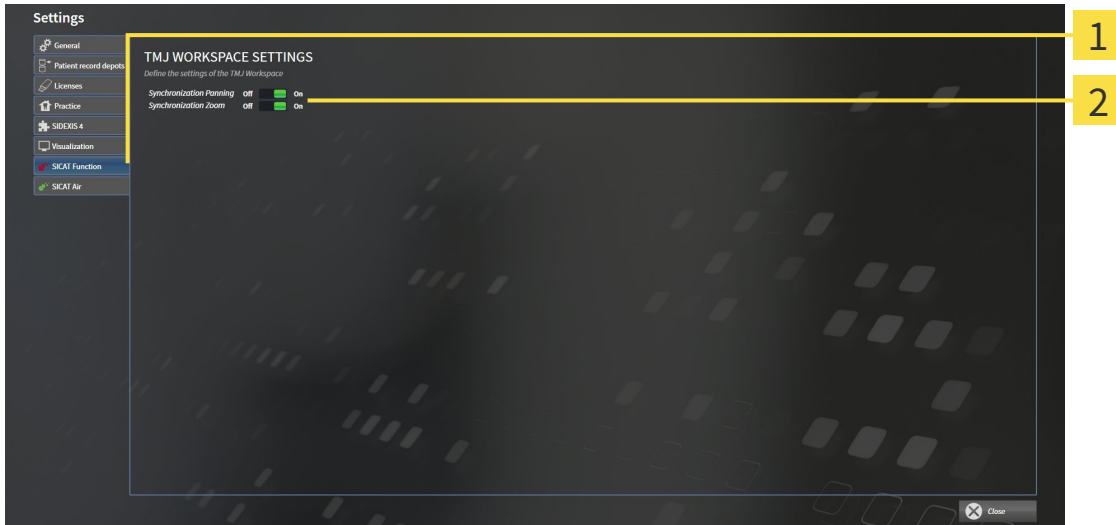
To change the SICAT Function settings, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **SICAT Function** tab.  
▶ The **SICAT Function** window opens:



**1** SICAT Function tab

**2** Define the settings of the TMJ Workspace area

3. Select the desired settings for the **TMJ** workspace.  
▶ SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.  
▶ SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.

The settings are:

- **Synchronization Panning**
- **Synchronization Zoom**

You can use the settings to activate or deactivate SICAT Function synchronizing the panning or zooming of views in the **TMJ** workspace between the left and right condyles.

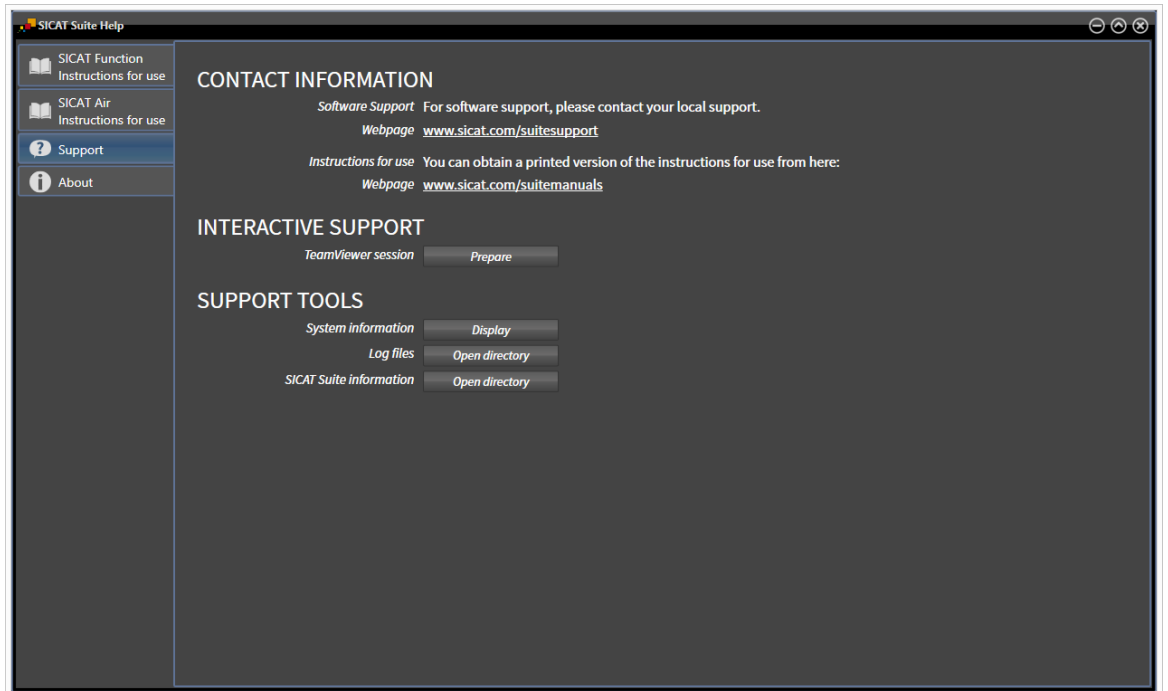
## 11.22 SUPPORT

SICAT offers you the following support options:

- Online help
- Contact information
- Information on the installed SICAT Suite and SICAT applications

Continue with the following action:

- *Opening the support options* [▶ Page 308]



## 11.22.1 OPENING THE SUPPORT OPTIONS



You can open the **Support** window by clicking the **Support** icon in the **Navigation bar** or pressing the F1 key.

The SICAT Suite **Support** window comprises the following tabs:



- **Instructions for use** - Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help* [[▶ Page 183](#)].



- **Support** - Information on this can be found in the section *Contact information and support tools* [[▶ Page 309](#)].

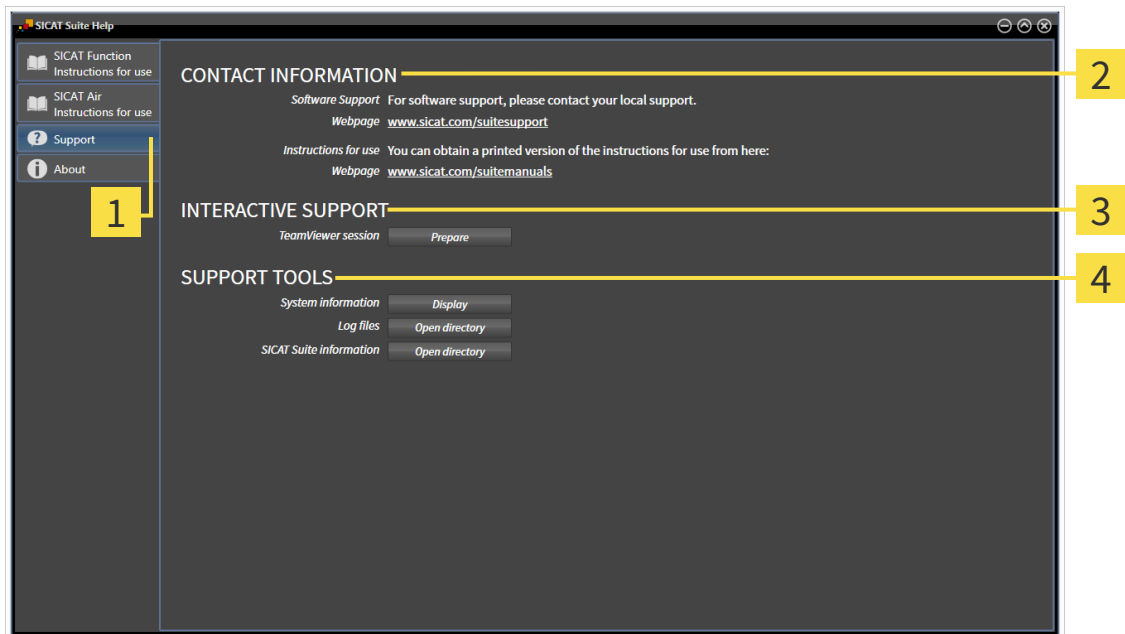


- **About** - Information on this can be found in the section *Info* [[▶ Page 310](#)].



## 11.22.2 CONTACT INFORMATION AND SUPPORT TOOLS

The **Support** window contains all of the relevant information and tools so that SICAT Support can help you:



**1** Support tab

**3** INTERACTIVE SUPPORT area

**2** CONTACT INFORMATION area

**4** SUPPORT TOOLS area

The following tools are available in the **INTERACTIVE SUPPORT** area:

- Click on the **Prepare** button in the **TeamViewer session** area and SICAT Function will open a TeamViewer session.

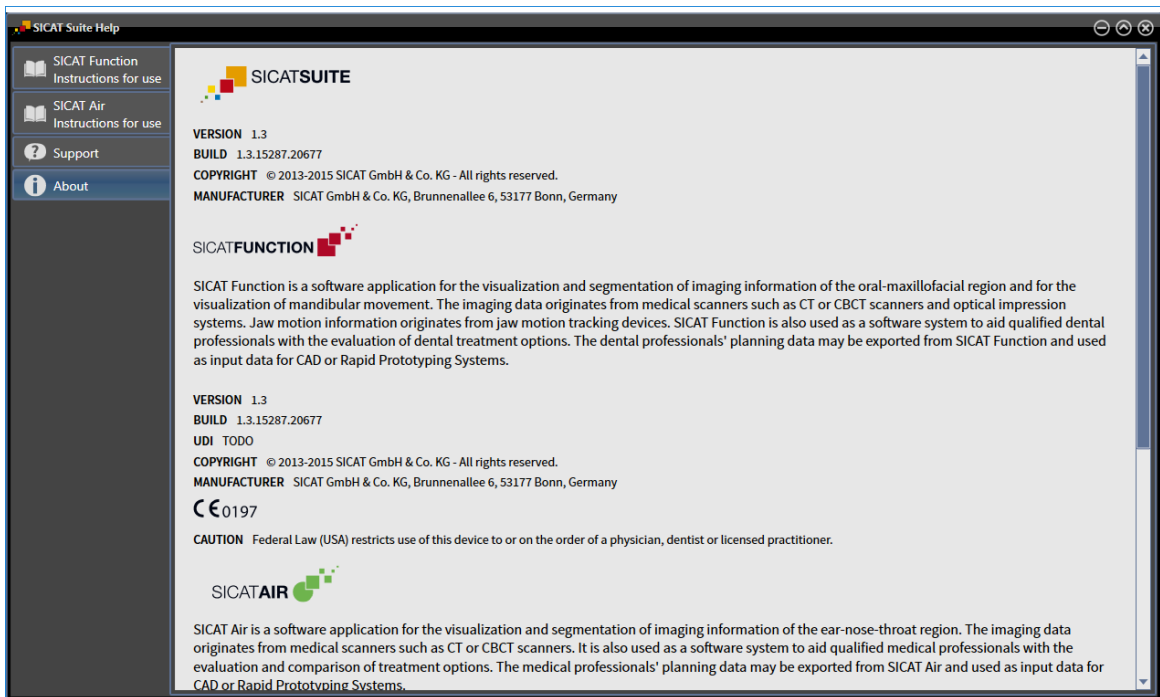
TeamViewer is software that allows mouse and keyboard commands to be remotely controlled and to transfer the contents of a computer's monitor via an active Internet connection. TeamViewer will only establish a connection with your explicit consent. To do so, provide the SICAT support team with a TeamViewer ID and a password. This allows the SICAT support team to help you directly on-site.

The following tools are available in the **SUPPORT TOOLS** section:

- Click on the **Show** button in the **System information** area and SICAT Function will open the system information of the operating system.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **Log files** area and SICAT Function will open the log directory of SICAT Suite in a Windows Explorer window.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **SICAT Suite information** area and SICAT Function will export information on the current installation in a text file.

### 11.22.3 INFO

The **About** window displays information on SICAT Suite and all installed SICAT applications:



## 11.23 OPENING READ-ONLY DATA

The data you can view in SICAT Function as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in without being able to make and save changes depends on the status of your license and the use of the current 3D X-ray scan:

ACTIVE SICAT FUNCTION LICENSE	ANOTHER SIDEXIS XG WORKSTATION IS USING THE 3D X-RAY SCAN	ARE CHANGES POSSIBLE?
No	Irrelevant	No
Yes	Yes	No
Yes	No	Yes



You can find more information about multi-workstation support of SIDEXIS XG in the SIDEXIS XG instructions for use.

To open data without being able to make and save changes, proceed as follows:

- No SICAT Function license is activated or another SIDEXIS XG workstation is using the 3D X-ray scan.
1. Start SICAT Suite with a 3D X-ray scan from Sirona SIDEXIS XG. Information on this can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 179].
    - ▶ SICAT Suite opens the 3D X-ray scan and planning project from the current SIDEXIS XG examination.
    - ▶ If another SIDEXIS XG workstation is using the current 3D X-ray scan, a window opens and displays the following message: **This patient record is being used by another user and can only be opened in read-only mode**
  2. Click the **Open in read-only mode** button in the message window.
    - ▶ SICAT Suite opens the 3D X-ray scan and planning project from the current SIDEXIS XG examination.

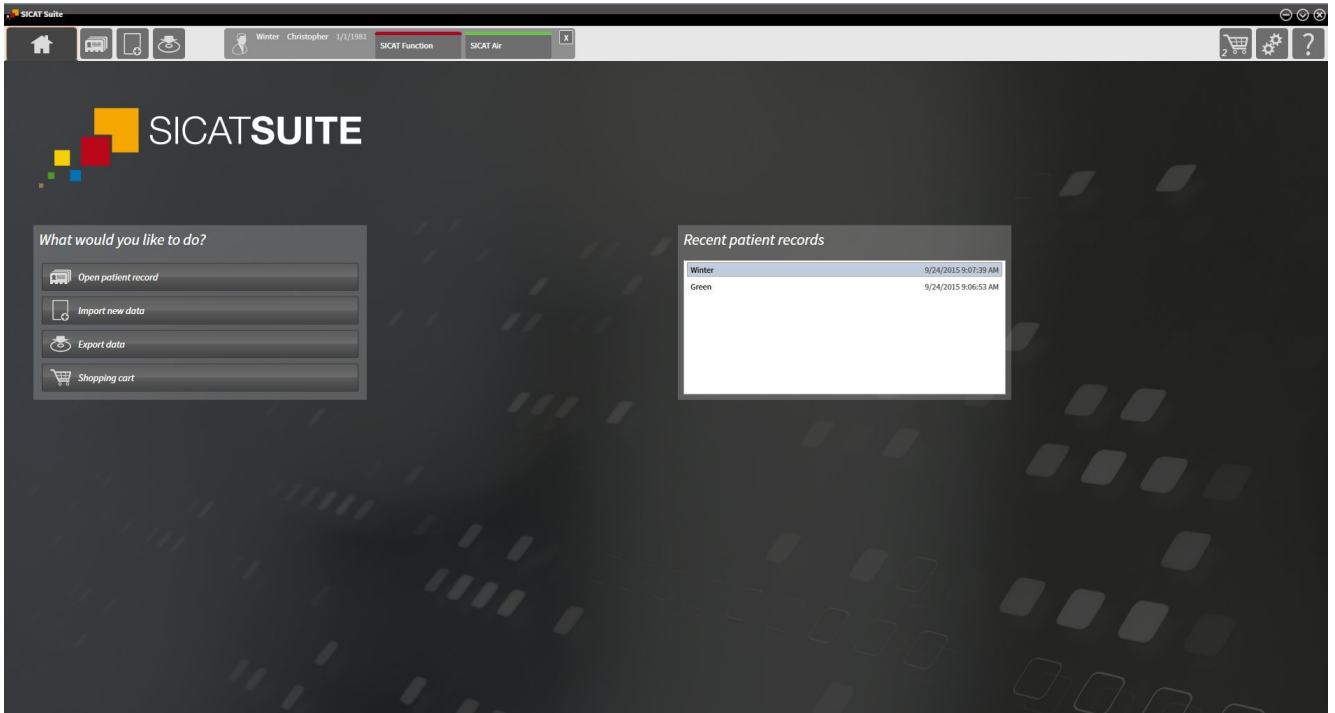
## 11.24 CLOSING SICAT SUITE



- Click on the **Close** button in the top right-hand corner of SICAT Function.
- ▶ All SICAT applications will close.
- ▶ SIDEXIS stores the changed planning projects of all SICAT applications that are running as a full version.

## 12 STAND-ALONE VERSION

The stand-alone version of SICAT Suite is running independently of other programs. This means that the administration and editing of patient data and changes to settings takes place entirely in SICAT Suite and the SICAT applications:



## 12.1 SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE STAND-ALONE VERSION

### PATIENT RECORDS AND VOLUME DATA

The stand-alone version of SICAT Suite includes its own central administration of patient records and volume data. The concept of patient records in the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite can be compared to classic patient records:

- Patient records are stored in the patient record depot, which can be compared to filing cabinets.
- Activating a patient record can be compared to removing a patient record from a filing cabinet and placing it on your desk.
- Opening patient data from a patient record in SICAT applications can be compared to taking out pages from the patient record.
- Adding 3D X-ray scans to a patient file can be compared to adding 2D X-ray scans to a classical patient file.
- A 3D X-ray scan may form the basis of several planning projects. Planning objects are also part of a patient record.
- A 3D X-ray scan together with the corresponding planning projects is known as a study.

Information on managing the patient record depot can be found in the section *Patient record depots* [▶ Page 334]. Information on managing patient records can be found in the section *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].

### SETTINGS

In the stand-alone version, SICAT Suite manages all settings itself. Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 479].

### LICENSES

The stand-alone version and versions of SICAT Suite connected to other software use the same licenses. You do not need to choose a version when you install SICAT Suite.

### OPENING STUDIES WITH OR WITHOUT WRITE PERMISSIONS

The following conditions must be met in order to make changes to SICAT Function studies and save these changes:

- A SICAT Function license must be activated.
- A patient record depot must be active.

Otherwise, you cannot make or save any changes to SICAT Function studies. However, you can view 3D X-ray scans and SICAT Function studies.

The following table shows which functions are available if any application license and a patient record depot are activated:

FUNCTION	APPLICATION LI- CENSE AND PATIENT RECORD DEPOT AC- TIVATED	NO APPLICATION LI- CENSE AND PATIENT RECORD DEPOT AC- TIVATED
Support area	Yes	Yes
Settings area	Yes	Yes
Data export	Yes	No
Managing patient record depots	Yes	No
Managing patient records	Yes	No
Data import	Yes	No

The following table shows which functions are available if a SICAT Function license and a patient record depot are activated:

FUNCTION	SICAT FUNCTION LICENSE AND PATIENT RECORD DEPOT ACTIVATED	NO SICAT FUNCTION LICENSE AND PATIENT RECORD DEPOT ACTIVATED
Making changes to SICAT Function studies.	Yes	No
Opening data in Viewer mode	No	Yes

Under certain circumstances, you cannot make or save changes to SICAT Function studies even if the SICAT Function license is activated. An ongoing ordering process is one example of a cause of this.

In the stand-alone version, the license status also influences the available functions in the **SICAT Suite Home** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the "SICAT Suite Home" window*. [▶ Page 323].

Other information is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 491].

## 12.2 THE STANDARD WORKFLOW OF SICAT FUNCTION



**Security leaks in your information system environment could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and put the privacy or integrity of your patient data at risk.**

1. Make sure policies are established within your organization to prevent security threats to your information system environment.
2. Install and run an up-to-date virus scanner.
3. Make sure the pattern files of the virus scanner are updated on a regular basis.



**Unauthorized access to your workstation could result in risks to the privacy and integrity of your patient data.**

Limit the access to your workstation to authorized individuals only.



**Problems in terms of cyber-security could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and risks in relation to the security or integrity of your patient data.**

If you suspect problems in relation to the cyber-security of your SICAT application, contact support immediately.



Before starting work with SICAT Suite, it is important that you have read these instructions for use and in particular all safety information in full. Keep these instructions for use at hand for use when information is needed in future.

### DATA RECORDS

SICAT Function combines three different data records:

- 3D X-ray scans, from Sirona GALILEOS, for example
- Jaw motion tracking data, from a SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup> system, for example
- Digital optical impressions, from Sirona CEREC, for example

### INSTALLATION AND START

Information on how to install SICAT Suite can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].

Information on how to start SICAT Suite can be found in the section *Starting SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 320].

### ACTIVATE FULL VERSION.

1. If you have purchased a license for SICAT Function, activate the license to activate the full version. Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 327].
2. In order to save your data, create at least one patient record depot and activate it. Information on this can be found in the section *Patient record depots* [▶ Page 334].



If you have not purchased a license for SICAT Function, open a 3D X-ray scan in Viewer mode. Information on this is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 491].





If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, is located in a network environment and where permitted by the network configuration, you can save patient record depots and the patient records therein on a network file system. Normally, the network file system must support the NFS protocol or SMB protocol for this. Information on this can be found in the section *Patient record depots* [▶ Page 334].

Change the desired settings in the **Settings** area. Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 479].

## ACQUIRING DATA RECORDS

1. Produce a 3D X-ray scan of the patient while the patient is wearing the SICAT Fusion Bite. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ quick guides.
2. Record patient-specific jaw motion tracking data. For more information, please refer to the SICAT JMT+ instructions for use.
3. Create digital optical impressions of the maxilla and mandible. For more information, please refer to the instructions for use for the respective device.

## OPENING A DATA RECORD

1. Importing the 3D X-ray scan into the patient record depot. Information on this can be found in the section *Data import* [▶ Page 342].
2. To search for patient records and manage imported data, follow the instructions provided under *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].
3. To work with data from patient records, open a patient record in SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from the patient record summary* [▶ Page 360].

## HOW TO PROCEED IN SICAT FUNCTION



## EDITING A DATA RECORD IN SICAT FUNCTION

1. If necessary, adjust the volume orientation and panoramic region. Information on this can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 411].
2. Import and register the jaw motion tracking data in SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 423].
3. Segment the mandible and if necessary the fossa. Information on this can be found in the sections *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 429] and *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 431].
  - ▶ SICAT Function visualizes importing jaw motion tracking data in the **3D** view.
4. Import and register the optical impressions with the 3D X-ray data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 434].

5. Examine the jaw motion tracking data in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the sections *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381] and *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448]. Use the anatomical anatomical traces as a guide, particularly if you have not performed segmentation. Information on this can be found in the sections *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 445], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 446], *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 447] and *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].
6. Define a treatment position for the SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 464].
7. Order a SICAT OPTIMOTION therapeutic appliance. Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 463].
8. Export data, for example to obtain a second opinion. Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 460].

## ENDING OR PAUSING WORK ON THE DATA RECORD

- To end or interrupt your work, save it by closing the active patient record. Information on this can be found in the section *Closing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 494].

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE AND SUPPORT

The instructions for use can be found in the **SICAT Suite Help** window. – Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help*.

Further support is available in the area marked **Support**. Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 487].

## 12.3 STARTING SICAT SUITE

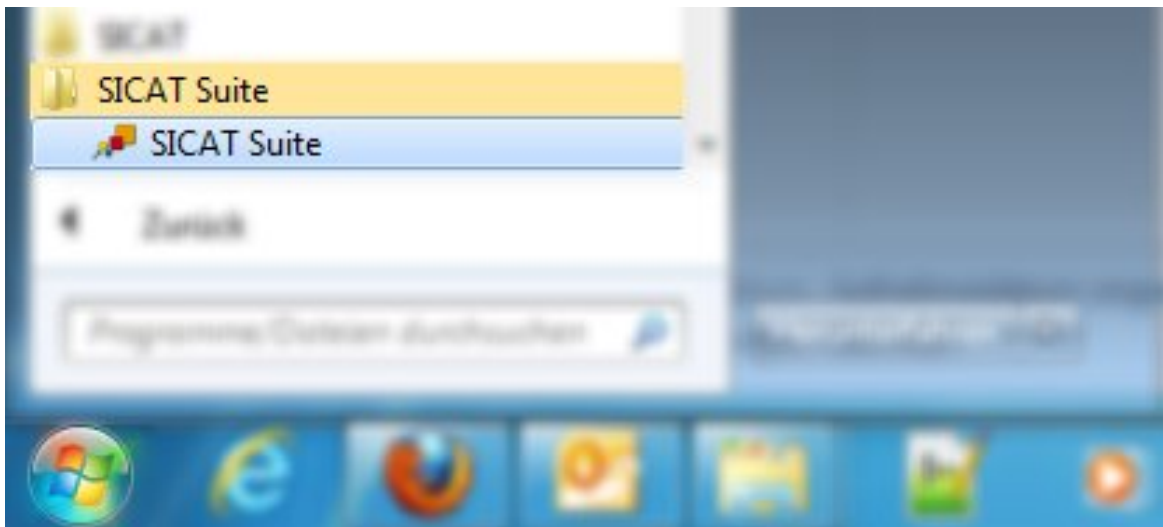
To start SICAT Suite, proceed as follows:

- ☑ SICAT Suite has already been successfully installed. Information on this can be found in the section *Installing SICAT Suite* [▶ Page 20].



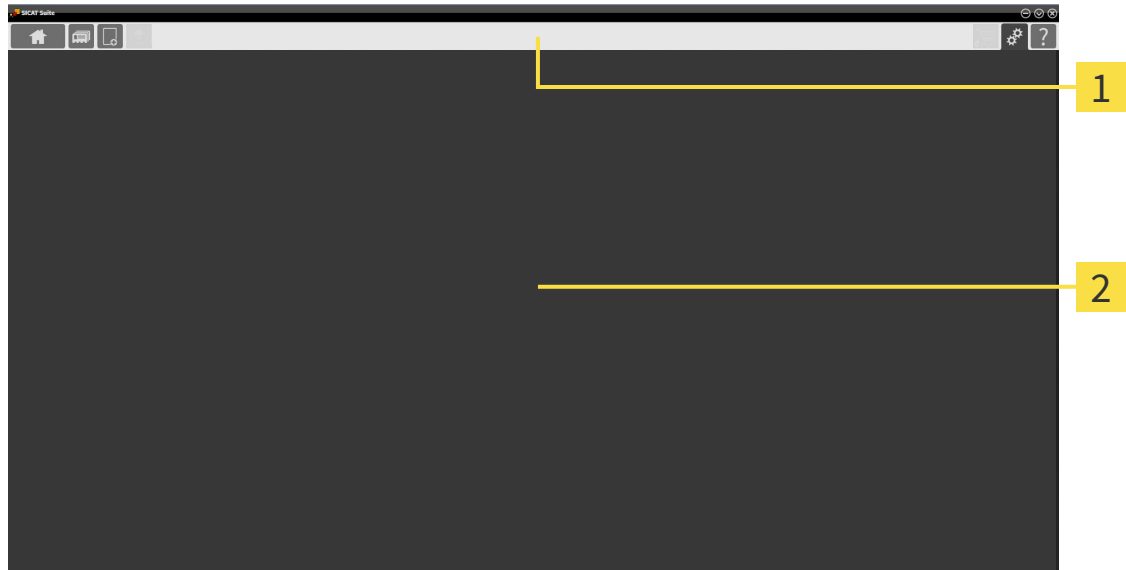
- If a desktop shortcut was created during installation, click on the Windows desktop icon **SICAT Suite**.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite starts and the **SICAT Suite Home** window opens. Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the "SICAT Suite Home" window*. [▶ Page 323].

You can also start SICAT Suite by pressing the **Windows** key, enter **SICAT Suite** and click on the **SICAT Suite** icon.



## 12.4 THE USER INTERFACE OF SICAT SUITE

The user interface of the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite is comprised of the following parts:



### 1 Navigation bar

### 2 Application area

- The navigation bar at the upper end of SICAT Suite shows tabs to switch between different windows and applications.
- The **Application area**, which is located in the other part of SICAT Suite, shows the user interface of the active SICAT application.

The **Navigation bar** is comprised of three different sections. The section on the left side and the section on the right side are always visible. SICAT Suite shows the section in the center only if a patient record is activated.

The section on the left side contains the following tabs:



- **SICAT Suite Home** – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the “SICAT Suite Home” window*. [▶ Page 323].



- **Patient records** – Information on this can be found in the section *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].



- **Import new data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Data import* [▶ Page 342].



- **Export data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 460].

The section in the middle contains the following tabs:



- **Active patient record** – Information on this can be found in the section *Working with active patient records* [▶ Page 357].
- **Applications** – Information on this can be found in the section *Switching between SICAT applications* [▶ Page 325].



The section on the right side contains the following tabs:



- **Shopping cart** – Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 463].



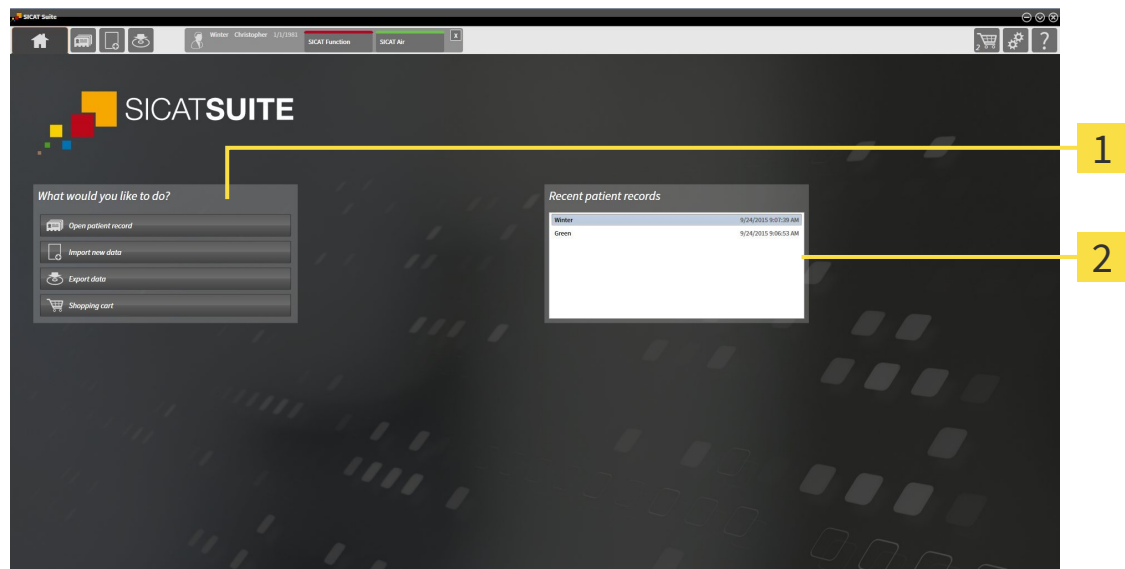
- **Settings** – Information on this can be found in the section *Settings* [▶ Page 479].



- **Support** – Information on this can be found in the section *Support* [▶ Page 487].

## 12.4.1 OVERVIEW OF THE “SICAT SUITE HOME” WINDOW.

The **SICAT Suite Home** window will greet you when you start the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite:



**1** What would you like to do area

**2** Recent patient records area



You can return to this window at any time by clicking the **SICAT Suite Home** icon. The content of the **SICAT Suite Home** window depends on the following parameters:

- Activation state of the licenses
- Status of the patient record depots

If no license is activated, SICAT Suite will run in Viewer mode. In this mode you cannot establish a connection to patient record depots, you cannot create patient record depots and the import, edit and save functions for patient data are not available. Therefore, only the **View new data** button and the **Activate license** button are available in the **SICAT Suite Home** window.

If a license is activated, but no patient record depot has been created and activated in SICAT Suite, you can create patient record depots, but the import, edit and save functions for patient data are not available. Therefore, only the **View new data** button and the **Set up patient record depot** button are available in the **SICAT Suite Home** window.

If a license is activated and a patient record depot has been created and activated in SICAT Suite, the following buttons area available in the **What would you like to do** area of the **SICAT Suite Home** window:



- **Open patient record** – Information on this can be found in the section *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].



- **Import new data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Data import* [▶ Page 342].



- **Export data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 460].



- **Shopping cart** – Information on this can be found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 463].

- In addition, the **Recent patient records** section will display a list of the most recently opened patient records. You can double click these patient records to open them.



If the **Display patient information anonymously** setting is active, the **SICAT Suite Home** window will hide the **Recent patient records** area.



## 12.4.2 SWITCHING BETWEEN SICAT APPLICATIONS



- Click on the button with the label matching the desired SICAT application in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ SICAT Suite will switch to the selected application.

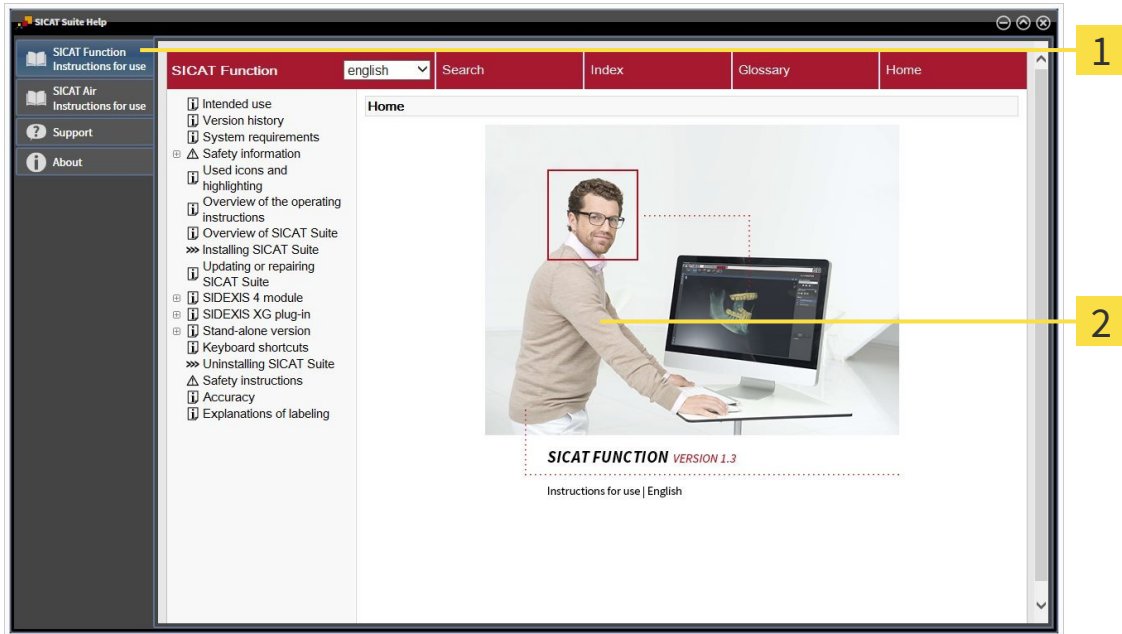
## 12.5 OPENING THE ONLINE HELP

The instructions for use for SICAT applications are integrated into the **Support** window in the form of online help.



You can open the **Support** window by clicking the **Support** icon in the **Navigation bar** or pressing the F1 key.

The **Support** window looks as follows:



**1** Instructions for use tab

**2** Instructions for use window

## 12.6 LICENSES



To find out more about purchasing SICAT licenses, please contact your on-site sales partner. SICAT will provide demo licenses for testing purposes, through which you will receive temporary access to the full version of one or more SICAT applications.

You can activate licenses for SICAT applications and individual functions as follows:

- After you have purchased one or more licenses, SICAT will provide you or your organization with a personal activation key. You can use activation keys to activate licenses on various computers, on which SICAT Suite is installed.
- Your license pool on the SICAT license server contains the acquired number of licenses for each SICAT application and each individual function.
- If you activate a license on a computer, it will be linked to that computer. The license is taken from your license pool and will no longer be available for activation on another computer.
- An activated license will activate the full version of one or more applications or individual functions. Applications without licenses run in Viewer mode.

The **License Overview** window gives an overview about licenses, which are activated on your computer. These may be licenses for applications or licenses for individual functions. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 328].

You can activate licenses in two ways:

- If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, the license can be activated automatically. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 329].
- Upon request or if the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the license can be activated manually using the license request files. You have to upload such license request files on the SICAT website. In return, you will receive a license activation file, which you have to activate in SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection*. [▶ Page 330].

You can deactivate licenses for each application or function individually and return them to the license pool. The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, requires an active Internet connection for this. After you have deactivated a license, you can enter the same or another activation key. Returned licenses are available for activation on the same or another computer. Information on this can be found in the section *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 332].



You can find information about redeeming voucher codes in the section *Redeeming voucher codes* [▶ Page 333].

## 12.6.1 OPENING THE “YOUR LICENSES AT A GLANCE” WINDOW



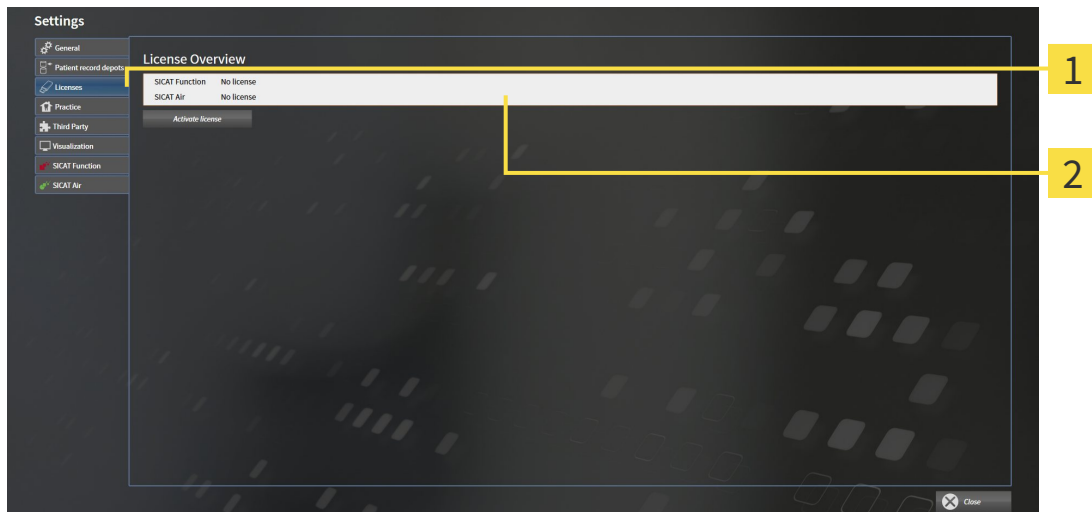
1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Licenses** tab.

▶ The **License Overview** window opens:



**1** Licenses tab

**2** License Overview window

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 329]
- *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 330].
- *Returning licenses to the license pool* [▶ Page 332]

## 12.6.2 ACTIVATING LICENSES USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

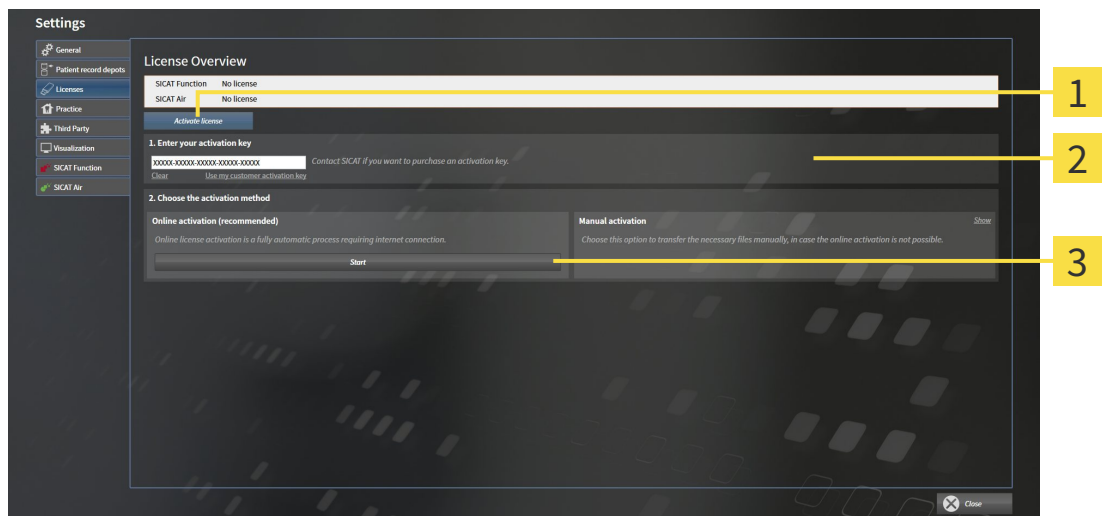
**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To start the activation process, proceed as follows:

- ✓ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ✓ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ✓ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 328].

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.

▶ The **License Overview** area opens:



**1** **Activate license** button

**2** **Enter your activation key** area

**3** **Start** button

2. Enter your customer activation key or a demo license activation key into the **Enter your activation key** field.
3. Click on the **Start** button.
4. If a **Windows Firewall** window opens, you allow SICAT Suite to access the Internet.

▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool and activated in SICAT Suite on the current computer.

▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated.**



To activate SICAT Suite again, click on the **Use my customer activation key** button and use your customer activation key. To empty the field with the current license key, click on the **Clear** button in the **Enter your activation key** area.

## 12.6.3 ACTIVATING LICENSES MANUALLY OR WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION.

**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To activate licenses manually or without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

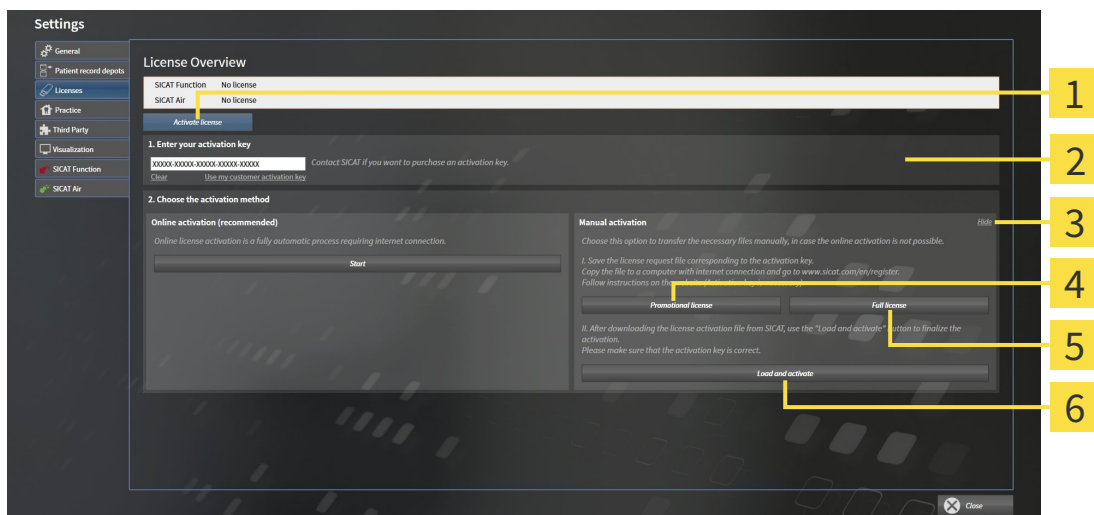
- ☑ At least one SICAT application or one individual function is missing an active license.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window [▶ Page 328].*

1. Click the **Activate license** button in the **License Overview** window.

▶ The **License Overview** area opens.

2. Double-click on the **Manual activation** button in the **Show** area.

▶ The **Manual activation** area opens:



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1</b> <b>Activate license</b> button</p> <p><b>2</b> <b>Enter your activation key</b> area</p> <p><b>3</b> <b>Show</b> button</p> | <p><b>4</b> <b>Promotional license</b> button</p> <p><b>5</b> <b>Full license</b> button</p> <p><b>6</b> <b>Load and activate</b> button</p> |
|---|--|

3. If you want to activate a full license, click the **Full license** button.

4. If you want to activate a demo license, click the **Promotional license** button.

▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.

5. Select the desired folder for the license request file and click **OK**.

▶ A license request file with the file extension **WibuCmRaC** is generated and saved in the selected folder.

6. Copy the license request file on a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.

7. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.com/register> web page.

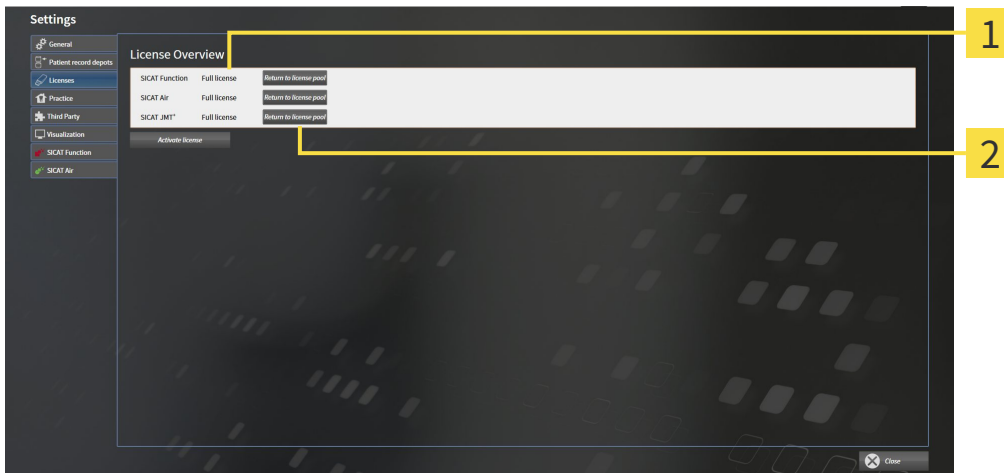
8. Follow the instructions on the activation page.
  - ▶ Licenses acquired for installed applications or individual functions are removed from your license pool.
  - ▶ The SICAT license server generates a license activation file with the file extension **WibuCmRaU**, which you have to download onto your computer.
9. Copy the downloaded license activation file onto the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running.
10. Check that the correct key is in the **Enter your activation key** field.
11. Click the **Load and activate** button in the **License Overview** window.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
12. Browse to find the license activation file, select it and click **OK**.
  - ▶ The license in the license activation file is installed on the current computer.
  - ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully activated**.

## 12.6.4 RETURNING LICENSES TO THE LICENSE POOL

**NOTICE** You must close the active patient record before making changes to the licenses.

To deactivate a full license and return it to the license pool, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already installed the full license of a SICAT application.
- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
- ☑ The **License Overview** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Your licenses at a glance” window* [▶ Page 328].



**1** License status of SICAT applications and individual functions

**2** Return to license pool button

- In the **License Overview** window, click on the **Return to license pool** button in the row of the desired SICAT Application or individual function.
- ▶ The selected license is returned to your license pool and will be ready for activation again.
- ▶ The message window opens with the following message: **License was successfully returned to the license pool.**
- ▶ Without a license, an application will only be available in Viewer mode. If the licenses for all SICAT applications have been returned to your license pool, SICAT Suite will switch entirely to Viewer mode.



## 12.6.5 REDEEMING VOUCHER CODES

1. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
2. Click on the link for the SICAT portal.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal opens.
3. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
4. Click on the entry to manage your licenses in the account management section.
5. Enter your voucher code and confirm the code.
  - ▶ The SICAT portal will show you a license.
6. Save the license locally on your computer.
7. Start SICAT Suite and activate the license.

Information on this can be found in the section *Activating licenses using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 329] and *Activating licenses manually or without an active Internet connection.* [▶ Page 330].



See the FAQ on the SICAT portal for more help.

## 12.7 PATIENT RECORD DEPOTS

### BACKUP



**The absence of a backup mechanism for the patient record depots could result in patient data being irreversibly lost.**

Make sure that a regular data backup is created of all patient record depots.

You yourself are responsible for backing up the patient data in the patient record depots. The settings under **Patient record depots** will show where you can find the patient record depots. If you have removed a patient record depot from the **Your patient record depots** list, SICAT Suite will no longer display the corresponding patient record depot even though it still exists on the corresponding data storage medium.



You should also back up the user settings of the SICAT applications in addition to the patient data. You can find the user settings for each user in two directories separately. You can open the directories by entering `%appdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG` and `%localappdata%\SICAT GmbH & Co. KG` into the address bar of Windows Explorer.

### DATA SECURITY



**Saving SICAT application data in an unreliable or incompatible network file system could result in data loss**

Together with your network administrator, make that SICAT application data can be safely stored in the desired network file system.



**The shared use of SICAT Suite and the SICAT applications contained therein with other devices within a computer network or a storage area network could result in previously unknown risks for patients, users and other persons.**

Ensure that rules are compiled within your organization to determine, analyze and assess risks in relation to your network.



**Changes to your network environment may result in new risks for your network environment. Examples include changes to your network configuration, the connection of additional devices or components to your network, the disconnection of devices or components from your network and the updating or upgrading of network devices or components.**

Perform a network risk analysis after any changes to the network.

## GENERAL INFORMATION



The administration of patient record depots is only available, if an application license is activated in SICAT Suite.



A new version of the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite requires updated patient record depots. When first starting the new version or if you are activating an old patient record depot, SICAT Suite will ask if you want to update the patient record depot. SICAT Suite will update the patient record depot automatically when you confirm the message. **CAUTION! You can no longer use updated patient record depots with older versions of SICAT Suite.**

SICAT Suite manages patient data as follows:

- All 3D scans for a patient and all corresponding planning projects are organized in patient records.
- Patient records are stored in the patient record depot.
- Patient record depots are saved in folders on a local file system or network file system.

SICAT Suite requires at least one patient record depot to run in the full version. Several patient record depots can be managed. However, only one patient record depot can be active at one time. Only one SICAT Suite can access patient record depots at one time both on a local file system and a network file system. You can only edit and save patient records from the active patient record depot.



Patient record depots on network file systems require a network connection with a certain minimum bandwidth. Information on this can be found in the section *System requirements* [▶ Page 11].

The following actions are available for managing patient record depots:

- *Opening the “Patient record depots” window* [▶ Page 336]
- *Adding patient record depots* [▶ Page 337]
- *Activating another patient record depot* [▶ Page 339]
- *Removing patient record depots* [▶ Page 341]

## 12.7.1 OPENING THE “PATIENT RECORD DEPOTS” WINDOW

To open the **Patient record depots** window, proceed as follows:



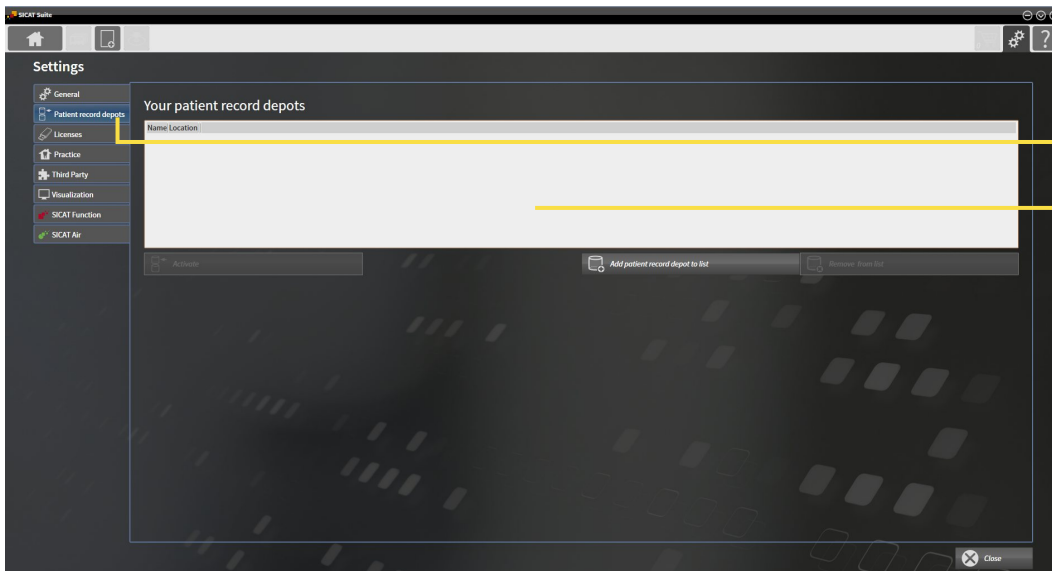
1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Patient record depots** tab.

▶ The **Patient record depots** window opens:



**1** Patient record depots tab

**2** Patient record depots window

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Adding patient record depots* [▶ Page 337]
- *Activating another patient record depot* [▶ Page 339]
- *Removing patient record depots* [▶ Page 341]

## 12.7.2 ADDING PATIENT RECORD DEPOTS



### CAUTION

**The absence of a backup mechanism for the patient record depots could result in patient data being irreversibly lost.**

Make sure that a regular data backup is created of all patient record depots.



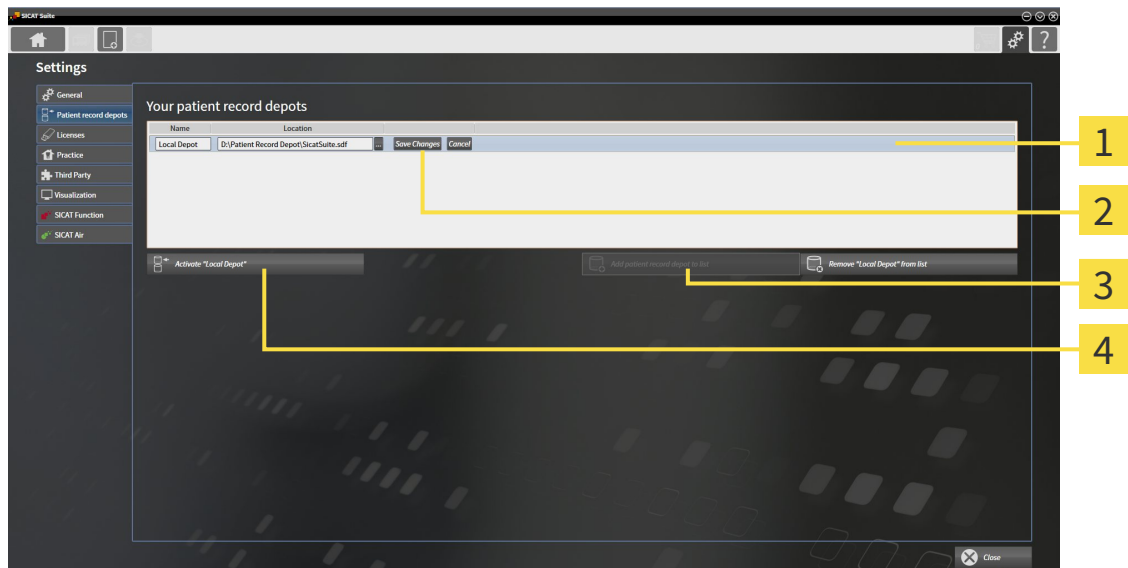
SICAT Suite saves patient record depots on file systems. You can only save one patient record depot per folder. Therefore, the folder, in which you want to save a new patient record depot, must be empty.



SICAT Suite adds an existing patient record depot if the following conditions have been met: The selected folder already contains a patient record depot, but is not included in the list of patient record depots.

To create a new patient record depot or to add an existing patient record depot, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Patient record depots** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the "Patient record depots" window* [▶ Page 336].



**1** Row of the new patient record depot

**2** **Browse** button

**3** **Add patient record depot to list** button

**4** Button to activate the selected patient record depot



1. Click the **Add patient record depot to list** button in the **Patient record depots** window.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite adds a new row to the **Your patient record depots** list for the new patient record depot.
2. Click the button marked **Browse** in the row for the new patient record depot.
  - ▶ The **Browse** window opens.
3. Select the folder you require in the **Browse** window and click **OK**.
  - ▶ The **Browse** window closes and SICAT Suite adds the path to the folder you require to the row of the new patient record depot.

4. Click in the **Name** field in the row of the new patient record depot and enter a recognizable name for the new patient record depot.
5. Click **Save Changes** while the new patient record depot is still selected.
  - ▶ If a patient record is active at that time, a confirmation message will open.
6. Click the **Switch patient record depot (active patient record will be closed)** button in the confirmation message.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite activates the new patient record depot. The font of the corresponding row changes to bold.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite deactivates the patient record depot that was previously active. The font of the corresponding row changes to normal.



You can click **Cancel** to cancel adding a patient record depot.



You can identify the created patient record depot using an SDF file in the respective folder.

## 12.7.3 ACTIVATING ANOTHER PATIENT RECORD DEPOT

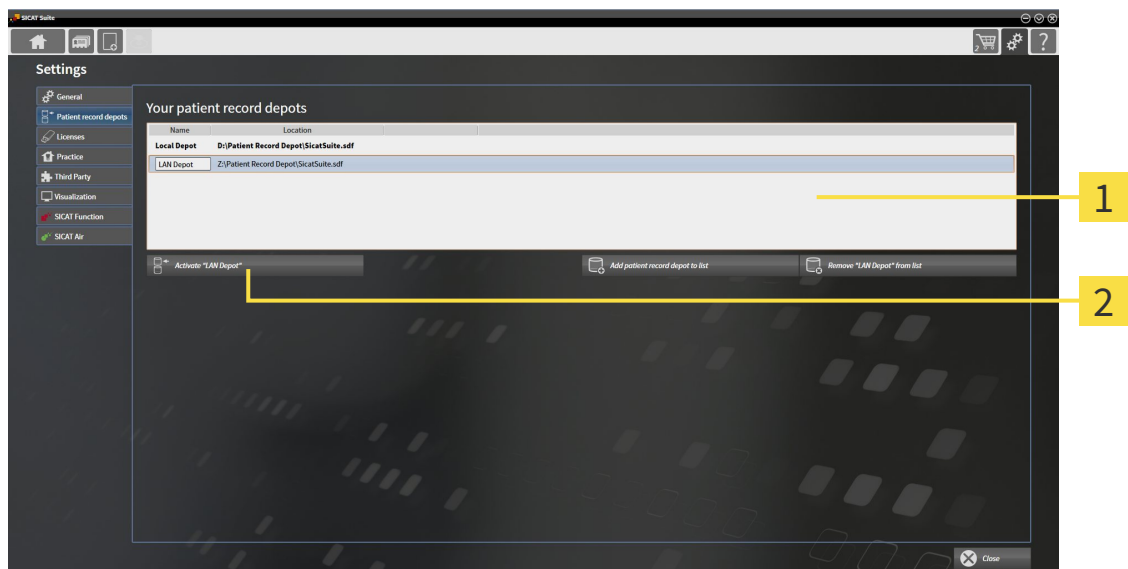


It may be helpful to change the active patient record depot, for example in the following cases:

- You want to switch between a patient record depot on your practice's network file system and a patient record depot on your notebook.
- You want to display patient data in public, which has been stored anonymously in another patient record depot, for example for training purposes.

To activate another patient record depot, proceed as follows:

- ☑ No patient record is active. If a patient record is active, SICAT Suite will close it automatically.
- ☑ The patient record depot that you want to activate is not opened in SICAT Suite on another computer.
- ☑ The **Patient record depots** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the "Patient record depots" window* [▶ Page 336].



**1** Your patient record depots list

**2** Button to activate the selected patient record depot

1. Click on the patient record depot you require in the **Patient record depots** window in the **Your patient record depots** list.



2. Click on the button to activate the selected patient record depot.
  - ▶ If a patient record is active at that time, a confirmation message will open.
3. Click the **Switch patient record depot (active patient record will be closed)** button in the confirmation message.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite activates the selected patient record depot.



A new version of the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite requires updated patient record depots. When first starting the new version or if you are activating an old patient record depot, SICAT Suite will ask if you want to update the patient record depot. SICAT Suite will update the patient record depot automatically when you confirm the message. **CAUTION! You can no longer use updated patient record depots with older versions of SICAT Suite.**



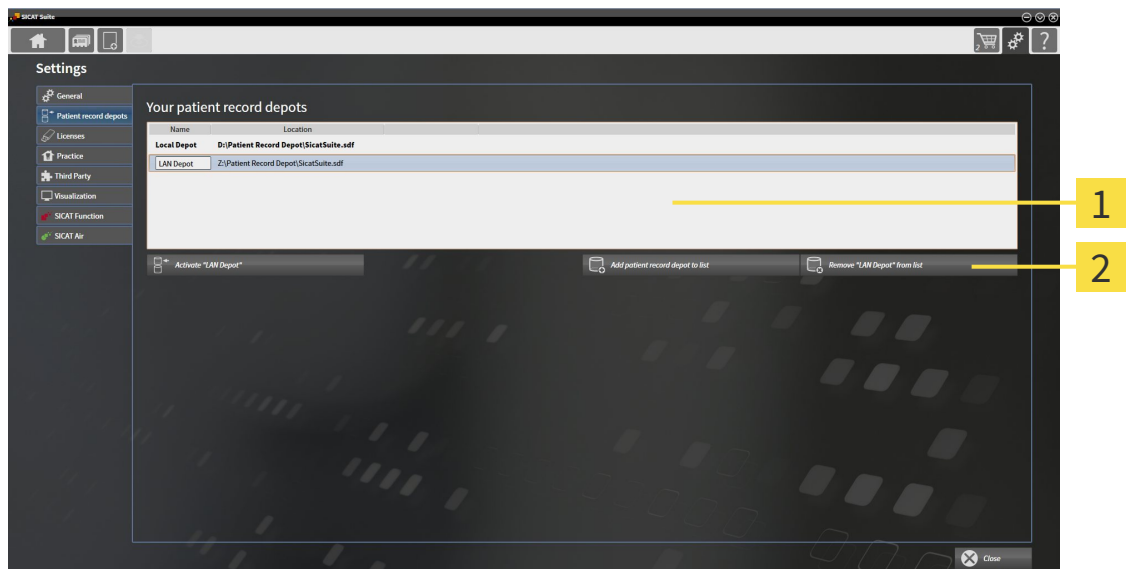
## 12.7.4 REMOVING PATIENT RECORD DEPOTS



SICAT Suite only removes a patient record depot from the **Your patient record depots** list. It does not delete patient record depots from the file system. You can add an existing patient record depot, which has been removed from the **Your patient record depots** list, back once again. Information on this can be found in the section *Adding patient record depots* [▶ Page 337].

To remove a patient record depot from the **Your patient record depots** list, proceed as follows:

- ☑ No patient record depot is opened.
- ☑ The **Patient record depots** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the "Patient record depots" window* [▶ Page 336].



**1** Your patient record depots list

**2** Button to remove the selected patient record depot

1. Click on the patient record depot you require in the **Patient record depots** window in the **Your patient record depots** list.



2. Click on the button to remove the selected patient record depot.

▶ SICAT Suite removes the selected patient record depot from the **Your patient record depots** list.

## 12.8 DATA IMPORT



**Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.



**Deleting original data may result in data being lost.**

Do not delete the original data following the import.



The data import will only be available if both a license is activated and a patient record depot has been created and activated. Without a license or patient record depot you can only open data in Viewer mode. Information on this is available in the section *Opening read-only data* [▶ Page 491].

SICAT Suite can import 3D X-ray scans from the following data formats:

- SICAT Suite DICOM data
- 3D X-ray scans (DICOM, information on this can be found in the section *Supported DICOM format* [▶ Page 344])
- SICAT Implant data
- SICAT surgical guide order data
- GALILEOS Wrap&Go data

Two settings determine the manner in which SICAT Suite imports 3D X-ray scans into the active patient record depot:

- The import settings determine whether SICAT Suite imports a 3D X-ray scan or not, overwrites an existing 3D X-ray scan or creates a duplicate.
- The allocation settings determine the patient record, to which SICAT Suite allocates an imported 3D X-ray scan.

If a data record contains studies from SICAT applications, SICAT Suite imports the studies together with the 3D X-ray scans.

### IMPORT SETTINGS FOR 3D X-RAY SCANS

If the active patient record depot contains patient records, you can select different import settings for 3D X-ray scans. The available import settings depend on whether the ID of the data to be imported matches the ID of a patient record in the active patient record depot or not.

You can select import settings individually for each 3D X-ray scan:

DATA TYPE	THE ID MATCHES	THE ID DOES NOT MATCH	ALWAYS AVAILABLE
SICAT Suite DICOM data SICAT Implant data SICAT surgical guide order data	<b>Overwrite existing</b> – SICAT Suite imports the 3D X-ray scan and overwrites the existing data record with the same ID.	<b>Import</b> – SICAT Suite imports the 3D X-ray scan as a new data record.	<b>Do not import</b> – SICAT Suite does not import the 3D X-ray scan.
DICOM data from third-party suppliers GALILEOS Wrap&Go data	<b>Import anyway</b> – SICAT Suite imports the 3D X-ray scan as a copy of an existing data record.	<b>Import</b> – SICAT Suite imports the 3D X-ray scan as a new data record.	<b>Do not import</b> – SICAT Suite does not import the 3D X-ray scan.

## ATTRIBUTE COMPARISON FOR PATIENT RECORD ALLOCATION

SICAT Suite analyzes different attributes of the data to be imported. These attributes are:

- Last name
- First name
- Date of birth
- Patient ID, for example the social security number or an internal patient ID for your practice

## SETTINGS FOR PATIENT RECORD ALLOCATION

The following list shows the import options, which SICAT Suite suggests, depending on the attribute comparison:

- All attributes of the data to be imported match the attributes of a patient record in the active patient record depot: SICAT Suite suggests the **Assign to existing patient record** option and matching patient record.
- Not all attributes of the data to be imported match the attributes of a patient record in the active patient record depot: SICAT Suite suggests the **Create new patient record** option.

In both cases, you can assign the data to another patient record manually.

Perform the following actions in the order stated to import data:

- *Selecting the data to be imported* [▶ Page 345]
- *Selecting an import option* [▶ Page 347]
- *Allocating data to an existing patient record* [▶ Page 349]

or

- *Creating a new patient record through data import* [▶ Page 348]

## 12.8.1 SUPPORTED DICOM FORMAT

When importing DICOM data records, SICAT Suite supports data records, which meet the following criteria:

- Data record present in DICOM 3.0 format.
- Data record contains only parallel slices.
- Data record is uncompressed, JPEG compressed or JPEG 2000 compressed.
- Data record matches a supported type from the following list.

The supported data record types are:

- CT Image
- Digital X-Ray Image
- Digital Intraoral X-Ray Image
- X-Ray 3D Craniofacial Image
- Secondary Capture Image (grayscale) (for CT modality only)
- Multiframe Grayscale Word Secondary Capture Image (for CT modality only)

Please see the DICOM conformance statement for further criteria. SICAT will be happy to send this to you upon request. The necessary contact details are found on the reverse.

## 12.8.2 SELECTING THE DATA TO BE IMPORTED



**Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.



**X-ray devices without DICOM conformity could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

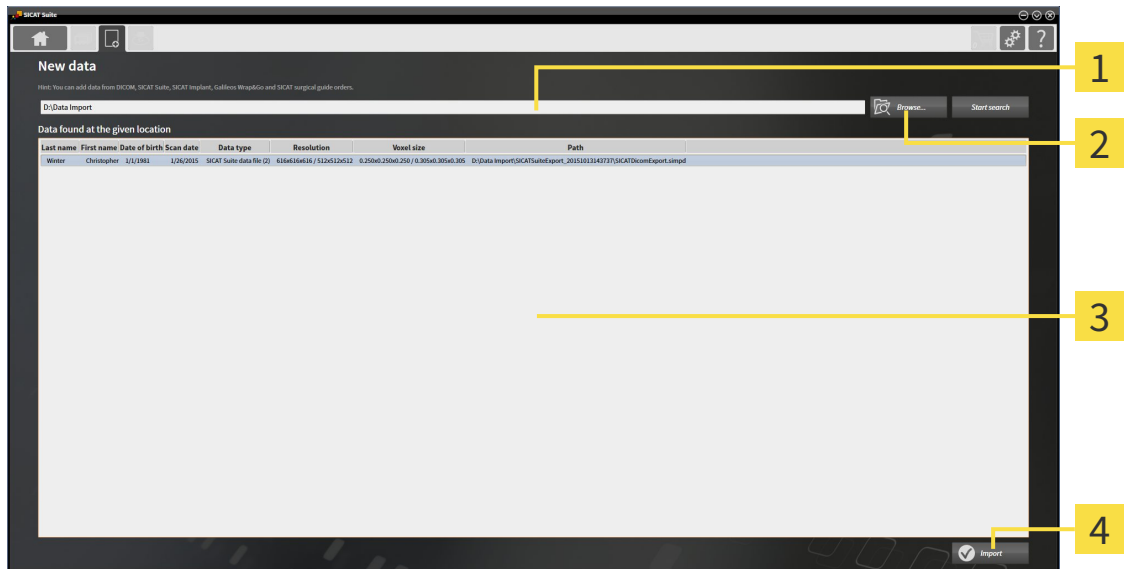
Only use 3D volume data from X-ray devices with DICOM conformity declared.

To import data to the active patient record depot, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **New data** icon in the **Navigation bar**.

► The **New data** window opens:



**1** Where is the data located field

**3** Data found at the given location list

**2** Browse button

**4** Import button



2. Click on the **Browse** button.

► The **Select a file or directory** window opens.

3. Select the file you require in the **Select a file or directory** window and click **OK**.

► SICAT Suite closes the **Select a file or directory** window and transfers the path to the file you require or the selected folder into the **Where is the data located** field.

► If you have selected a compatible file, SICAT Suite will display the file contents in the **Data found at the given location** list.

► If you have selected a folder, SICAT Suite will search the folder and all sub-folders. SICAT Suite will display compatible files in any of the folders searched in the **Data found at the given location** list.



You can also drag & drop to import data into SICAT Suite.



If you use the described procedure, the search will start automatically. You can cancel the search by clicking the **Stop search** button. If you enter a path to a file or a folder manually into the **Where is the data located** field, you have to click on the **Start search** button. This may also be useful to start a new search if the contents of the folder have changed or if you have accidentally canceled the search.



If SICAT Suite does not find certain files even if they are compatible, this may be down to the long path to the files. Copy the files to a higher level of the file system and start your search again.

Continue with the section *Selecting an import option* [▶ Page 347].

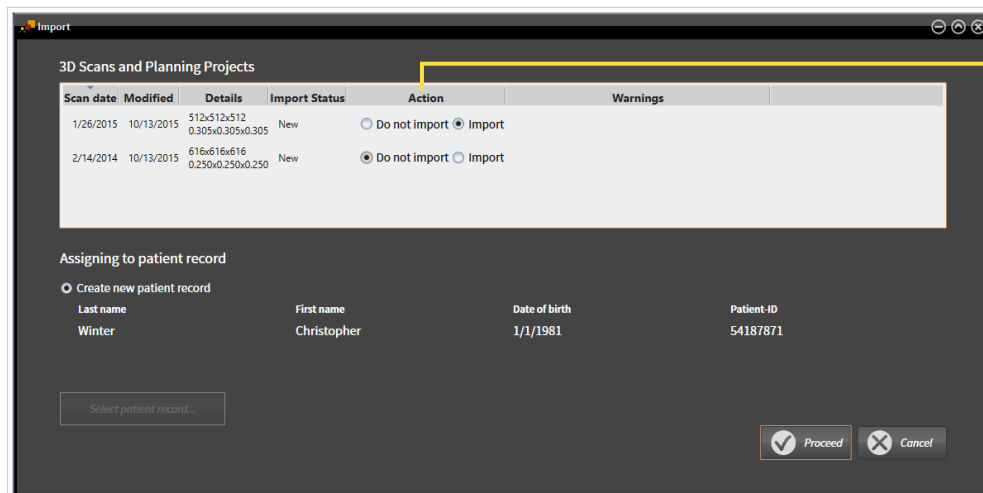
## 12.8.3 SELECTING AN IMPORT OPTION

To select an import option for each study, proceed as follows:



1. Select the study you require from the **Data found at the given location** list and click the button marked **Import**.

► The **Import** window opens:



### 1 Action column

2. Select one of the entries **Do not import**, **Import anyway**, **Import** or **Overwrite existing** for each study in the **Action** column of the **Import** window. A detailed description of the options can be found in the section *Data import* [► Page 342].

► It is defined for all studies individually whether you want to import them or not.

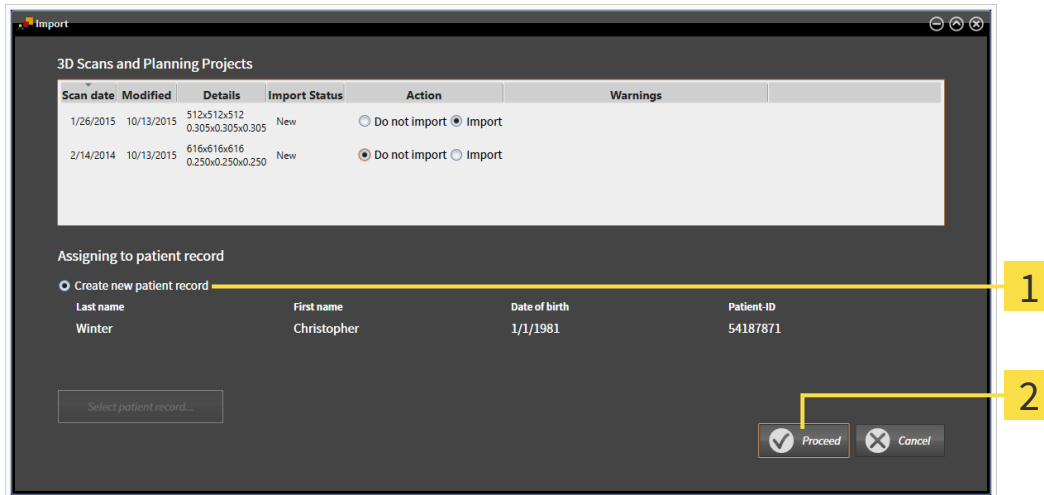
Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Allocating data to an existing patient record* [► Page 349]
- *Creating a new patient record through data import* [► Page 348]

## 12.8.4 CREATING A NEW PATIENT RECORD THROUGH DATA IMPORT



You can create a new patient record via data import if there is not yet a patient record with the same attribute combination in the active patient record depot.



**1** Create new patient record option

**2** Proceed button

To allocate data you wish to import to a new patient record, proceed as follows:

- Select the option **Create new patient record** in the **Assigning to patient record** area and click the **Proceed** button.
- ▶ SICAT Suite creates a new patient record with the attributes of the selected data.
- ▶ SICAT Suite imports the selected data and allocates it to the new patient record.
- ▶ The **Patient record browser** window opens and SICAT Suite highlights the imported patient records in the **Patient records** list. Information on this can be found in the section *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].



## 12.8.5 ALLOCATING DATA TO AN EXISTING PATIENT RECORD



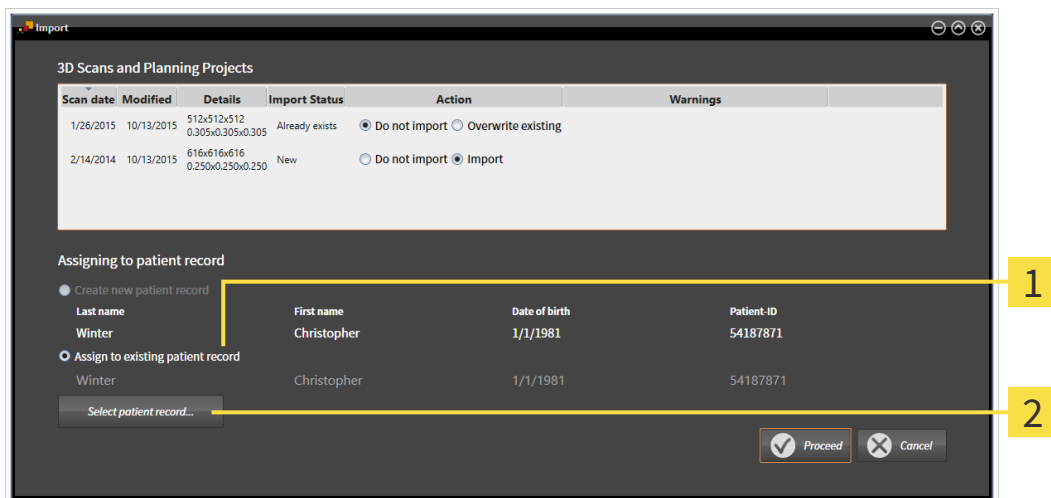
**CAUTION**

**Incorrect assignment of patient name or 3D scan could result in confusion of patient scans.**

Verify that the 3D scan that is to be imported or already loaded in a SICAT Suite application is associated with the correct name of the patient and the correct scan information.



SICAT Suite automatically selects the **Assign to existing patient record** option with the corresponding patient record if the following condition applies: All attributes of the data to be imported match the attributes of a patient record in the active patient record depot:



**1** Assign to existing patient record option

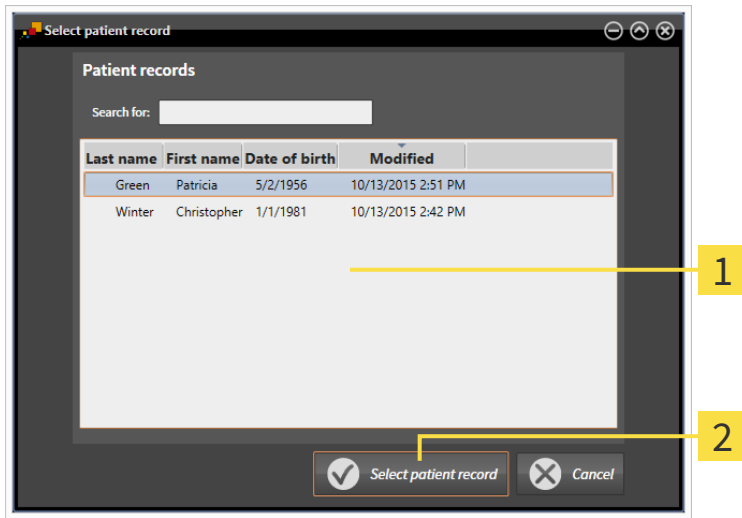
**2** Select patient record button

To manually allocate data you wish to import to an existing patient record, proceed as follows:

The active patient record depot contains at least one patient record.

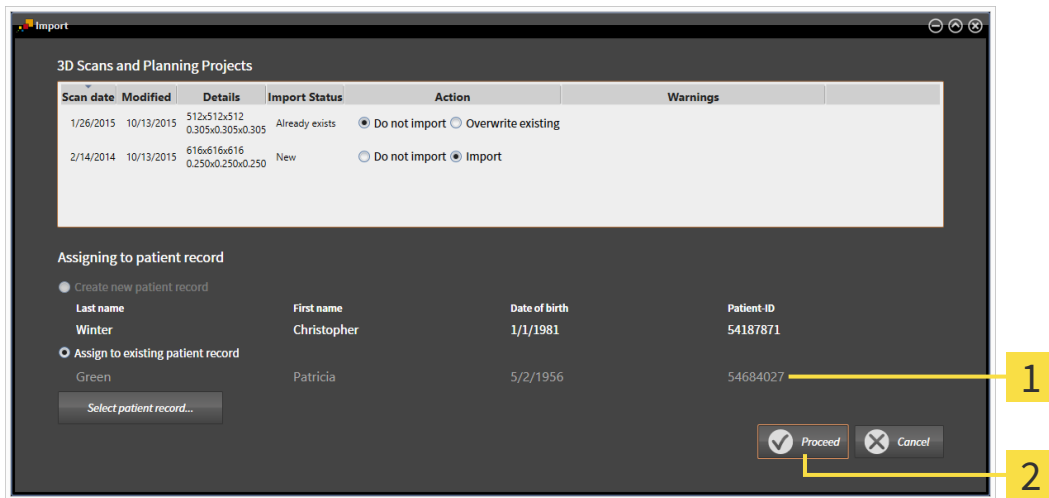
1. Select the option **Assign to existing patient record** in the **Assigning to patient record** section and click the **Select patient record** button.

- ▶ The **Select patient record** window opens and displays a list of the already existing patient records:



- 1** Patient records list
- 2** Select patient record button

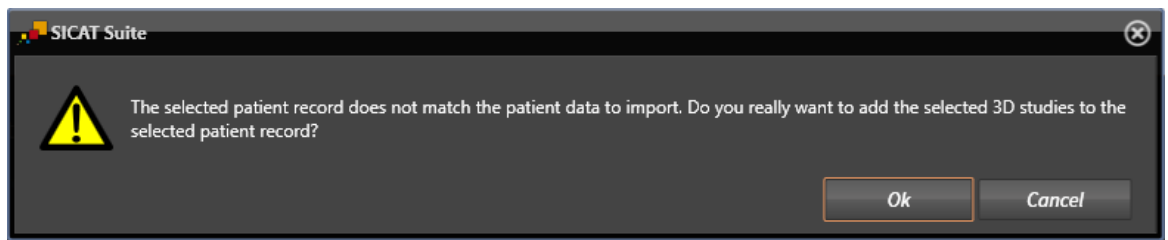
- 2. Click the desired patient record and click the button marked **Select patient record**.
  - ▶ The **Select patient record** window closes.
  - ▶ The **Import** window displays the attributes of the selected patient record.



- 1** Attributes of the selected patient record
- 2** Proceed button

- 3. Click the **Proceed** button in the **Import** window.

4. If the attributes of the data to be imported do not match the attributes of the selected patient record, a warning message opens:



5. If you still want to import the data, click **OK**.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite imports the selected data and allocates it to an existing patient record.
  - ▶ The **Patient record browser** window opens and SICAT Suite highlights the imported patient records in the **Patient records** list. Information on this can be found in the section *Patient records* [▶ Page 352].

## 12.9 PATIENT RECORDS

Patient records may contain several 3D studies. A study consists of a 3D X-ray scan and the corresponding planning projects. In addition, it may also contain documents created during the planning phase.

The following actions are available for managing patient records:

- *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353]
- *Searching and sorting in the patient record depot* [▶ Page 354]
- *Activating patient records* [▶ Page 356]
- *Opening 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from the patient record summary* [▶ Page 360]
- *Working with active patient records* [▶ Page 357]
- *Changing the attributes of patient records* [▶ Page 359]
- *Deleting patient records from patient record depots* [▶ Page 366]
- *Deleting 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from patient records* [▶ Page 367]

There are also actions to import data and to export data from patient records:

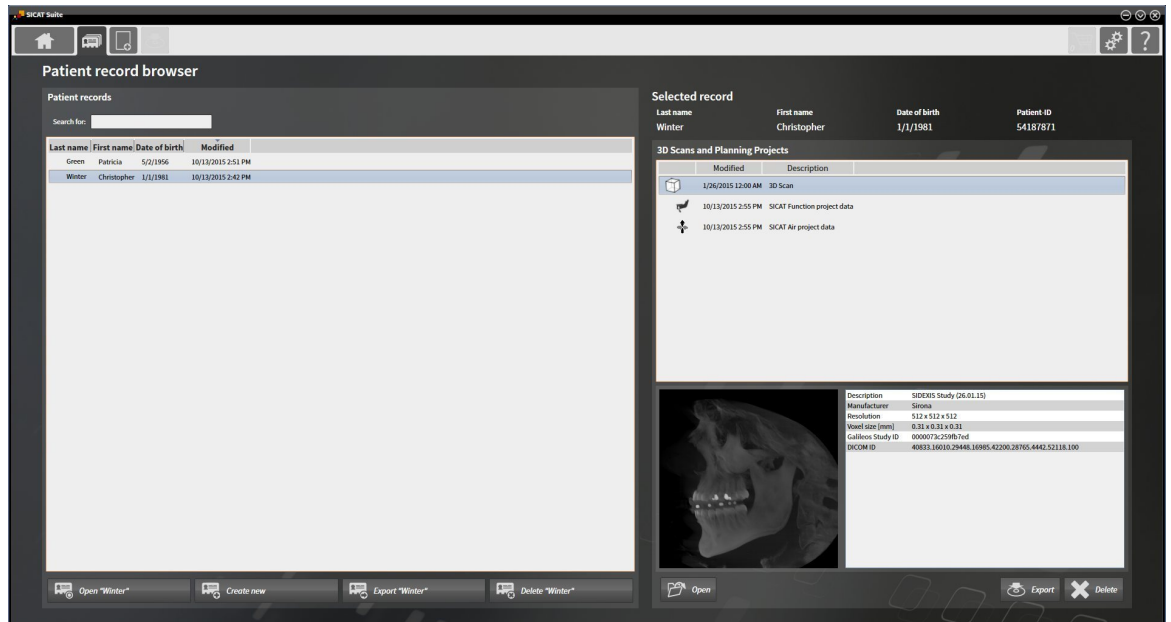
- *Data import* [▶ Page 342]
- *Data export* [▶ Page 460]

## 12.9.1 OPENING THE “PATIENT RECORD BROWSER” WINDOW

To open the **Patient record browser** window, proceed as follows:



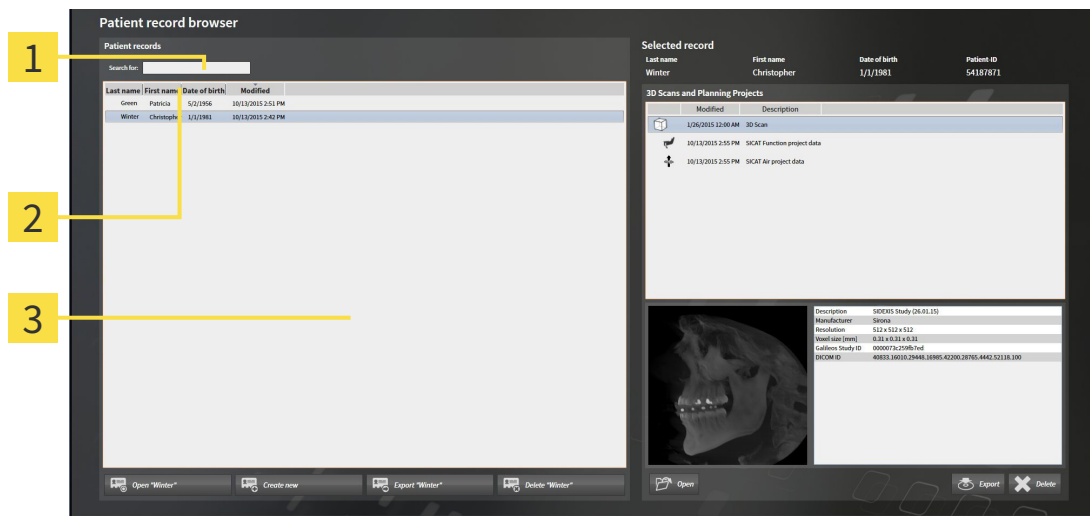
- Click on the **Patient records** icon in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ The **Patient record browser** window opens:



Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Searching and sorting in the patient record depot* [▶ Page 354]
- *Activating patient records* [▶ Page 356]
- *Opening 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from the patient record summary* [▶ Page 360]
- *Working with active patient records* [▶ Page 357]
- *Changing the attributes of patient records* [▶ Page 359]
- *Deleting patient records from patient record depots* [▶ Page 366]
- *Deleting 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from patient records* [▶ Page 367]

## 12.9.2 SEARCHING AND SORTING IN THE PATIENT RECORD DEPOT



- 1 Search for field
- 2 Column headers with attributes
- 3 Patient records list

### SEARCHING FOR PATIENT RECORDS

SICAT Suite searches through the attributes of all patient records for the search text entered.

To search for a patient record, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353].
- Enter the desired search text in the **Search for** field.
- ▶ The **Patient records** list displays all patient records, which contain the search text entered in an attribute.

SICAT Suite will start the search as soon as you start typing.

### SORTING PATIENT RECORDS ACCORDING TO ATTRIBUTES

You can sort patient records according to the following attributes:

- **Last name**
- **First name**
- **Date of birth**
- **Modified**

To sort patient records by attributes, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353].



1. Click on the column header of the desired attribute in the **Patient records** list.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite sorts the **Patient records** list in the order of the desired attribute.
2. Click again on the column header of the desired attribute in the **Patient records** list.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite sorts the **Patient records** list by the desired attribute in reverse order.

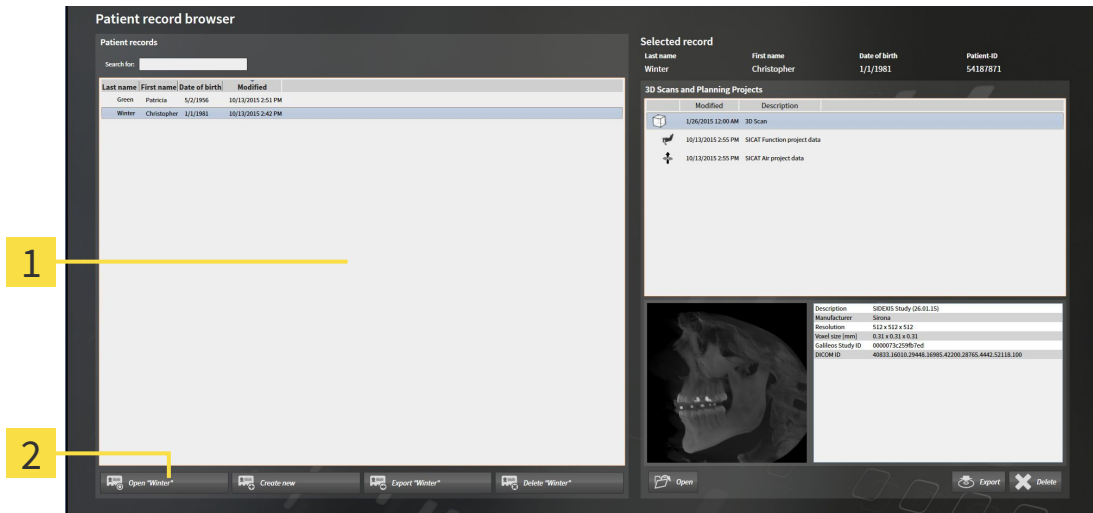


By default, patient records are sorted in descending order of the date they were last changed.

### 12.9.3 ACTIVATING PATIENT RECORDS

To work with a patient record, activate it as follows:

- ☑ The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353].



- 1** Patient records list
- 2** Button to activate the selected patient record

1. Select the desired patient record in the **Patient records** list.
  2. Click on the button to activate the selected patient record.
- ▶ SICAT Suite activates the selected patient record.

Continue with the section *Working with active patient records* [▶ Page 357].



## 12.9.4 WORKING WITH ACTIVE PATIENT RECORDS



### Deleted patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects cannot be recovered.

Only delete patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects if you are sure you will never need those data again.

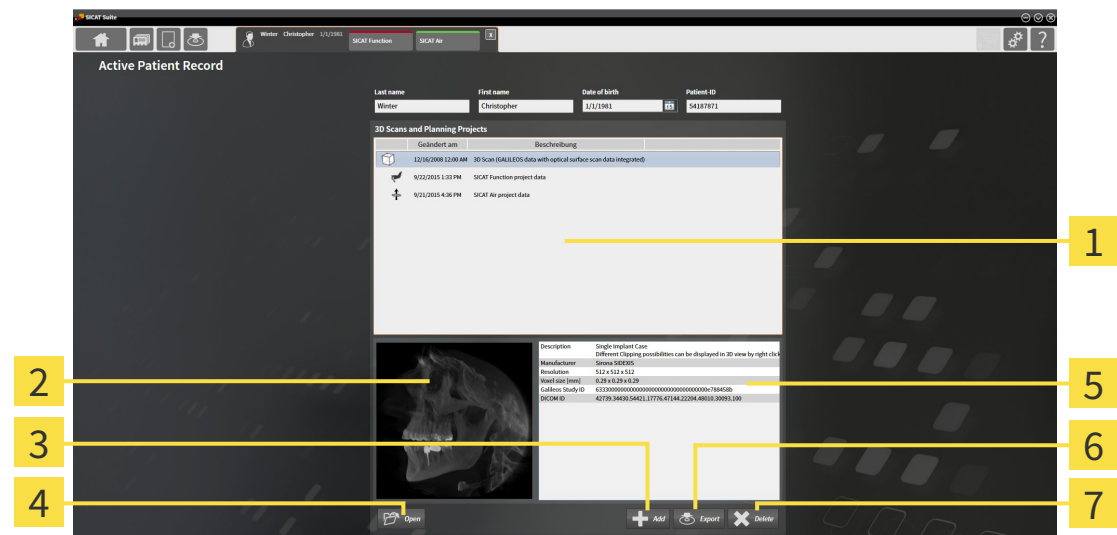


### When deleting 3D scans, all dependent planning projects will be deleted as well.

Only delete 3D scans if you are sure you will never need any dependent planning project again.

To work with an active patient record, proceed as follows:

- ☑ A patient record is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating patient records* [▶ Page 356].



- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>1</b> 3D Scans and Planning Projects list | <b>5</b> Details area  |
| <b>2</b> Preview area                        | <b>6</b> Export button |
| <b>3</b> Add button                          | <b>7</b> Delete button |
| <b>4</b> Open button                         |                        |

1. Select the desired 3D X-ray scan or planning project in the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list in the **Active Patient Record** window.
  - ▶ The **Preview** section shows a preview of the selected 3D X-ray scan or planning project.
  - ▶ The **Details** section shows details of the selected 3D X-ray scan or planning project, such as DICOM metadata.
2. To open the selected 3D X-ray scan in a SICAT application or open the selected planning project in the corresponding SICAT application, click on the **Open** button.
3. Click on the **Open** button to open the selected document in the standard PDF viewer.



4. Click on the **Add** button to import data to the active patient record. Information on this can be found in the section *Data import* [▶ Page 342].
5. Click on the **Export** button to export the selected data from the active patient record. Information on this can be found in the section *Data export* [▶ Page 460].
6. Click on the **Delete** button to delete the selected data 3D X-ray scan or planning project from the active patient record. Information on this can be found in the section *Deleting 3D X-ray scans or planning projects from patient records* [▶ Page 367].
7. How to change attributes of the active patient record can be found under *Changing the attributes of patient records* [▶ Page 359].



If you open a 3D X-ray scan without the corresponding study and have only activated the license of one SICAT application, that SICAT application will start. If you open a 3D X-ray scan with several corresponding studies and you have activated the licenses for multiple SICAT applications, the application with the most recently changed study will open. If you explicitly open a study, the corresponding SICAT application will always start.

## 12.9.5 CHANGING THE ATTRIBUTES OF PATIENT RECORDS



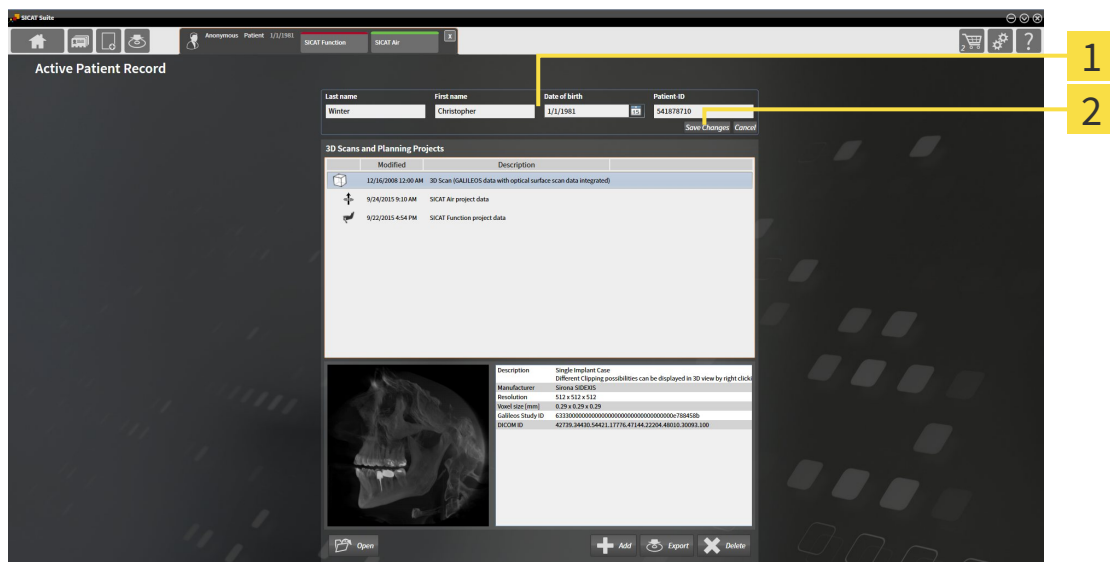
The combination of attributes in each patient record in the active patient record depot must be unique.

You can change the following attributes of a patient record:

- **Last name**
- **First name**
- **Date of birth**
- **Patient-ID**

To change the attributes of patient records, proceed as follows:

- A patient record is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Activating patient records* [▶ Page 356].



**1** Attribute fields


**2** **Save Changes** button

1. Type the desired values into the attribute fields in the **Active Patient Record** window.
  2. Click on the **Save Changes** button.
- ▶ SICAT Suite saves your changes.




The patient ID does not match the DICOM ID. You can enter any desired ID as the patient ID, for example the social security number or an internal patient ID for your practice.


## 12.9.6 OPENING 3D X-RAY SCANS OR PLANNING PROJECTS FROM THE PATIENT RECORD SUMMARY

**CAUTION**  **Incorrect assignment of patient name or 3D scan could result in confusion of patient scans.**

Verify that the 3D scan that is to be imported or already loaded in a SICAT Suite application is associated with the correct name of the patient and the correct scan information.

**CAUTION**  **Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

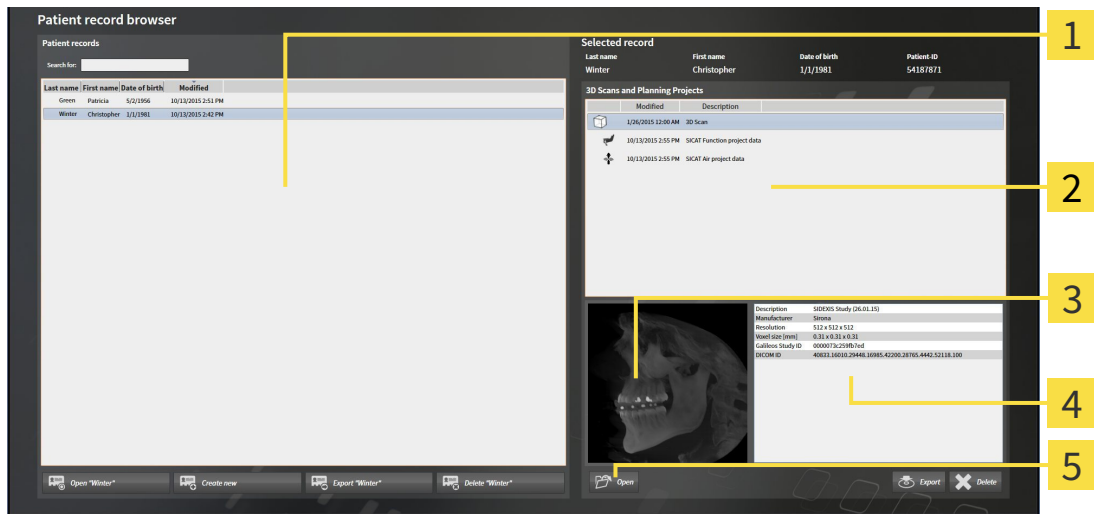
Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.

**CAUTION**  **Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.

To open a 3D X-ray scan or planning project from **Patient record browser**, proceed as follows:

- The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353].



- 1** Patient records list
- 2** 3D Scans and Planning Projects list
- 3** Preview area
- 4** Details area
- 5** Open button

- Select the desired patient record from the **Patient records** list in the **Patient record browser** window.
  - ▶ In the **Selected record** section, the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list shows all 3D X-ray scans, planning projects and PDF files of the selected patient record.
- Select the desired data record or document from the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list.

- ▶ The **Preview** and **Details** sections display information on the selected data record or document.



3. Click on the **Open** button.

- ▶ If you have selected a data record, it is opened in a SICAT application.








- ▶ If you have selected a document, it is opened in the standard PDF viewer.



If you open a 3D X-ray scan without the corresponding study and have only activated the license of one SICAT application, that SICAT application will start. If you open a 3D X-ray scan with several corresponding studies and you have activated the licenses for multiple SICAT applications, the application with the most recently changed study will open. If you explicitly open a study, the corresponding SICAT application will always start.

## 12.9.7 SICAT FUNCTION STUDIES IN SICAT SUITE

 <b>CAUTION</b>	<p><b>X-ray devices without DICOM conformity could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.</b></p> <p>Only use 3D volume data from X-ray devices with DICOM conformity declared.</p>
 <b>CAUTION</b>	<p><b>Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.</b></p> <p>Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.</p>
 <b>CAUTION</b>	<p><b>Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.</b></p> <p>Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.</p>
 <b>CAUTION</b>	<p><b>Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.</b></p> <p>Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.</p>
 <b>CAUTION</b>	<p><b>Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.</li> <li>2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.</li> </ol>
<b>NOTICE</b>	<p>To ensure the correct diagnosis, treatment and registration of jaw motion tracking data, SICAT recommends the use of 3D X-ray data with the following parameters:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Slice thickness less than 0.7 mm</li> <li>2. Voxel size less than 0.7 mm in all three dimensions</li> </ol>

The **Patient record browser** displays information on SICAT Function studies if the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- You are using the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite.
- You have selected a SICAT Function study in the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** area:

**Selected record**

Last name	First name	Date of birth	Patient-ID
Green	Patricia	5/2/1956	54684027

**3D Scans and Planning Projects**

Modified	Description
2/14/2014 12:00 AM	3D Scan
10/15/2015 5:25 PM	SICAT Function project data
10/15/2015 5:16 PM	SICAT Air project data

**Preview area:** Anatomical diagrams showing a sagittal view of the jaw with a black arrow pointing to the condyle, a cross-section of the jaw, and a 3D mesh of teeth.

**Details area:**

Surface Data	Available
JMT Recording	Available (1/23/2015)
Mandibular condyle segmentation	Available (10/15/2015)
Order	Available (10/20/2015)
Order state	Pending

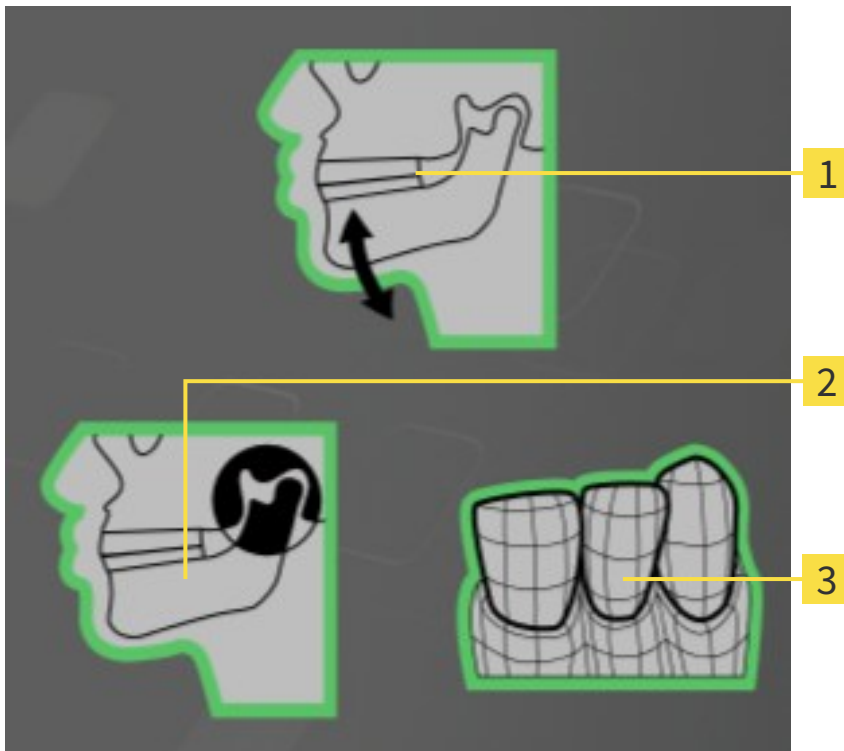
**Buttons:** Open, Export, Delete

**1** Selected SICAT Function study

**2** Preview area

**3** Details area

The **Preview** area displays the following elements:



**1** Jaw motion tracking data

**2** Segmentation

**3** Optical impressions

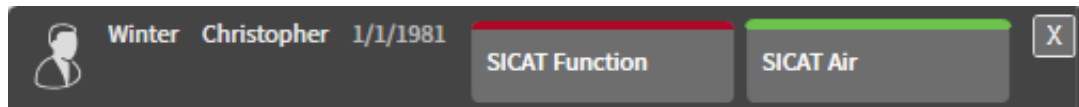
A green border means that the respective element exists in the study.

The **Details** section displays the following information:


- Availability of optical impressions
- Availability of jaw motion tracking data with scan date
- Availability of temporomandibular joint segmentation with creation date
- Availability of an order with status and date




## 12.9.8 CLOSING ACTIVE PATIENT RECORDS AND SAVING THEIR PLANNING PROJECTS



To close an active patient record and save the planning projects it contains, proceed as follows:

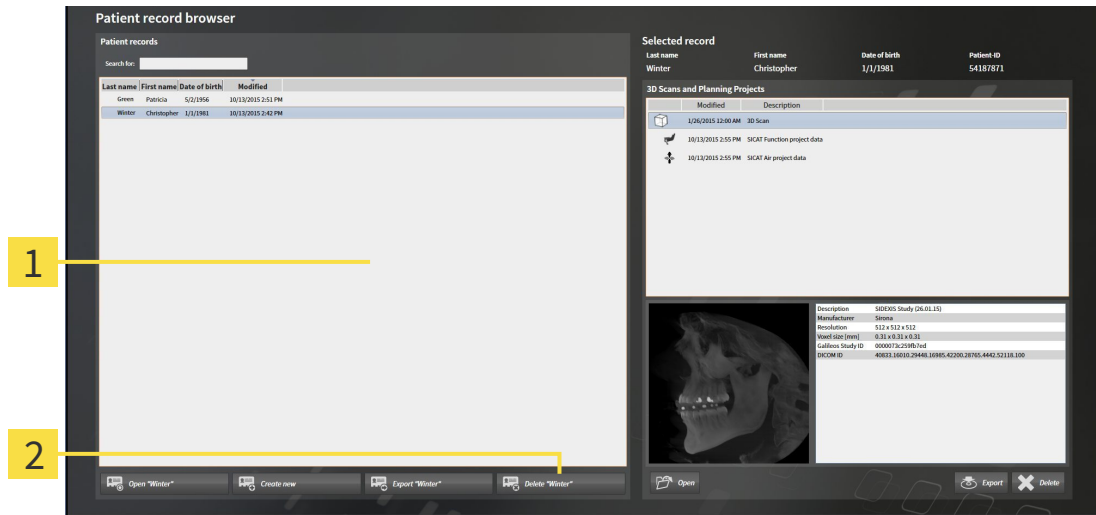
-  ■ Click on the **Close** button in the section of the active patient record.
- ▶ SICAT Suite closes the active patient record and saves changes made to planning projects.

## 12.9.9 DELETING PATIENT RECORDS FROM PATIENT RECORD DEPOTS

 **CAUTION** When deleting patient records, all 3D scans, planning projects and PDF files contained in these patient records will be deleted as well. Only delete patient records if you are sure you will never need any contained 3D scans, planning projects and PDF files again.

To delete a patient record and all 3D scans and planning projects it contains, proceed as follows:

- ✓ The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Patient record browser” window* [▶ Page 353].

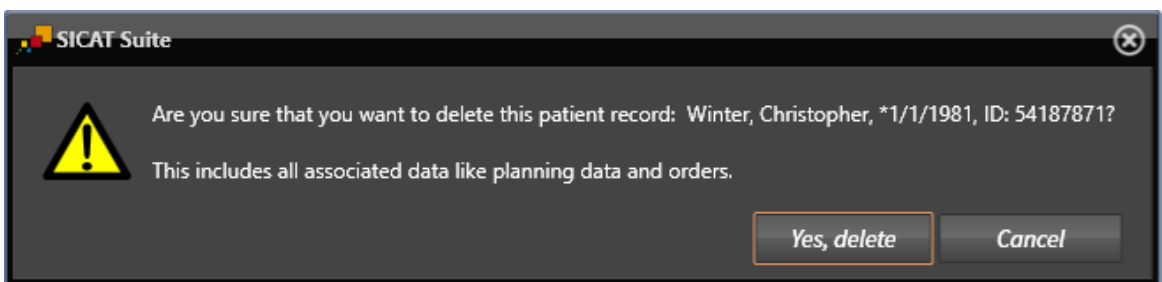


- 1 Patient records list
- 2 Button to delete the selected patient record

1. Select the desired patient record from the **Patient records** list in the **Patient record browser** window.



2. Click on the button to delete the selected patient record.  
▶ A confirmation message opens:



3. Click on **Yes, delete** in the confirmation message if you wish to delete the selected data.  
▶ SICAT Suite deletes the selected patient records and all 3D scans and planning projects therein from the active patient record depot and removes them from the **Patient records** list.

## 12.9.10 DELETING 3D X-RAY SCANS OR PLANNING PROJECTS FROM PATIENT RECORDS



**Deleted patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects cannot be recovered.**

Only delete patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects if you are sure you will never need those data again.

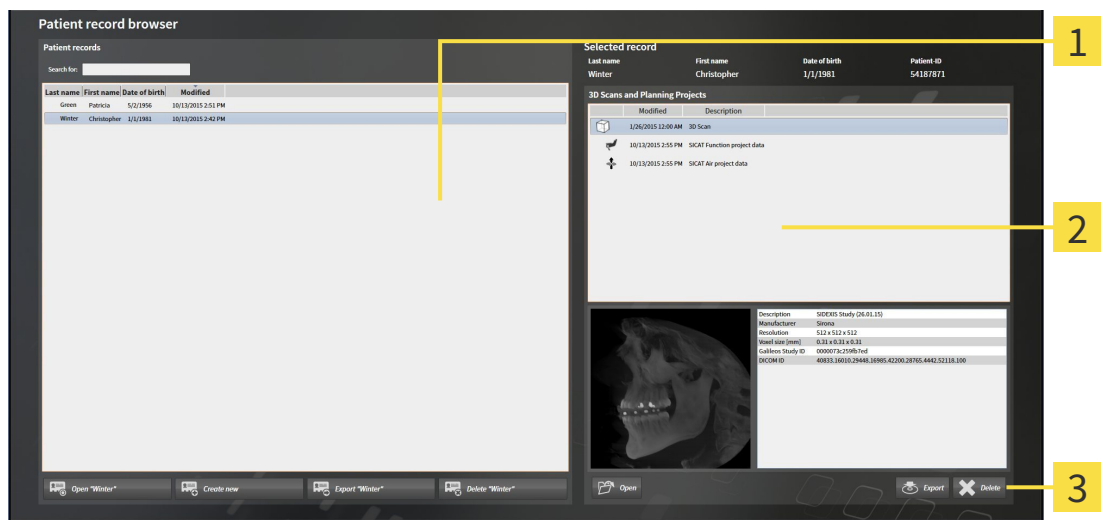


**When deleting 3D scans, all dependent planning projects will be deleted as well.**

Only delete 3D scans if you are sure you will never need any dependent planning project again.

To delete a 3D X-ray scan or planning project from a patient record, proceed as follows:

- The **Patient record browser** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the "Patient record browser" window* [▶ Page 353].

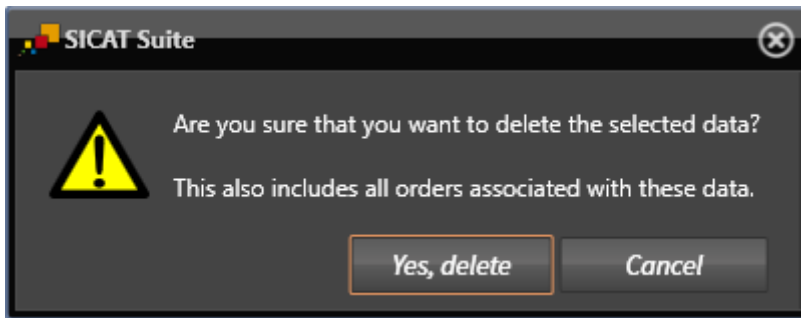


- 1 Patient records list**
- 2 3D Scans and Planning Projects list**
- 3 Delete button**

1. Select the desired patient record from the **Patient records** list in the **Patient record browser** window.
  - ▶ In the **Selected record** area, the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list shows all 3D X-ray scans and planning projects in the selected patient record.
2. Select the desired 3D X-ray scan or planning project from the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list.
3. Click on the **Delete** button.



- A confirmation message opens:



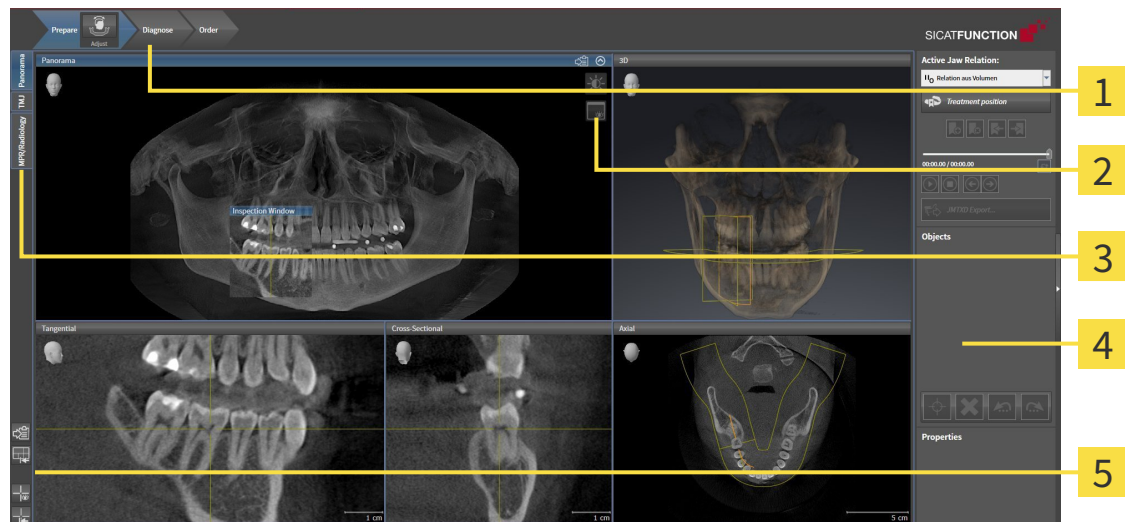
4. Click on **Yes, delete** in the confirmation message if you wish to delete the selected data.
- SICAT Suite deletes the selected 3D scan or planning project from the active patient record and removes it from the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** list.



You can also delete 3D scans or planning projects from patient records in the **Active Patient Record** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Working with active patient records* [► Page 357].

## 12.10 THE SICAT FUNCTION USER INTERFACE

The SICAT Function user interface comprises the following parts:



**1 Workflow toolbar**

**2 View toolbar**

**3 Buttons to change workspaces**

**4 Object bar**

**5 Workspace toolbar**

- The **Workflow toolbar** consists of the various workflow steps, which include the main tools of the application workflow. This includes tools, which you can use to add and import diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].
- The **Workspace area** is the part of the user interface below **Workflow toolbar**. It shows the active workspace of SICAT Function. Each workspace contains a certain combination of views. Information on this can be found in the section *Workspaces* [▶ Page 378].
- Only the active view shows the **View toolbar**. It contains tools to adjust the display to the corresponding view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 388] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].
- The **Object bar** contains tools to manage diagnosis objects and planning objects. Information on this can be found in the section *Object bar* [▶ Page 372].
- The **Workspace toolbar** contains tools to change general settings for workspaces and all of the views they contain and to document the contents of workspaces. Information on this can be found in the sections *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 396], *Resetting views* [▶ Page 398], *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 385] and *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 386].

## 12.10.1 WORKFLOW TOOLBAR

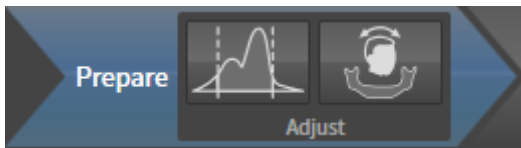
The **Workflow toolbar** in SICAT Function comprises three workflow steps:

1. **Prepare**
2. **Diagnose**
3. **Order**

### EXPANDING AND COLLAPSING WORKFLOW STEPS

You can expand and collapse workflow steps by clicking on them.

#### 1. WORKFLOW STEP "PREPARE"



The following tools are available in the **Prepare** workflow step:

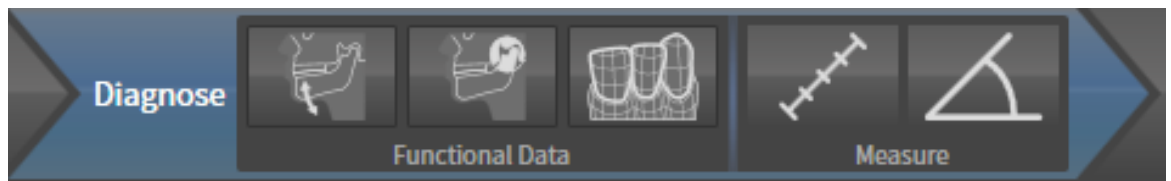


- **Adjust gray values** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting gray scale values* [▶ Page 409]. This tool is only available and required for volumes from non-Sirona devices.



- **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** – Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 413] and *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 418].

## 2. WORKFLOW STEP "DIAGNOSE"



The following tools are available in the **Diagnose** workflow step:



- **Import and register jaw motion tracking data** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices.* [▶ Page 423].



- **Segment condyles and mandible region** – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 428].



- **Import and register optical impressions** – Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 434].

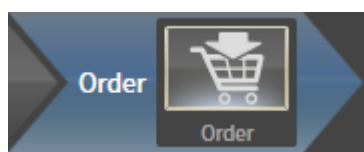


- **Add distance measurement (D)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 455].



- **Add angle measurement (A)** – Information on this can be found in the section *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 456].

## 3. WORKFLOW STEP "ORDER"

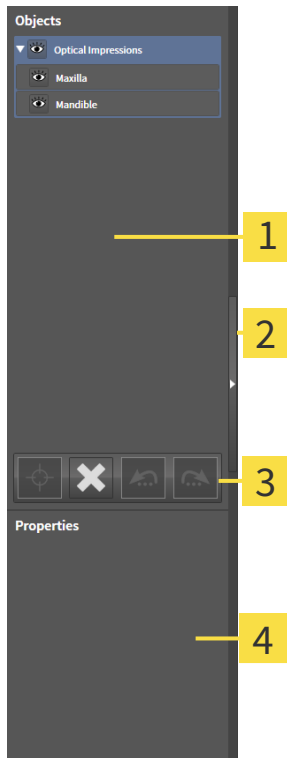


The following tool is available in the workflow step **Order**:



- **Order Therapeutic Appliance** – Information on this can be found in the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 465].

## 12.10.2 OBJECT BAR



- 1 Object browser
- 2 Hide object bar button or Show object bar button
- 3 Object toolbar
- 4 Properties area

The **Object bar** contains the following elements:

- The **Object browser** shows a categorized list of all diagnosis objects and planning objects that you have added or imported to the current study. The **Object browser** groups objects automatically. For example, the **Measurements** group contains all measurement objects. You can expand or collapse object groups, activate objects and object groups and show or hide objects and object groups. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373].
- The **Object toolbar** contains tools to focus objects, remove objects or object groups and undo or redo object actions or object group actions. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].
- The **Properties** area shows the details of the active object.

The objects available in SICAT Function can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 376].

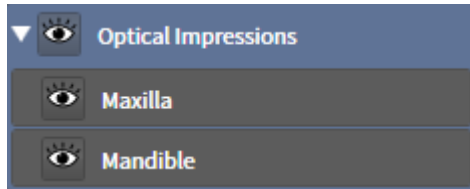
Click on the **Hide object bar** button or **Show object bar** button on the right side of the **Object bar** to hide or show the **Object bar**.



## 12.10.3 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT BROWSER

### COLLAPSING AND EXPANDING OBJECT GROUPS

To collapse or expand an object group, proceed as follows:



- ☑ The desired object group is currently expanded.



1. Click on the **Collapse** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group collapses.



2. Click on the **Expand** icon next to the desired object group.
  - ▶ The object group expands.

### ACTIVATING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

Some tools are only available for active objects or object groups.

To activate an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is currently deactivated.
  - Click the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function deactivates a previously activated object or object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function activates the desired object or the desired object group.
    - ▶ SICAT Function highlights the object or object group in **Object browser** and the views in a certain color.



In the 2D views, you can activate certain objects by clicking on the objects.

## HIDING AND SHOWING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS



This function is available only for certain object types.

To hide and show an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- The desired object or the desired object group is currently shown.



1. Click on the **Some Shown** icon or **Shown** icon next to the desired object or object group.



- ▶ SICAT Function hides the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Hidden** icon next to the object or object group.



2. Click on the **Hidden** icon next to the desired object or object group.

- ▶ SICAT Function shows the object or object group.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the **Shown** icon next to the object or object group.

## 12.10.4 MANAGING OBJECTS WITH THE OBJECT TOOLBAR



These functions are available only for certain object types.

### FOCUSING ON OBJECTS

Use this function to find objects in the views.

To focus objects, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373].



- Click on the **Focus active object (F)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the focus point of the views to the active object.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the active object in the views.



You can also focus objects by double clicking on them in **Object browser** or in a view with the exception of the **3D** view.

### REMOVING OBJECTS AND OBJECT GROUPS

To remove an object or object group, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired object or the desired object group is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373].



- Click on the **Remove active object/group (Del)** icon.
- ▶ SICAT Function removes the object or object group.

### UNDOING AND REDOING OBJECT ACTIONS

To undo and redo the last object action or group action, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Undo last object/group action (Ctrl+Z)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function undoes the last object action or group action.



2. Click on the **Redo object/group action (Ctrl+Y)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function redoes the last undone object action or group action.



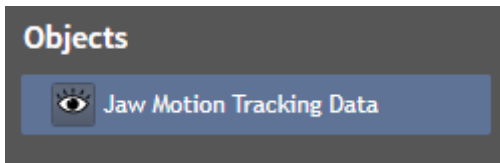
Undo and redo are only available as long as a study is open in a SICAT application.

## 12.10.5 SICAT FUNCTION OBJECTS

SICAT Function groups application-specific objects in **Object browser** as follows:

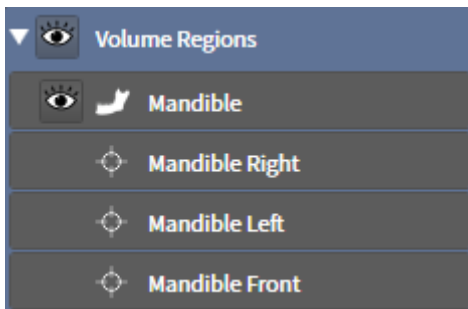
- **Jaw Motion Tracking Data**
- **Volume Regions**
  - **Mandible** with the elements **Mandible Left**, **Mandible Right** and **Mandible Front**
- **Optical Impressions**

### JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA OBJECT



After you have imported jaw motion tracking data, SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**.

### MANDIBLE OBJECT

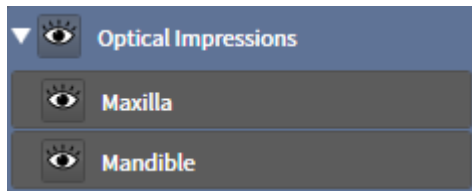


An **Mandible** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Mandible Left**
- **Mandible Right**
- **Mandible Front**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

## OPTICAL IMPRESSION OBJECT



An **Optical Impressions** object contains the following sub-objects:

- **Maxilla**
- **Mandible**

If you focus on one of these sub-objects, SICAT Function will focus all 2D views on the selected object.

If you remove a **Maxilla** or a **Mandible** object, SICAT Function deletes all existing optical impressions from the study.

## 12.11 WORKSPACES

SICAT applications constitute studies in various views and assign combinations of views in workspaces.

In SICAT Function there are three different workspaces:

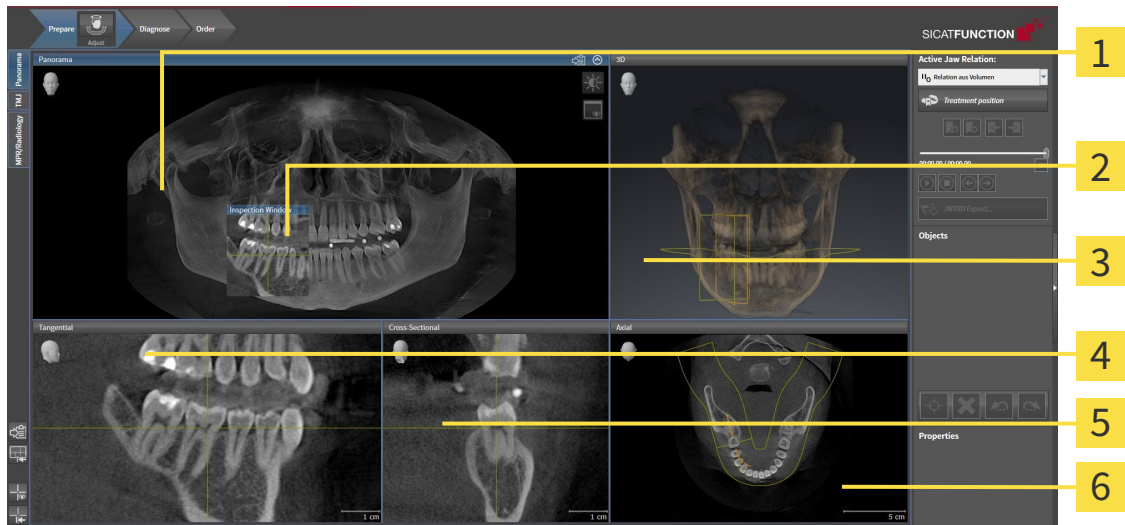


- **Panorama** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the panoramic workspace* [▶ Page 379].
- **TMJ** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].
- **MPR/Radiology** workspace – Information on this can be found in the section *Overview of the MPR/Radiology workspace* [▶ Page 383].

The following actions are available for workspaces and the views they contain:

- *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 384].
- *Adjusting and resetting the layout of workspaces* [▶ Page 385].
- *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 388].
- There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].
- You can document the contents of the active workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of workspaces* [▶ Page 386].

## 12.11.1 OVERVIEW OF THE PANORAMIC WORKSPACE



**1** Panorama view

**2** Inspection Window

**3** 3D view

**4** Tangential view

**5** Cross-Sectional view

**6** Axial view

### PANORAMA VIEW

The **Panorama** view corresponds to a virtual orthopantomogram (OPG). It shows an orthogonal projection of the panoramic curve with a certain thickness. You can adjust the panoramic curve and the thickness to both jaws. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 418].

### INSPECTION WINDOW

The **Inspection Window** is embedded in the **Panorama** view. It adds the third dimension to the **Panorama** view by showing slices parallel to the panoramic curve. You can hide and show the **Inspection Window**. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 397].

### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

### TANGENTIAL VIEW

The **Tangential** view shows slices that are tangential to the panoramic curve.

### CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW

The **Cross-Sectional** view shows slices that are orthogonal to the panoramic curve.

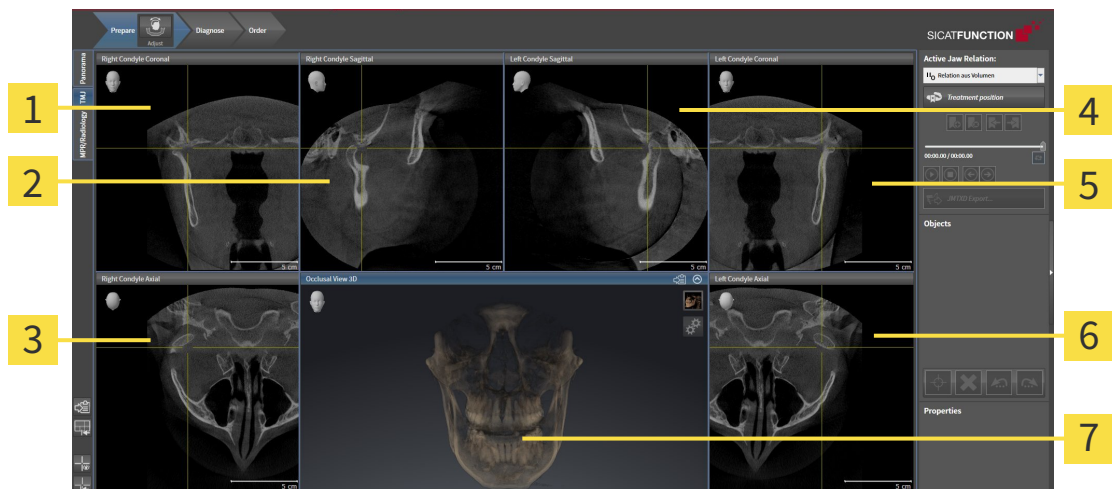
## AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 484].

The functions of the views can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 388] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].



## 12.11.2 OVERVIEW OF THE TMJ WORKSPACE



**1** Right Condyle Coronal view

**5** Left Condyle Coronal view

**2** Right Condyle Sagittal view

**6** Left Condyle Axial view

**3** Right Condyle Axial view

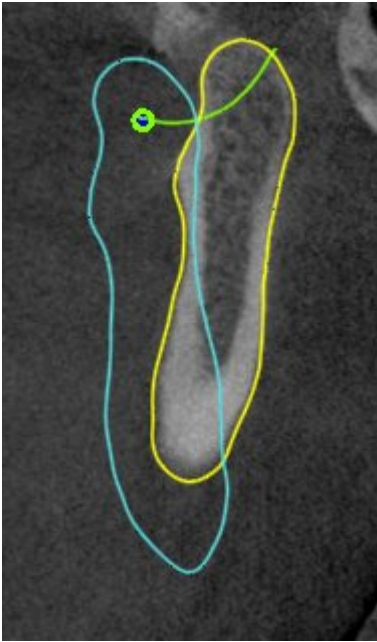
**7** Occlusal View 3D

**4** Left Condyle Sagittal view

You can select the individual anatomical articulation of a patient in the JMT section and perform a diagnosis in the views. Information on the JMT section is found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].

The **TMJ** workspace shows the left and right condyles at the same time. This enables the direct comparison of both jaw joints. You can use this comparison to identify asymmetries in terms of the movement and morphology of the jaw joints.

SICAT Function marks the moving condyles differently.

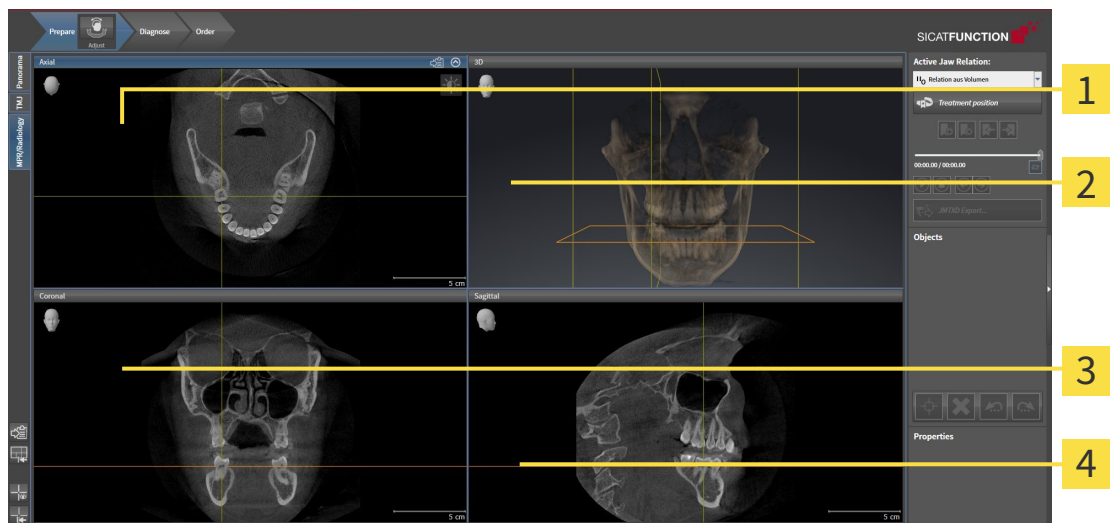


- SICAT Function shows moving condyles as a blue contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour in the slice views.
- SICAT Function shows moved condyles in the **3D** view as a blue 3D object.

To get a better comparison of the left jaw joint and the right jaw joint, the views should be aligned to the median sagittal plane (mirror symmetry plane) of the head. Use the **Adjust Volume Orientation** function to compensate for misalignment during the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 413]. For the volume orientation, ensure that the jaw joints are as symmetrical as possible to the median sagittal plane.

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to analyze jaw motion data and volume regions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448], *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 451], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 452] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 453].

### 12.11.3 OVERVIEW OF THE MPR/RADIOLOGY WORKSPACE



**1** Axial view

**2** 3D view

**3** Coronal view

**4** Sagittal view

#### AXIAL VIEW

By default, the **Axial** view shows slices from above. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Axial** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 484].

#### 3D VIEW

The **3D** view shows a 3D representation of the opened study.

#### CORONAL VIEW

The **Coronal** view shows slices from the front.

#### SAGITTAL VIEW

By default, the **Sagittal** view shows slices from the right. You can switch the viewing direction of the **Sagittal** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 484].

The functions of the views can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 388] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

## 12.11.4 CHANGING THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To change the active workspace, proceed as follows:



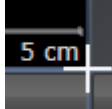
- Click on the tab of the desired workspace in the upper left corner of the workspace region.
- ▶ The selected workspace opens.

## 12.11.5 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF WORKSPACES

### ADJUSTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To adjust the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the border between two or more views.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The position of the border will change.
  - ▶ The sizes of the views on all sides of the border will change.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the border and the current sizes of the views on all sides of the border.

### RESETTING THE LAYOUT OF THE ACTIVE WORKSPACE

To reset the layout of the active workspace, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset layout of active workspace** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the active workspace to the standard layout. This means that the software displays all views in their standard sizes.

## 12.11.6 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF WORKSPACES

You can copy screenshots of the workspaces to the Windows clipboard for documentation purposes.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A WORKSPACE TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The desired workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 384].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot of active workspace to clipboard** icon in the workspace toolbar.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of a workspace to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 12.12 VIEWS

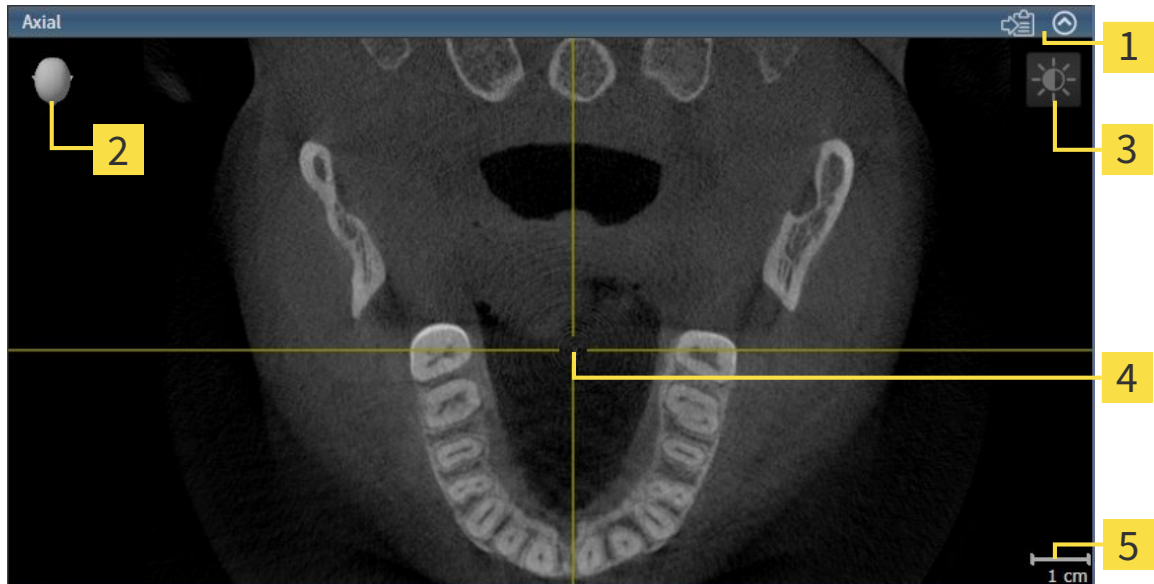
Views are contained in workspaces. A description of the various workspaces and views can be found under *Workspaces* [▶ Page 378].

You can adjust the views. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting the views* [▶ Page 388] and *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

## 12.12.1 ADJUSTING THE VIEWS

Some tools to adjust the views are only available for the active view. Information on how to activate a view can be found under *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].

An active view contains the following elements:



- 1** Title bar
- 2** Orientation head
- 3** View toolbar
- 4** Crosshair
- 5** Scale

2D slice views display crosshairs. Crosshairs are lines of intersection with other slice views. SICAT Function synchronizes all slice views with one another. This means that all crosshairs show the same position within the 3D X-ray data. You can use this to match anatomical structures beyond the views.

The **3D** view shows frames, which illustrate the current position of the 2D slice views.

2D slice views contain a scale.

The following actions are available to adjust the views:

- *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390]
- *Maximizing and restoring views* [▶ Page 391]
- *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 392]
- *Zooming views and panning views* [▶ Page 394]
- *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 395]
- *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 396]
- *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 397]
- *Resetting views* [▶ Page 398]



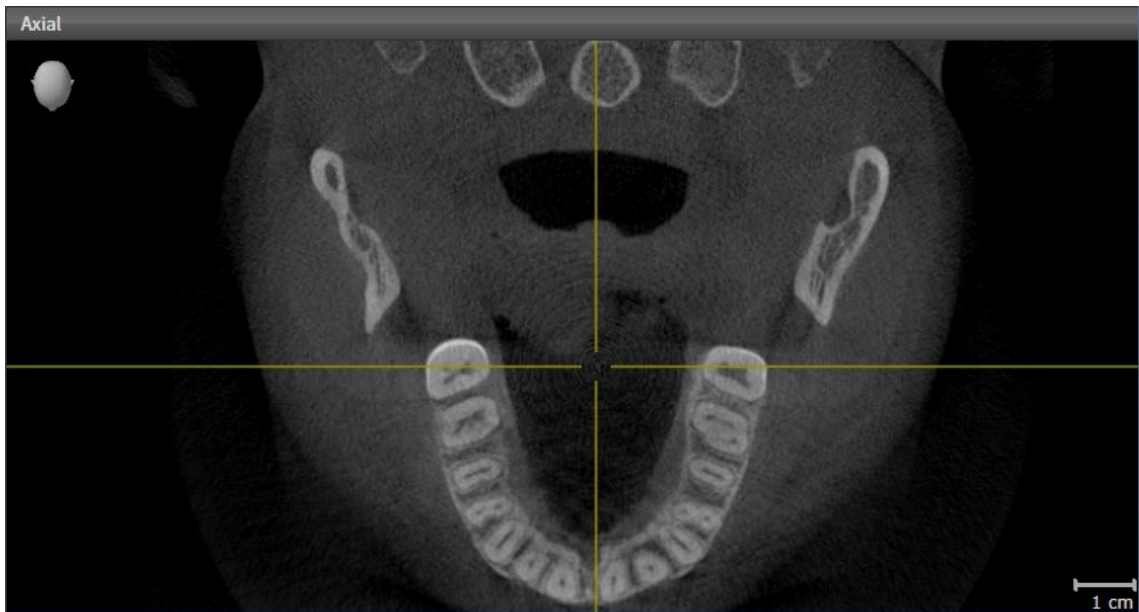
There are additional possibilities to adjust the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

You can document the content of an active view. Information on this can be found in the section *Creating screenshots of views* [▶ Page 399].

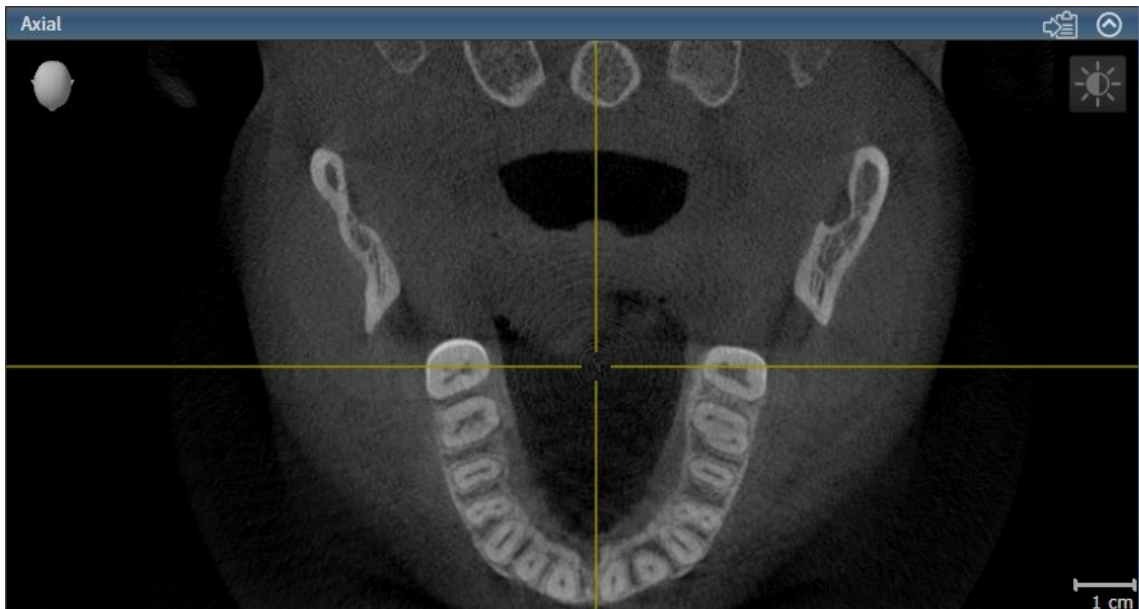
## 12.12.2 CHANGING THE ACTIVE VIEW

Only the active view shows the **View toolbar** and the title bar.

To activate a view, proceed as follows:



- Click the desired view.
- ▶ SICAT Function activates the view:



You can identify the activated view by the blue title bar.

### 12.12.3 MAXIMIZING AND RESTORING VIEWS

To maximize a view and restore it to its previous size, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].
- ☑ The view you require is not maximized.



1. Click on the **Maximize** icon in the title bar of the view you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maximizes the view.



2. Click on the **Restore** icon in the title bar of the maximized view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function restores the view to its previous size.



The following alternatives are available to maximize views and restore them to their previous size:

- To maximize a view, you can also double click on the title bar of the view you require.
- To restore a view to its previous size, you can also double click on the title bar of the maximized view.

## 12.12.4 ADJUSTING AND RESETTING THE BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST OF THE 2D VIEWS

To adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The 2D view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon in the **View toolbar** of the 2D view.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window opens:



2. Move the mouse pointer over the **Brightness** slider.
3. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the brightness of the 2D view according to the position of the **Brightness** slider.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current brightness of the 2D view.



5. Move the mouse pointer over the **Contrast** slider.
6. Click and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse up or down.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the contrast of the 2D view according to the position of the **Contrast** slider.
7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current contrast of the 2D view.
8. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window.

▶ The transparent **Adjust brightness and contrast** window closes.



To reset the brightness and contrast of the 2D view to the default values, click on the **Reset brightness and contrast** icon.



The brightness and contrast of all 2D slice views are linked together.

## 12.12.5 ZOOMING VIEWS AND PANNING VIEWS

### ZOOMING A VIEW

Zooming magnifies or shrinks the contents of a view.

To zoom a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
2. Move the mouse wheel forwards.
  - ▶ The view will zoom in.
3. Move the mouse wheel backwards.
  - ▶ The view will zoom out.



Alternatively, you can click on the mouse wheel and move the mouse up and down to zoom in or out.

### PANNING A VIEW

To move a section in a view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer over the desired view.
2. Press and hold down the right mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The section in the view will move according to the movement of the mouse pointer.
4. Release the right mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the view.

## 12.12.6 SCROLLING THROUGH SLICES IN THE 2D SLICE VIEWS

To scroll through slices in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

1. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a two-way arrow.
3. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ With the exception of the **Cross-Sectional** slice, all slices move in parallel.
  - ▶ The **Cross-Sectional** slice moves along the panoramic curve.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current slice.

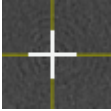
## 12.12.7 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

### MOVING A CROSSHAIR

To move the crosshair in a 2D slice view, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.

1. Move the mouse pointer in the view you require to the middle of the crosshair.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a crosshair:



2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The crosshair in the view will track the movements of the mouse.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the crosshair.



To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

### HIDING AND SHOWING CROSSHAIRS AND FRAMES

To hide and show all crosshairs and frames, proceed as follows:

All crosshairs and frames are currently shown.



1. Click on the **Hide crosshairs and frames** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the frames in the **3D** view.



2. Click on the **Show crosshairs and frames** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the crosshairs in all 2D slice views.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the frames in the **3D** view.



## 12.12.8 MOVING, HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

### MOVING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To move the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 384].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown:



1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Inspection Window** title bar in the **Panorama** view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The **Inspection Window** tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the slices and crosshairs of other views according to the current focus point.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the frames of the **3D** views according to the current focus point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current **Inspection Window** position.

### HIDING AND SHOWING THE INSPECTION WINDOW



The icon that displays whether the **Inspection Window** is hidden or shown, is simultaneously a status display and a switch.

To hide and show the **Inspection Window**, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 384].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown.



1. Click on the **Hide inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function hides the **Inspection Window**.



2. Click on the **Show inspection window** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **Panorama**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the **Inspection Window**.

## 12.12.9 RESETTING VIEWS

To reset all views, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Reset views** icon in the **Workspace toolbar**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets all views to the default values for zoom, panning, scrolling, moving the crosshairs and moving the **Inspection Window**.
- ▶ SICAT Function resets the viewing direction of the **3D** view to the default value.

## 12.12.10 CREATING SCREENSHOTS OF VIEWS

You can copy screenshots of the views to the Windows clipboard for documentation purposes.

### COPYING A SCREENSHOT OF A VIEW TO THE WINDOWS CLIPBOARD

To copy a screenshot of a view to the Windows clipboard, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The view you require is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].



- Click on the **Copy screenshot to clipboard (Ctrl+C)** icon in the title bar of the view.
- ▶ SICAT Function copies a screenshot of the view to the Windows clipboard.



You can add screenshots from the clipboard to several applications, such as image processing software and word processors. In most applications, the paste shortcut key is Ctrl+V.

## 12.13 ADJUSTING THE 3D VIEW

You can change the direction of the **3D** view at any time. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the direction of the 3D view* [▶ Page 401].

The following actions are available to configure the **3D** view:

- *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 403]
- *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 404]
- *Moving a clipping* [▶ Page 406]

## 12.13.1 CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

There are two ways to change the direction of the **3D** view:

- Interactive changes
- Selecting a standard viewing direction

### INTERACTIVELY CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF THE 3D VIEW

To interactively change the direction of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **3D** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a hand.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ The viewing direction changes according to the movement of the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current viewing direction of the **3D** view.

### SELECTING THE STANDARD VIEWING DIRECTION

To select a standard viewing direction in the **3D** view, proceed as follows:



1. Place the mouse pointer over the Orientation head icon in the top left corner of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window opens:



- ▶ In the middle of the transparent **Viewing direction** window, the highlighted Orientation head shows the current viewing direction.
2. Click on the Orientation head icon that shows the standard viewing direction you require.
  - ▶ The direction of the **3D** view changes according to your selection.
3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Viewing direction** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Viewing direction** window closes.

## 12.13.2 DISPLAY MODES OF THE 3D VIEW

General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

SICAT Function offers a total of two different display modes for the **3D** view:



- The **Overview** display mode provides an overview of the entire 3D X-ray scan.



- The **Clipped** display mode shows only one section of the 3D X-ray scan, which can be panned.



How to activate a display mode of the **3D** view can be found under *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 403].

How to configure the active display mode can be found under *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 404].

### 12.13.3 SWITCHING THE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW

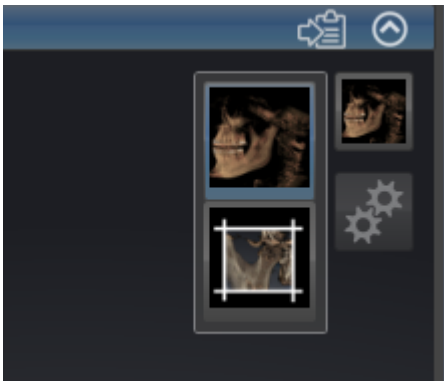


All display modes are available in all workspaces.

To change the display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **3D** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].

1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Switch display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window opens:



2. Click on the icon for the desired display mode.
  - ▶ SICAT Function activates the desired display mode.
3. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Switch display mode** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Switch display mode** window closes.

## 12.13.4 CONFIGURING THE ACTIVE DISPLAY MODE OF THE 3D VIEW



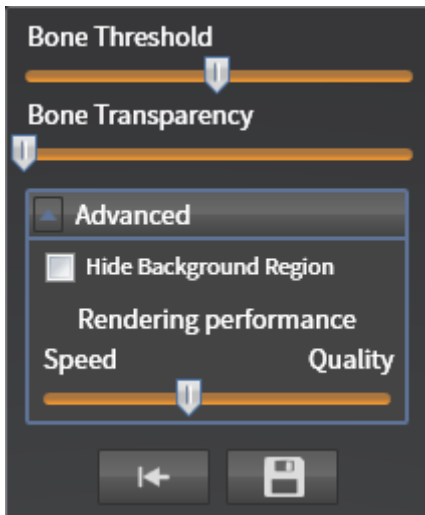
Only configurable display modes show the **Configure active display mode** icon. The transparent **Configure active display mode** window only shows the settings that are relevant for the active display mode.

To configure the active display mode of the **3D** view, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **3D** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].
- ☑ The display mode you desire is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 403].
- ☑ The active display mode is configurable.



1. Place the mouse pointer over the **Configure active display mode** icon in the **View toolbar** of the **3D** view.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window opens:



2. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
3. Where available, click on the arrow icon next to **Advanced**.
  - ▶ The **Advanced** area opens.
4. Activate or deactivate the available check box.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the status of the check box.
5. Move the slider you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts the **3D** view according to the position of the slider.
6. Move the mouse pointer out of the transparent **Configure active display mode** window.
  - ▶ The transparent **Configure active display mode** window closes.



You can reset to the default settings by clicking the **Reset configuration of active display mode to default values** button.





You can save the current settings as default settings by clicking the **Save configuration of active display mode as default values** button.



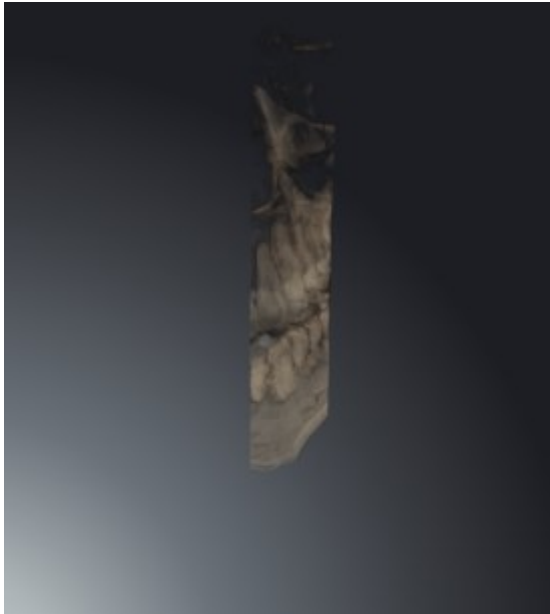
Where available, move the **Rendering performance** slider further left on slow computers.

## 12.13.5 MOVING A CLIPPING

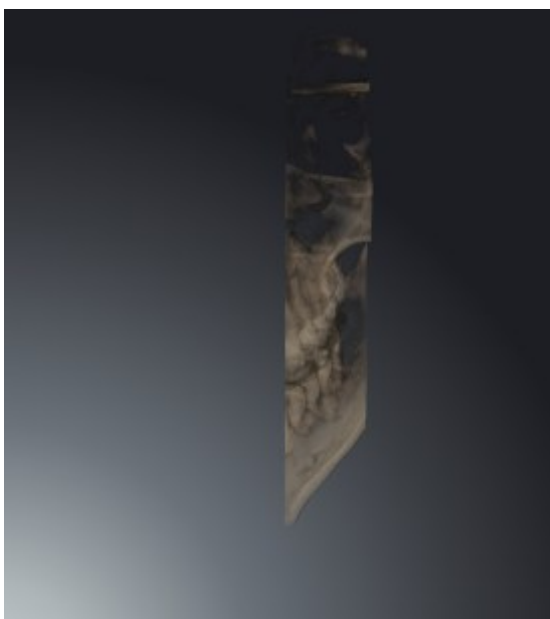
General information on the **3D** view can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

You can hide parts of the volume in the **3D** view using the **Clipped** display mode. SICAT Function then only displays one slice section of the volume and SICAT Function will synchronize its position with the crosshair. To move the slice section, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already activated the **Clipped** display mode. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 403].



- Scroll in the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view to the desired slice. Information on this can be found in the section *Scrolling through slices in the 2D slice views* [▶ Page 395].
- ▶ SICAT Function moves the slice section image according to the selected slice:

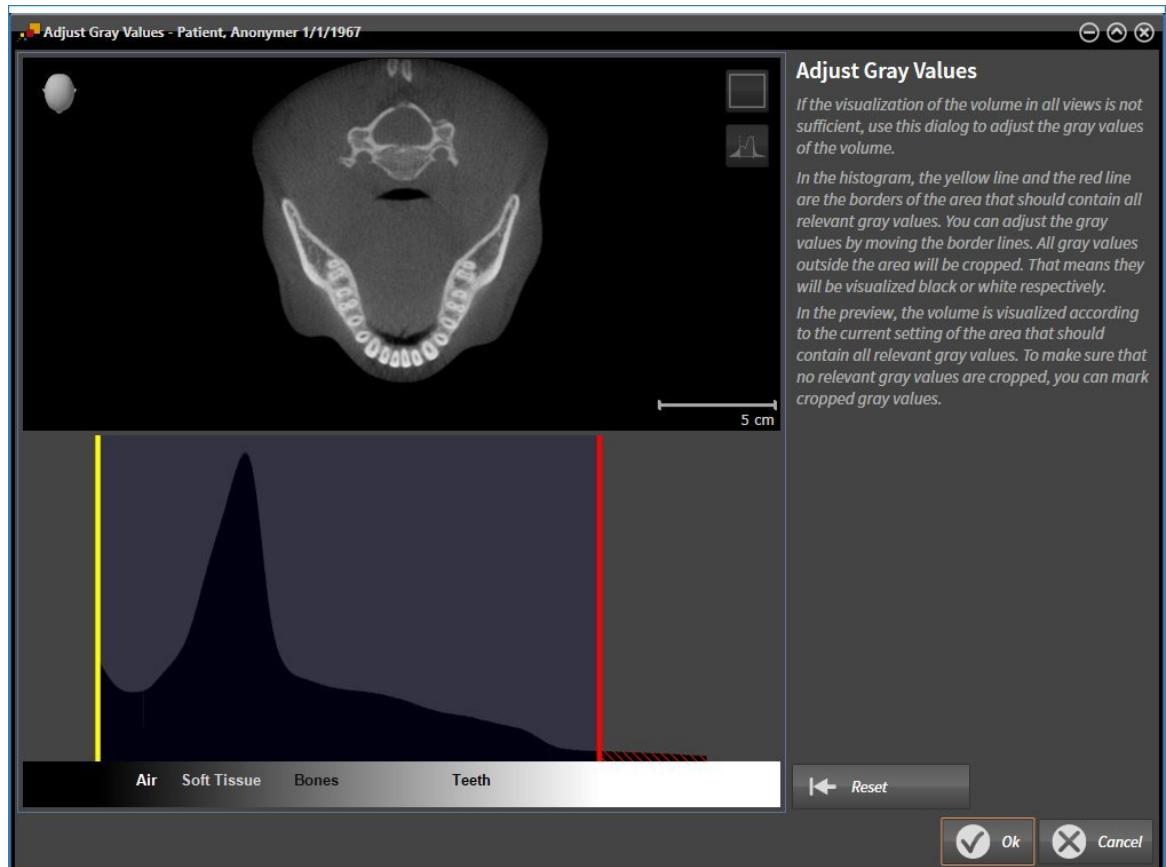


## 12.14 GRAY SCALE VALUES



You can only adjust gray scale values for volumes, which have been created by non-Sirona 3D X-ray devices.

If the illustration of the volume is insufficient, you can adjust the gray scale values of the volume in the **Adjust Gray Values** window:



The **Adjust Gray Values** window has two parts:

- The upper section shows an **Axial** slice view or a **Coronal** projection view.
- The lower section shows a histogram with the frequency distribution of the gray scale values.

In the histogram, the yellow and red lines show the borders of the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values. You can adjust the gray scale values by moving the borders. SICAT Function cuts all gray scale values outside the area. This means that the software shows them either in black or white.

SICAT Function displays the volume in the **Axial** slice view or **Coronal** projection view according to the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values. To ensure that SICAT Function does not hide any relevant image information, the software can label gray scale values that have been cut out.

In the **Axial** slice view, you can scroll through the layers and check them for cut-out gray scale values.

In the **Coronal** projection view, you can check all slices for cut-out gray scale values at once.

Only adjust the gray scale values if the illustration of the volume is insufficient in all views. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting gray scale values* [▶ Page 409].

For example, to highlight certain anatomical structures, you can temporarily adjust the brightness and contrast of the 2D views. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 392].

You can also adjust the display of the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Switching the display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 403], *Configuring the active display mode of the 3D view* [▶ Page 404] and *Switching the clipping mode of the 3D view*.

## 12.14.1 ADJUSTING GRAY SCALE VALUES

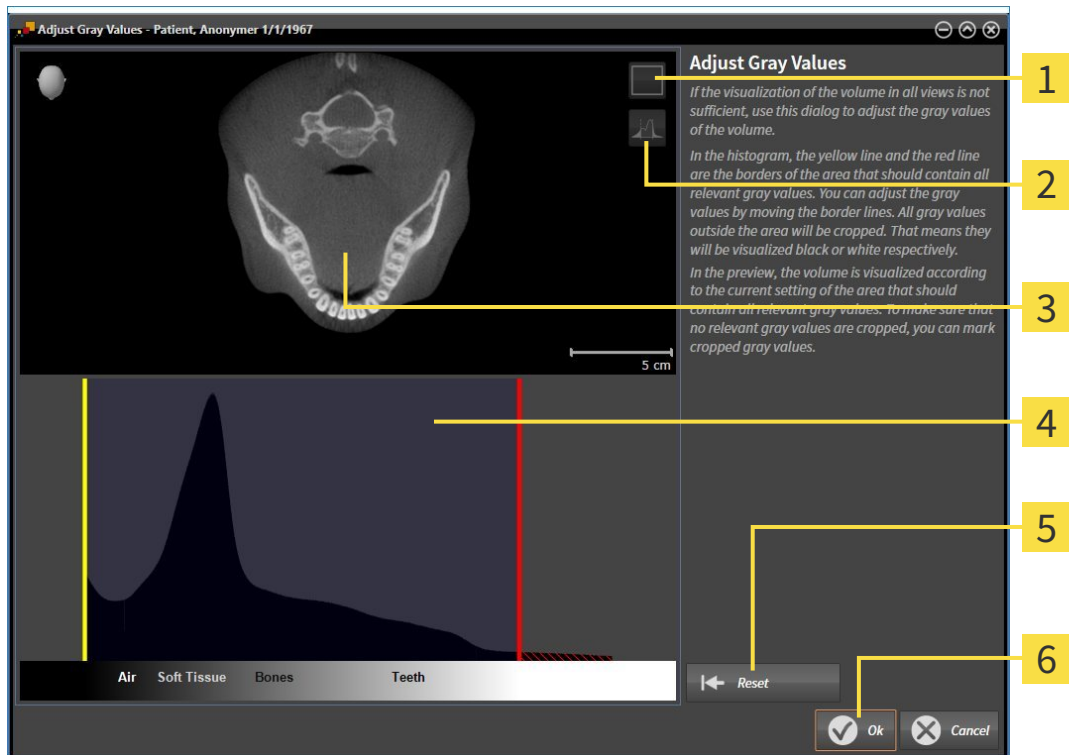
General information on gray scale values can be found in the section *Gray scale values* [▶ Page 407].

To adjust the gray scale values of the volume, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



1. Click on the **Adjust gray values** icon.
  - ▶ The **Adjust Gray Values** window opens:



- 1** Enable coronal projection mode icon or Enable axial slices mode icon
- 2** Unmark cropped gray values icon or Mark cropped gray values icon
- 3** Axial slice view or Coronal projection view
- 4** Histogram
- 5** Reset button
- 6** OK button

2. Make sure that the axial slice mode is active. Click on the **Enable axial slices mode** icon if necessary.
3. Move the yellow line to adjust the lower border of the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts all gray scale values in the **Axial** slice accordingly.
  - ▶ SICAT Function marks all gray scale values beneath the lowest relevant gray scale value in yellow.

4. Scroll through the axial slices. Make sure that all of the relevant gray scale values have not been marked yellow. Move the yellow line again if necessary.
  5. Move the red line to adjust the upper border of the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values.
    - ▶ SICAT Function adjusts all gray scale values in the **Axial** slice accordingly.
    - ▶ SICAT Function labels all gray scale values above the highest relevant gray scale value in red.
  6. Scroll through the axial slices. Make sure that all of the relevant gray scale values have not been marked red. Move the red line again if necessary.
  7. Click **OK**.
- ▶ The **Adjust Gray Values** window closes and SICAT Function displays the volume with the correspondingly adjusted gray scale values in all views.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Gray Values** window:



- To assess all of the layers at once, click on the **Enable coronal projection mode** icon. Click on the **Enable axial slices mode** icon to switch back to the **Axial** slice view.
- To move both borders at once, you can click on and move the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values.
- To reset the area, which should contain all of the relevant gray scale values, to the default settings, click on the **Reset** button.
- If you do not want to mark the cut-out gray scale values, click on the **Unmark cropped gray values** icon.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.

## 12.15 VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION



If an adjustment of the volume orientation is required, perform this when starting work on the 3D X-ray scan. If you adjust the volume orientation later, you may have to repeat your diagnosis or planning under certain circumstances.

### VOLUME ORIENTATION

You can adjust the volume orientation for all views by rotating the volume around the three principal axes. This may be necessary in the following cases:

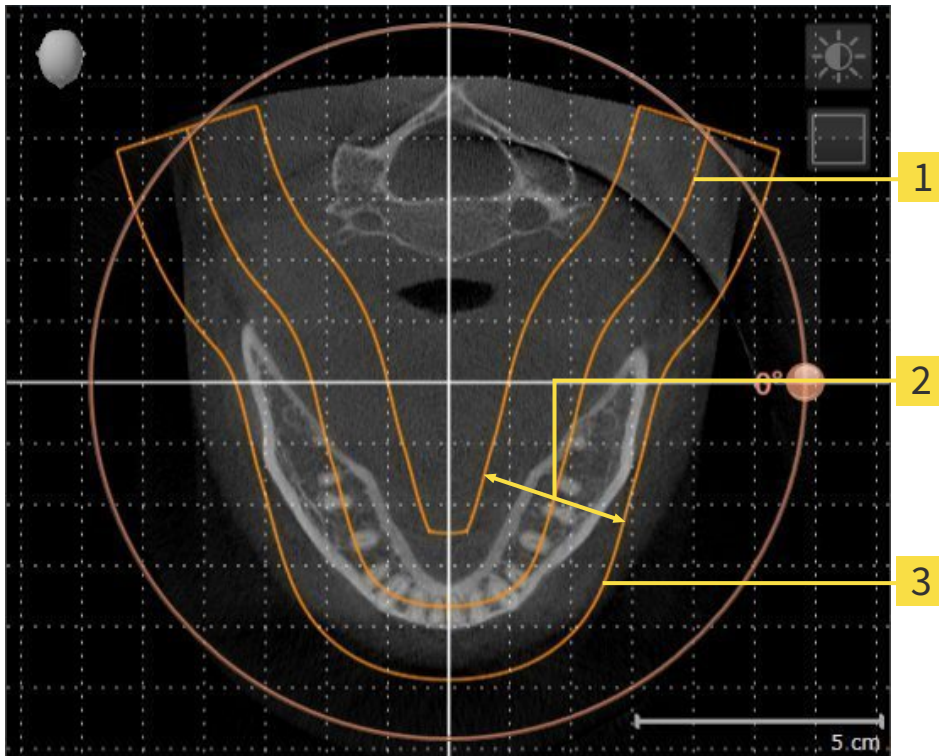
- Sub-optimal positioning of the patient during the 3D X-ray scan
- Orientation according to case, for example orientation of the axial slices parallel to the Frankfurt plane or parallel to the bite plane
- Optimizing the panorama view

If you adjust the volume orientation in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

Information on how to adjust the volume orientation can be found in the section *Adjusting the volume orientation* [▶ Page 413].

## PANORAMIC REGION

SICAT Function calculates the **Panorama** view on the basis of the volume and panoramic region. To optimize the **Panorama** view, you should adjust the panoramic region to both jaws of the patient. This is vital for effective and efficient diagnosis and treatment planning.



- 1** Panoramic curve
- 2** Thickness
- 3** Panoramic region

The panoramic region is defined by the two following components:

- Shape and position of the panoramic curve
- Thickness of the panoramic region

Both of the following conditions must be met to optimally adjust the panoramic region:

- The panoramic region must contain all teeth and both jaws in full.
- The panoramic region should be as thin as possible.

If you adjust the panoramic region in SICAT Function, all other SICAT applications adopt your changes.

Information on adjusting the panoramic region can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 418].



## 12.15.1 ADJUSTING THE VOLUME ORIENTATION

General information on the volume orientation can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 411].

The adjustment of the volume orientation consists of the following steps:

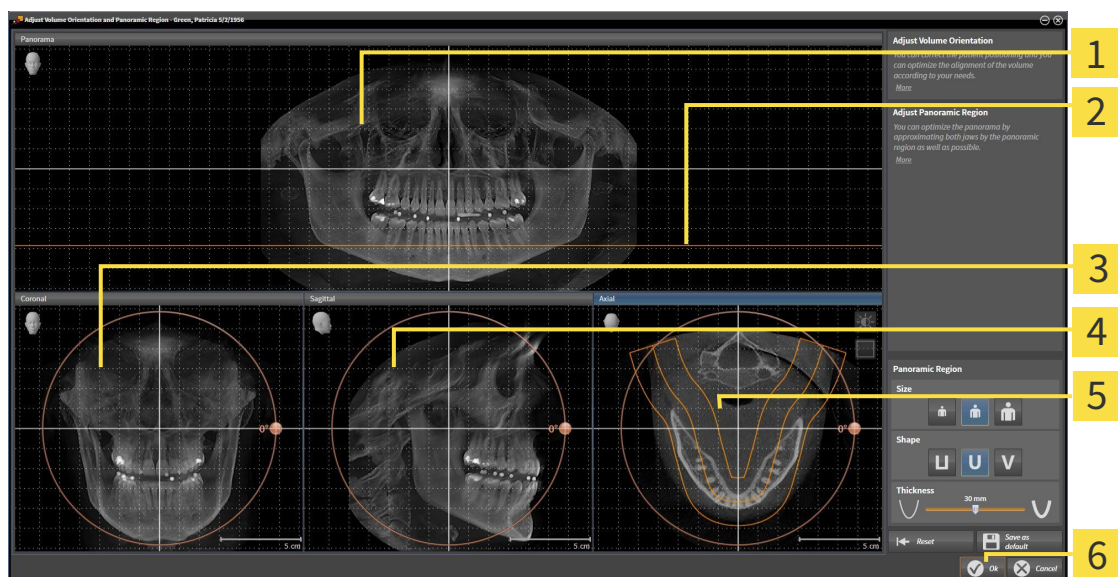
- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Rotating volumes in the **Coronal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Sagittal** view
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view

### OPENING THE "ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION" WINDOW

- ☑ The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



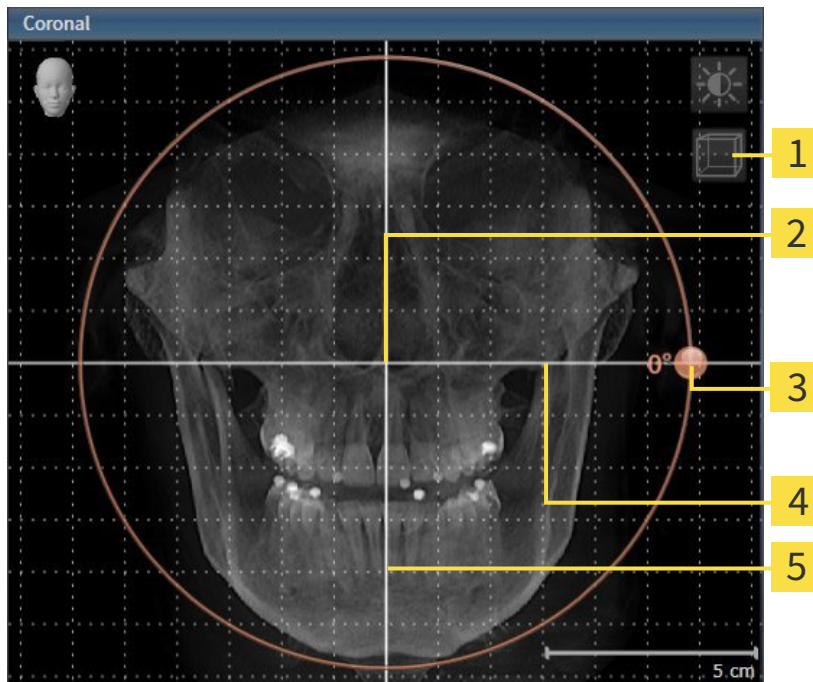
- Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.
- ▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1</b> Panorama view                            | <b>4</b> Sagittal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider |
| <b>2</b> Axial reference line                     | <b>5</b> Axial view with <b>Rotation</b> slider    |
| <b>3</b> Coronal view with <b>Rotation</b> slider | <b>6</b> OK button                                 |

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE CORONAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Coronal** view:

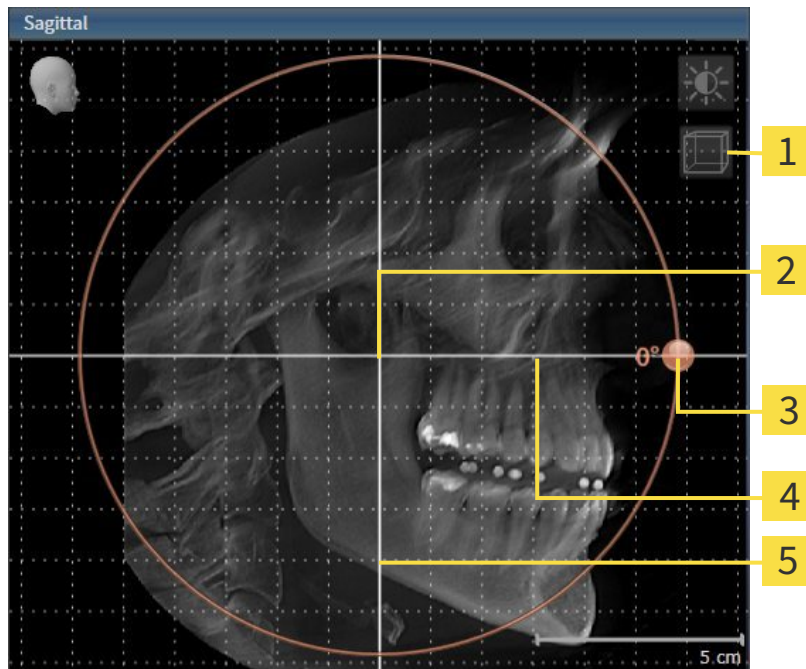


- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable slices mode icon or Enable projection mode icon | <b>4</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>5</b> Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> Rotation slider  |                                    |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Coronal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE SAGITTAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Sagittal** view:

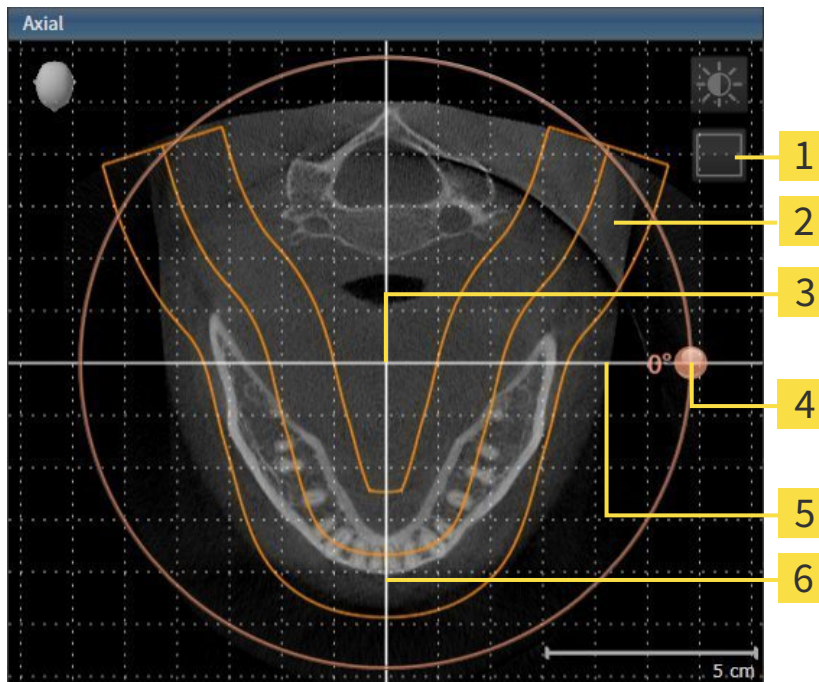


- |          |  |          |                           |
|----------|--|----------|---------------------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Enable slices mode</b> icon or <b>Enable projection mode</b> icon | <b>4</b> | Horizontal reference line |
| <b>2</b> | Center of rotation   | <b>5</b> | Vertical reference line   |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Rotation</b> slider   |          |                           |

2. Make sure that the projection mode is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
4. Click and hold the left mouse button.
5. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Sagittal** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
6. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the horizontal reference lines, the vertical reference lines and the grid.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Activate the **Axial** view:



- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Enable projection mode icon or Enable slices mode icon | <b>4</b> Rotation slider           |
| <b>2</b> Panoramic region                                       | <b>5</b> Horizontal reference line |
| <b>3</b> Center of rotation                                     | <b>6</b> Vertical reference line   |

2. Make sure that the slice mode is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
3. Scroll to a slice with the roots of the mandibular teeth, for example by left clicking on the axial reference lines in the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse up or down as desired.
4. Where necessary, move the panoramic region in the **Axial** view by left clicking on the panorama view and hold the left button as you move the mouse. SICAT Function moves the center of rotation, the horizontal reference lines and the vertical reference lines accordingly.
5. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider.
6. Click and hold the left mouse button.
7. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
8. Release the left mouse button when you have reached the desired rotation of the volume. Orientate yourself using the panoramic region, the horizontal reference lines, vertical reference lines and the grid.
9. To save your changes, click **OK**.

- ▶ If the change of the volume orientation affects existing objects in SICAT applications, SICAT Function opens a message window, which states the exact impact.
10. If you still want to adjust the volume orientation, click on the **Adjust** button in the message window.
- ▶ SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and displays the volume with the corresponding orientation in all views.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 392].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.

## 12.15.2 ADJUSTING THE PANORAMIC REGION

General information on the panoramic region can be found in the section *Volume orientation and panoramic region* [▶ Page 411].

The adjustment of the panoramic region consists of the following steps:

- Opening the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window
- Adjusting the slice position of the **Axial** view
- Moving the panoramic region
- Rotating volumes in the **Axial** view
- Adjusting **Size**, **Shape** and **Thickness** in the panoramic region

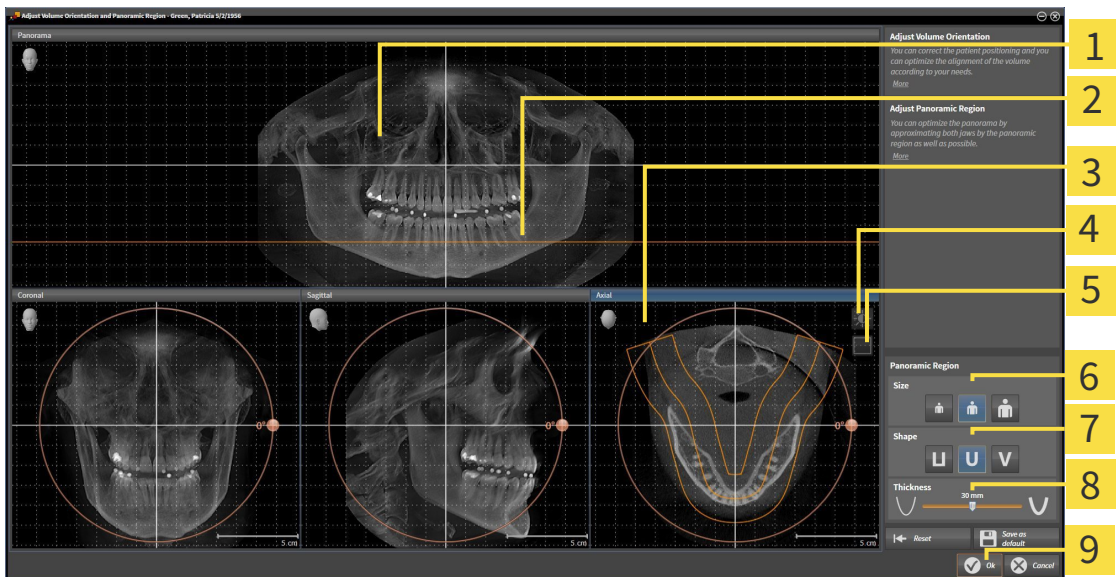
### OPENING THE "ADJUST VOLUME ORIENTATION AND PANORAMIC REGION" WINDOW

- ☑ The **Prepare** workflow step is already expanded.



- Click on the **Adjust volume orientation and panoramic region** icon.

- ▶ The **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window opens:



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Panorama view</li> <li><b>2</b> Axial reference line</li> <li><b>3</b> Axial view with <b>Rotation</b> slider</li> <li><b>4</b> <b>Adjust brightness and contrast</b> icon</li> <li><b>5</b> <b>Enable projection mode</b> icon or <b>Enable slices mode</b> icon</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>6</b> <b>Size</b> buttons</li> <li><b>7</b> <b>Shape</b> buttons</li> <li><b>8</b> <b>Thickness</b> slider</li> <li><b>9</b> <b>OK</b> button</li> </ul> |
|--|--|



## ADJUSTING THE SLICE POSITION OF THE AXIAL VIEW



1. Make sure that the slice mode of the **Axial** view is active. Click on the **Enable slices mode** icon if necessary.
2. Place the mouse pointer on the axial reference line in the **Panorama** view. The axial reference line illustrates the current slice position of the **Axial** view.
3. Click and hold the left mouse button.
4. Move the mouse up or down as desired.
  - ▶ The slice in the **Axial** will conform to the position of the axial reference lines in the **Panorama** view.
5. When the axial reference line is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The **Axial** view maintains the current slice.

## MOVING THE PANORAMIC REGION

1. Place the mouse pointer on the panoramic region in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer changes.
3. Move the mouse.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the panoramic region according to the position of the mouse pointer.
4. When the central curve of the panoramic region is on the roots of the mandibular teeth, release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ The panoramic region will remain in its current position.

## ROTATING VOLUMES IN THE AXIAL VIEW

1. Place the mouse pointer on the **Rotation** slider in the **Axial** view.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Move the **Rotation** slider along the circle in the direction you require.
  - ▶ SICAT Function rotates the volume in the **Axial** view in a circle accordingly around the center of rotation and in the other views accordingly.
4. When the roots of the mandibular teeth follow the central curve of the panoramic region, release the left mouse button.

## ADJUSTING THE SIZE, SHAPE AND THICKNESS OF THE PANORAMIC REGION



1. Select the **Size** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Size** button.



2. Select the **Shape** of the panoramic region that best reflects the mandible of the patient by clicking on the corresponding **Shape** button.



3. Make sure that the projection mode of the **Axial** view is active. Click on the **Enable projection mode** icon if necessary.



4. Select the **Thickness** of the panoramic region by moving the **Thickness** slider. Make sure that the panoramic region contains all teeth and both jaws in full. Keep the thickness as low as possible.

5. To save your changes, click **OK**.

- SICAT Function saves the altered volume orientation and altered panoramic region and displays the **Panorama** view accordingly.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by activating the view you require and clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [► Page 392].
- To reset the volume orientation and panoramic region, click on the **Reset** button.
- To save the current volume orientation and panoramic region as a default, click on the **Save as default** button.
- If you do not want to save your changes, click **Cancel**.



## 12.16 JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA

Patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions provide information regarding the patient's chewing dynamics. You can use this information for patient analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the information can be integrated in the patient's treatment planning.

SICAT Function visualizes patient-specific jaw motion and jaw positions. The application supports the following sources of jaw motion tracking data:

- Motion data from jaw motion tracking devices (JMT)
- Static positions of jaw motion tracking devices
- Buccal bite positions that are recorded with an intra-oral camera

A list of the compatible jaw motion tracking devices can be found in the section *Compatible jaw motion tracking devices* [▶ Page 422].

You can import buccal bite positions together with optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 433].

In addition to importing jaw motion tracking data, you have to perform further steps to prepare the display of jaw motion tracking data. Information on this can be found in the section *The standard workflow of SICAT Function* [▶ Page 316].

After you have prepared all of the data you require, the following jaw motion tracking data actions will be available:

- *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442]
- *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 445]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 446]
- *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 447]

Representation accuracy of jaw motion tracking data

< 0.6 mm

## 12.16.1 COMPATIBLE JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES



### CAUTION

**The use of jaw motion tracking devices with an unsuitable intended use may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices with an intended use that covers the use of the jaw motion tracking data with SICAT Function.



### CAUTION

**The use of unsupported jaw motion tracking devices or incompatible registration devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data that has been recorded using a supported combination of a jaw motion tracking devices (such as SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup>) and a compatible registration device (such as SICAT Fusion Bite).

Ensure that you only record jaw motion tracking data with a compatible jaw motion tracking device in combination with a supported registration device. Import only such jaw motion tracking data from compatible jaw motion tracking devices to SICAT Function. You can only import jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function that has been recorded using jaw motion tracking devices that support the SICAT JTI Format V1.0 interface.

SICAT Function currently supports the following combinations of jaw motion tracking devices and jaw motion registration devices:

- SICAT JMT<sup>+</sup> in combination with a SICAT Fusion Bite, manufactured by: SICAT GmbH & Co. KG, Brunnenallee 6, 53177 Bonn

## 12.16.2 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA FROM JAW MOTION TRACKING DEVICES.



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Unsuitable jaw motion tracking devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**The incorrect recording of jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Ensure that jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans have been recorded in accordance with the instructions from the device manufacturer. Use the stated type of registration device.



**Jaw motion tracking data that does not match the patient and date of the 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure that the patient and date of the jaw motion tracking data match the patient and date in the 3D X-ray scan shown.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the jaw motion tracking data imported.



**Insufficient quality, precision and resolution of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data of a sufficient quality, resolution and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or insufficient quality of the 3D X-ray scans may mean that the marker and registration device detection mechanism fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Use only 3D X-ray scans that enable the correct detection of markers and registration devices.



**Incorrect positions, types and orientations of the registration device may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

After the JMT wizard has identified the registration device, check the correct position, type and orientation of the registration device, taking into account the 3D X-ray scans.



**The incorrect registration of jaw motion tracking data for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered jaw motion tracking data is correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

**NOTICE**

To ensure the correct registration of jaw motion tracking data, SICAT recommends the use of 3D X-ray data with the following parameters:

1. Slice thickness less than 0.7 mm
2. Voxel size less than 0.7 mm in all three dimensions



Before you can import recorded jaw motion tracking data to SICAT Function, you have to export the data from the jaw motion tracking device software. Exporting files that are suitable for SICAT Function is described in the instructions for use of the jaw motion tracking device.



If the opened study already contains registered jaw motion data, you have to confirm that SICAT Function will remove this data when you open the assistant **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** again.



During the import process of the jaw motion tracking data, you have to mark three spherical fiducial markers within the **Axial** view of the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant so that SICAT Function can subsequently identify them.

General information on jaw motion data can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 421].

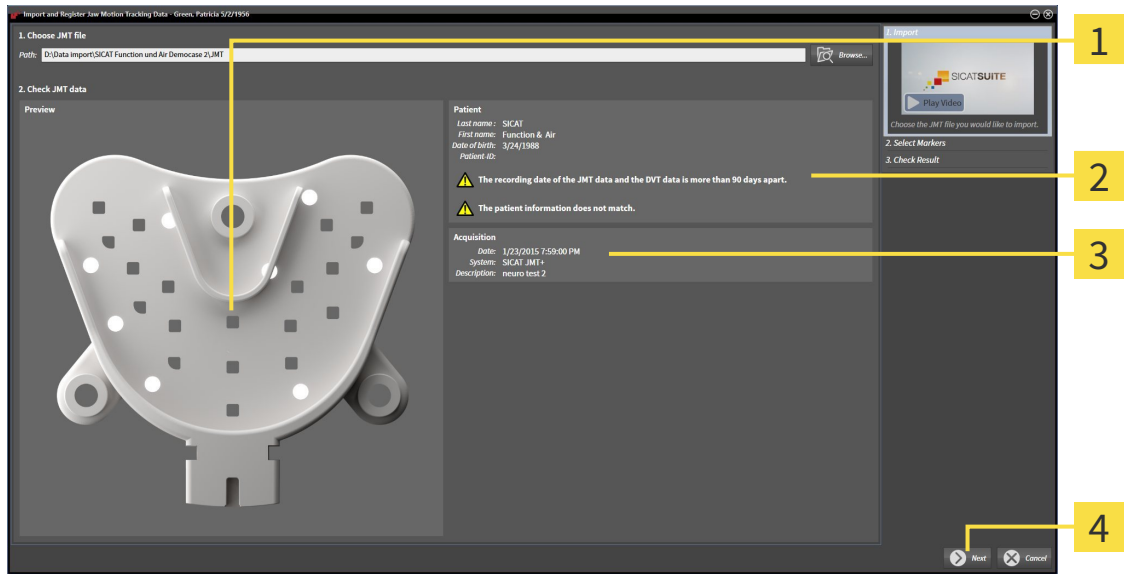
To import and register jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].



1. Click on the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Click the **Browse** button in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window opens.
3. Switch to the jaw motion data file you require in the **Load JMT Export File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Load JMT Export File** window closes and SICAT Function transfers the path to the file you require with the jaw motion data into the **Path** field.
  - ▶ The **Bite fork** view shows a preview of the bite fork, which was used when recording the jaw motion data.

► The **Patient** area and the **Acquisition** area display information from the file with the jaw motion data:

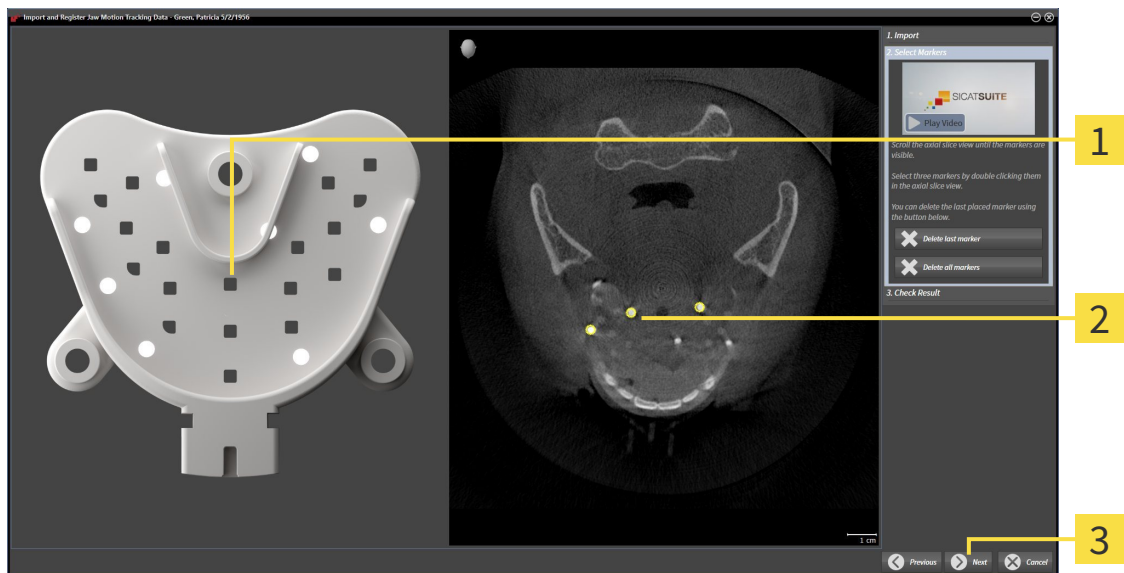


- 1** SICAT Fusion Bite view
- 2** Area **Patient**
- 3** Area **Acquisition**
- 4** **Next** button

4. Make sure that the file with the jaw motion data matches the active study.

5. Click **Next**.

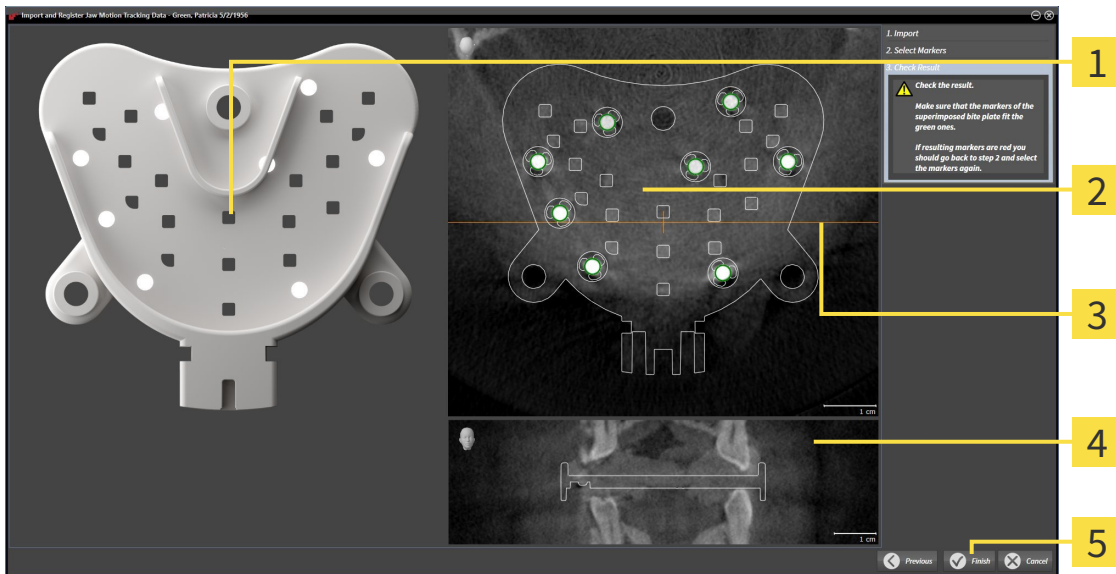
► The **Select Markers** step opens:



- 1** **Bite fork** view
- 2** **Axial** view
- 3** **Next** button

6. Scroll through the axial slices until the **Axial** slice view displays at least one fiducial marker.

7. Double click a fiducial marker in the **Axial** slice view.
  - ▶ SICAT Function marks the fiducial marker.
8. Repeat the last step until up to three fiducial markers have been marked.
9. Click **Next**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function registers the jaw motion data.
  - ▶ The **Check Result** step opens:



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>1</b> Bite fork view</p> <p><b>2</b> Axial slice view</p> <p><b>3</b> Coronal reference line</p> | <p><b>4</b> Coronal view</p> <p><b>5</b> Finish button</p> |
|--|--|

10. Make sure that the fiducial markers on **Bite fork** and in the **Axial** slice view match.
11. Make sure in the **Coronal** view that SICAT Function has correctly recognized the location of the bite fork. Move the coronal reference line in the **Axial** view or scroll through the slices in the **Coronal** view.
12. Click **Finish**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the registered jaw motion data
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 376].



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Jaw Motion Tracking Data** assistant:

- If you are not satisfied with the most recently placed marker, you can click the **Delete last marker**" button.
- If the **Bite fork** is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Select Markers** with markers in different positions if necessary.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering jaw motion data, click **Cancel**.

## 12.17 SEGMENTATION



**Excessive artifacts or the insufficient resolution of 3D X-ray scans may result in the failure of the segmentation process or lead to insufficient results. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans that allow for a sufficient quality of segmentation of the relevant anatomical structures.



**Insufficient segmentation quality may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the segmentation quality is sufficient for the intended use.

To display the movement of the mandible, you have to define the border between the mandible and the background. This is called segmentation. You can use the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant to segment both the mandible and the fossa of the patient. In SICAT Function, segmentation is a semi-automatic process.

Semi-automatic process means that you have to mark parts of the mandible and fossa manually using the drawing tools in the **Mandible Segmentation** assistant. After a marking, the segmentation assistant will automatically mark similar areas.

The following actions are available to segment the mandible and fossa:

- *Segmenting the mandible* [▶ Page 429]
- *Segmenting the fossa* [▶ Page 431]

You can perform the following actions after segmenting the mandible:

- Visualize and play-back individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].
- Visualizing individual anatomical movements of the patient in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 445].
- Visualization of the moved jaw joints in the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448].



## 12.17.1 SEGMENTING THE MANDIBLE



The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.



The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

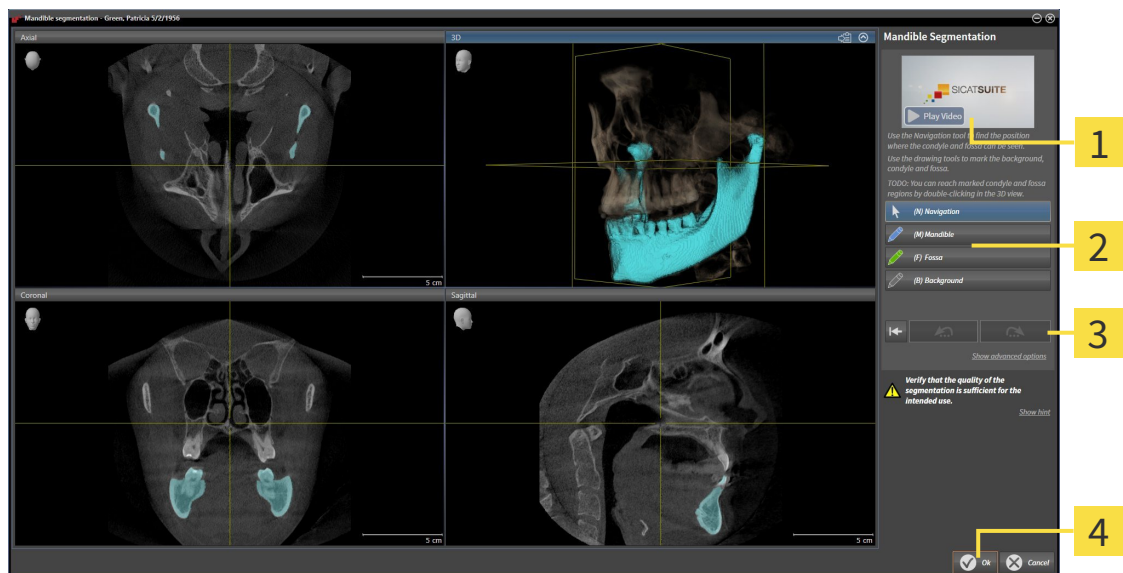
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 428].

To segment the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1</b> Example video</p> <p><b>2</b> Drawing tools area</p> | <p><b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button</p> <p><b>4</b> Ok button</p> |
|--|---|

▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Mandible** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the mandible in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.
6. Trace the inner region of the mandible with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a blue line.

7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the mandible using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the mandible, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 376].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can **Background** use the drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct large areas of semi-automatic segmentation.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.



## 12.17.2 SEGMENTING THE FOSSA

Thanks to the introduction of the **TMJ** workspace, segmentation of the fossa is no longer mandatory in most cases. Use the **TMJ** workspace to assess the dynamic condyle-fossa relationship even without segmenting the fossa.



The **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation each time it is started. The duration of the precalculation depends on the performance of your computer.



The segmentation of SICAT Function works with areas instead of anatomical contours. For this reason, it is only rarely necessary to exactly trace the anatomical contours. Instead, mark contiguous areas by drawing lines within the areas.

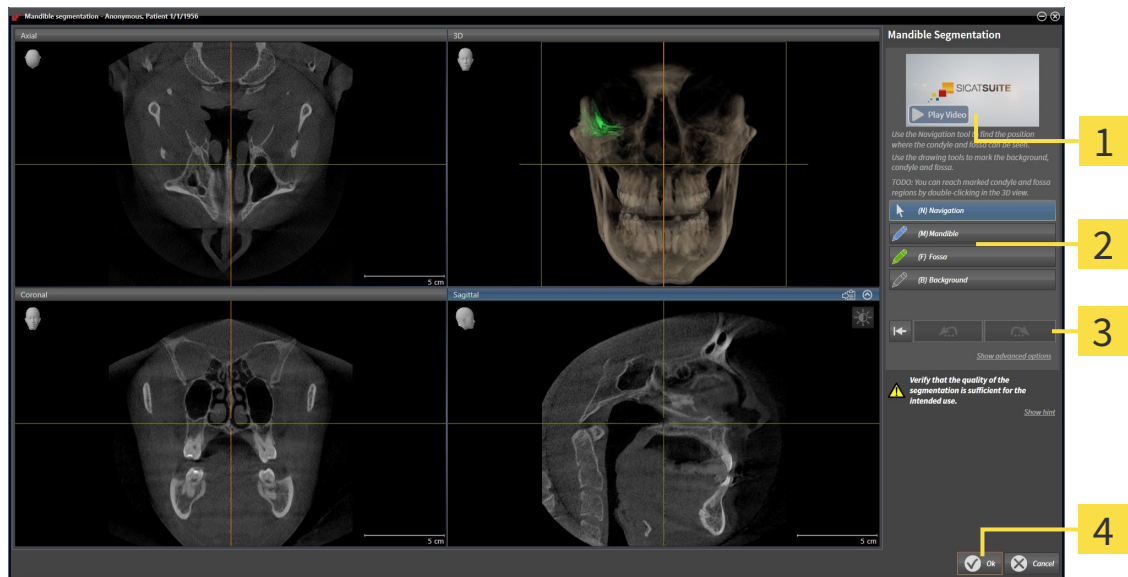
General information on segmentation can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 428].

To segment the fossa, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].



1. Click on the **Segment condyles and mandible region** icon.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant opens:



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1</b> Example video      | <b>3</b> Reset button, Undo button and Redo button |
| <b>2</b> Drawing tools area | <b>4</b> Ok button                                 |

- ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant performs a precalculation of the segmentation.

2. Adjust the **Axial** view, **Coronal** view or **Sagittal** view such that the mandible and fossa are visible.



3. Click on the **Fossa** button.
4. Move the mouse pointer onto the fossa in the 2D slice view you require.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a pen.
5. Click and hold the left mouse button.

6. Trace the inner region of the fossa with the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows your marking as a green line.
7. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function segments the fossa using your marking.
8. If you want to add additional areas to the fossa, click on the **Navigation** icon, navigate within a 2D view to the structures you require and mark them as described above.
9. Click on the **Ok** button if the segmentation meets your requirements.
  - ▶ The **Mandible Segmentation** assistant closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function displays a **Volume Regions** object in the **Object browser**. Information on this can be found in the section *SICAT Function objects* [▶ Page 376].
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the results of the segmentation.



You can **Background** use the drawing tool to either mark areas as background or to correct large areas of semi-automatic segmentation.

You can also continue or improve the segmentation at a later time.



You can scroll through the 2D slice views by switching to **Navigation** mode.

In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window:

- There are special keyboard shortcuts in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Keyboard shortcuts* [▶ Page 495].
- If you double click on a position in the **3D** view that belongs to the segmented area, all 2D slice views will display the corresponding slice. In addition, SICAT Function will center the crosshairs on the position. Use this navigation tool to correct marks that have gone outside the intended area or to close holes, for example.
- If the segmentation does not match the anatomic characteristics, you can click on the **Undo** button.
- If you unintentionally clicked on the **Undo** button, you can click on the **Redo** button.
- If you want to undo all work steps, you can click on the **Reset** button.
- In rare cases, the precalculation of the data record may not provide an optimal result. In such a case, you can click **Show advanced options** and deactivate the **Auto detect background** check box. After this, you can mark areas that do not belong to the mandibular bone or the fossa with at least one stroke using the **Background** drawing tool.
- If you want to cancel the segmentation of the condyles and mandibular area, you can click **Cancel**.



## 12.18 OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



You can import and register optical impressions only for X-ray data that has been created by Sirona 3D-X-ray devices.

SICAT Function can show matching X-ray data and optical impressions for the same patient simultaneously. The combined illustration provides additional information for analysis and diagnosis. In addition, the treatment implementation is based on optical impressions.

The following actions are required to use data with optical impressions in SICAT Function:

- Importing a file with optical impressions consisting of a lower jaw scan and upper jaw scan, which contains data with optical impressions from an optical impression system, such as CEREC with an open GALILEOS license
- Registering optical impressions on X-ray data

SICAT Function supports the following file formats for optical impressions:

- SIXD files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- SSI files, which contain an optical impression of the maxilla and an optical impression of the mandible
- STL files, which contain an optical impression of the mandible (requires a license)

The following tools are available for optical impressions:

- *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 434]
- *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 439]
- *Activating, hiding and showing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373].
- *Focusing on optical impressions and removing optical impressions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].

## 12.18.1 IMPORTING AND REGISTERING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or the lack of points for registration may mean that the registration process for optical impressions fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use optical impression data and 3D X-ray data that allow for an adequate registration.



**The selection of markings in the registration process for optical impressions that do not correspond to one another may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

When you register optical impressions, carefully select corresponding markings in the 3D X-ray scans and optical impressions.



**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.



You can use the **Inspection Window** to check whether an optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data. You can move the **Inspection Window** and scroll through the slices in the **Inspection Window**.

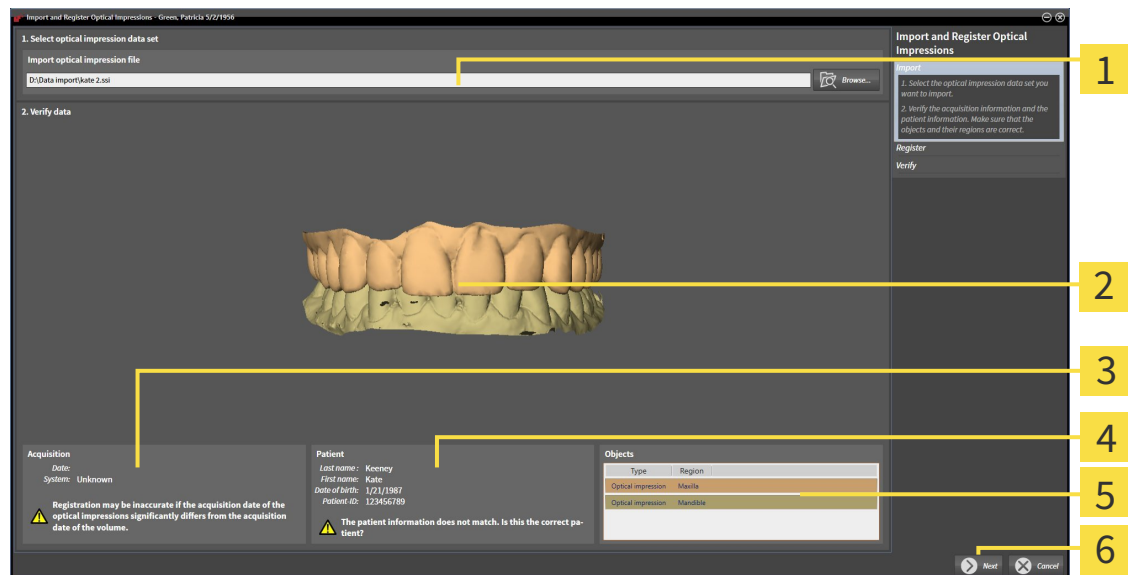
General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 433].

To import and register optical impressions, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



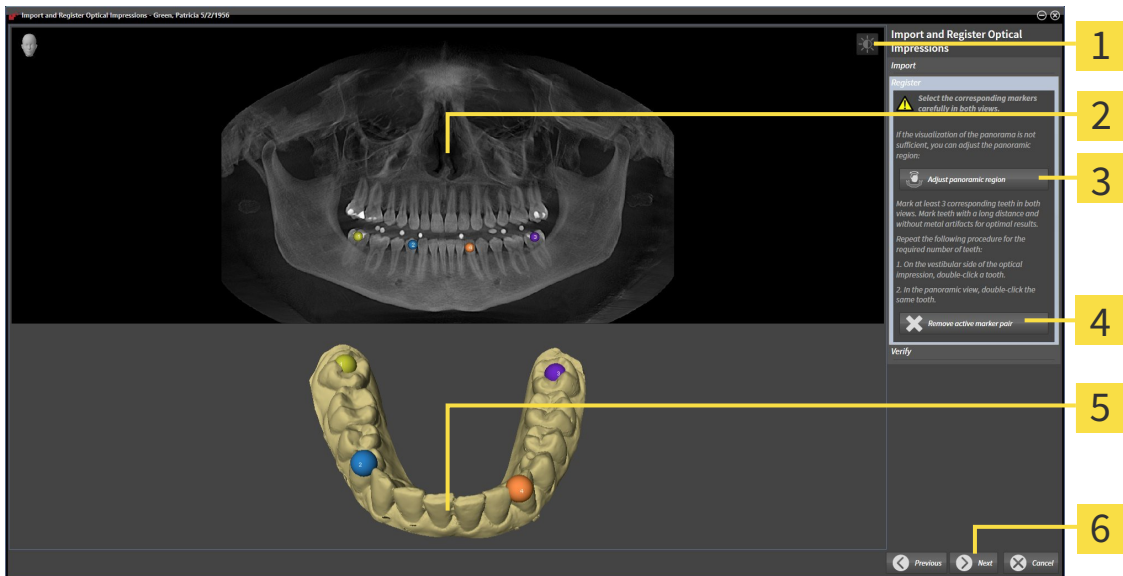
1. Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window opens.
3. Switch to the file you require in the **Open Optical Impression File** window, select the file and click on **Open**.
  - ▶ The **Open Optical Impression File** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function imports the selected file with optical impressions:



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>1</b> Import optical impression file area</p> <p><b>2</b> 3D view of optical impressions</p> <p><b>3</b> Scan information</p> | <p><b>4</b> Patient information</p> <p><b>5</b> List of objects</p> <p><b>6</b> Next button</p> |
|---|---|

4. Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the 3D view.
5. Click **Next**.

► The **Register** step opens for the first optical impression:

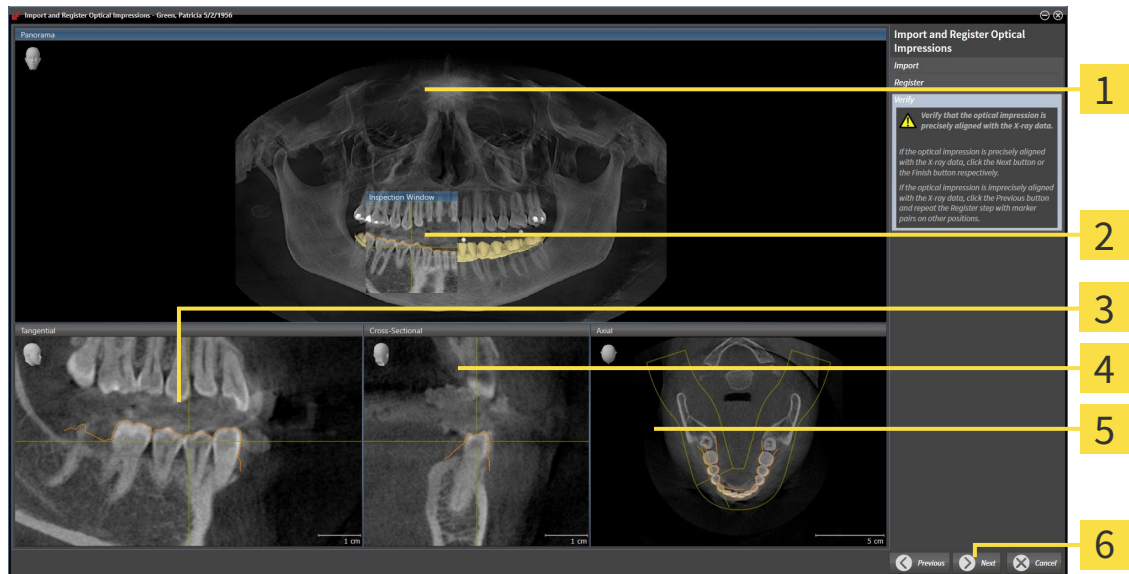


- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1</b> Adjust brightness and contrast icon | <b>4</b> Remove active marker pair button                  |
| <b>2</b> Panorama view                       | <b>5</b> 3D view, which shows the first optical impression |
| <b>3</b> Adjust Panoramic Region button      | <b>6</b> Next button                                       |

6. For the first optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the first optical impression.
7. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the first optical impression with the X-ray data.



► The **Verify** step opens for the first optical impression:



**1** Panorama view

**2** Inspection Window

**3** Tangential view

**4** Cross-Sectional view

**5** Axial view

**6** Next button

8. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
9. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary.
10. If the first optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Next** button.

► The **Register** step opens for the second optical impression:

11. For the second optical impression, double click the same teeth both in the **Panorama** view and on the vestibular side of the optical impression in the **3D** view. Make sure that there is a large distance between individual teeth and mark only teeth without metal artifacts where possible. Repeat this step until you have marked at least three matching teeth in both views. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.
  - Markings with different colors and numbers in both views will display corresponding teeth in the second optical impression.
12. Click **Next**.
  - SICAT Function calculates the registration of the second optical impression with the X-ray data.
  - The **Verify** step opens for the second optical impression:
13. Check whether the optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data in the 2D slice views. Scroll through the slices and check the contours shown.
14. If the optical impression is imprecisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Previous** button and repeat step **Register** with marker pairs in different positions if necessary. You can improve the accuracy of the registration by marking up to five teeth.

15. If the second optical impression is precisely aligned to the X-ray data, click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**.
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the optical impressions registered.



In addition to the described process, the following actions are available in the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant:

- You can adjust the brightness and contrast of a 2D image by clicking the **Adjust brightness and contrast** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting and resetting the brightness and contrast of the 2D views* [▶ Page 392].
- You can adjust the panoramic area by clicking the **Adjust Panoramic Region** icon. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 418].
- If you wish to remove a certain marker pair in the **Register** step, you can select a marker from the pair and click on the **Remove active marker pair** button.
- If you want to cancel importing and registering optical impressions, click **Cancel**.

## 12.18.2 RE-USING OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS FROM OTHER SICAT APPLICATIONS



**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.



**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.



**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.



**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

General information on the optical impressions can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 433].

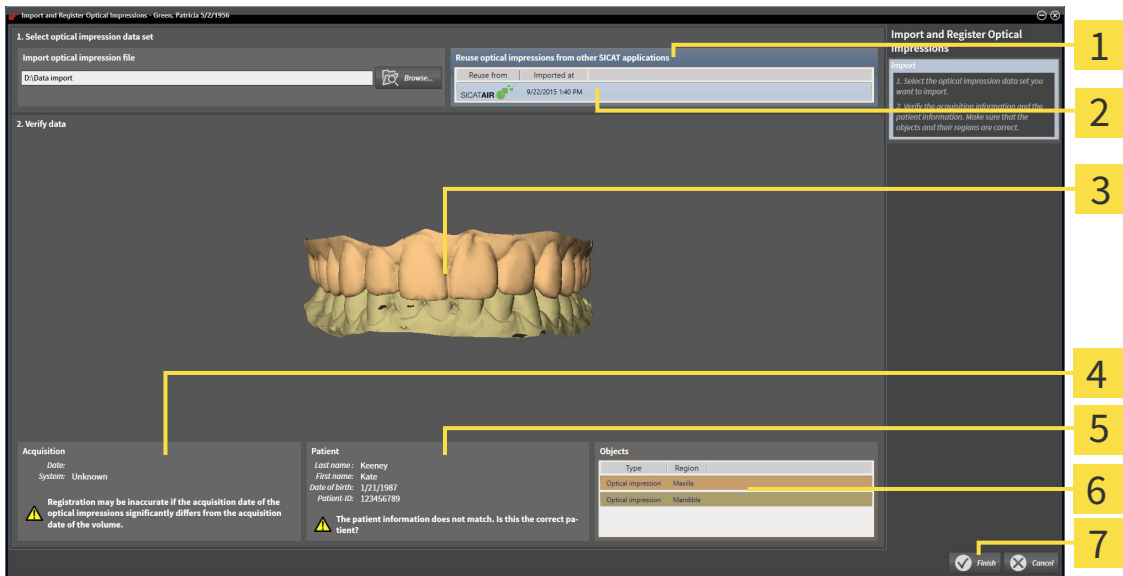
To re-use optical impressions from another SICAT application, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.
- You have already imported optical impressions for the opened study in another SICAT application, which you have not yet used in SICAT Function.



1. Click on the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** icon.
  - ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant opens with the **Import** step.
2. Double-click on the row with the optical impressions you require in the **Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications** area.

3. SICAT Function displays the optical impressions selected.



- 1** Reuse optical impressions from other SICAT applications area
- 2** List of optical impressions from other SICAT applications
- 3** 3D view of optical impressions
- 4** Scan information
- 5** Patient information
- 6** List of objects
- 7** Finish button

4. Check the scan information and patient information. Make sure that the objects and their regions are correct. The background color in the list of objects matches the color of the objects in the 3D view.

5. Click on the **Finish** button.

- ▶ The **Import and Register Optical Impressions** assistant closes.
- ▶ SICAT Function adds the selected optical impressions to the **Object browser**
- ▶ SICAT Function displays the optical impressions selected.

If you want to cancel the transfer of optical impressions from another SICAT application, click **Cancel**.

## 12.19 ANATOMICAL ARTICULATION

SICAT Function visualizes the anatomical articulation of a patient as the software matches the 3D X-ray data with motion data from a digital measurement device for jaw motion recorders. This is known as anatomical articulation. After the segmentation of the lower jaw, you can track all of the patient's movements up to the jaw joints.

SICAT Function requires the following data for anatomical articulation:

- Segmented 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 428].
- Registered jaw motion data – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 421].

SICAT Function can use optical impressions as additional sources of information. For example, you can use optical impressions to analyze the jaw motion of a patient before the terminal occlusion. Information on this can be found in the section *Optical impressions* [▶ Page 433].

You can perform a diagnosis on the individual movements of a patient with these tools:

- JMT area – Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442]. You can use the Play button in the JMT area to playback the individual movement of a patient's mandible in the **3D** view. In addition, you can use a button in the JMT area to export jaw motion data.
- **3D** view – Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].
- **Inspection Window** – Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 397].

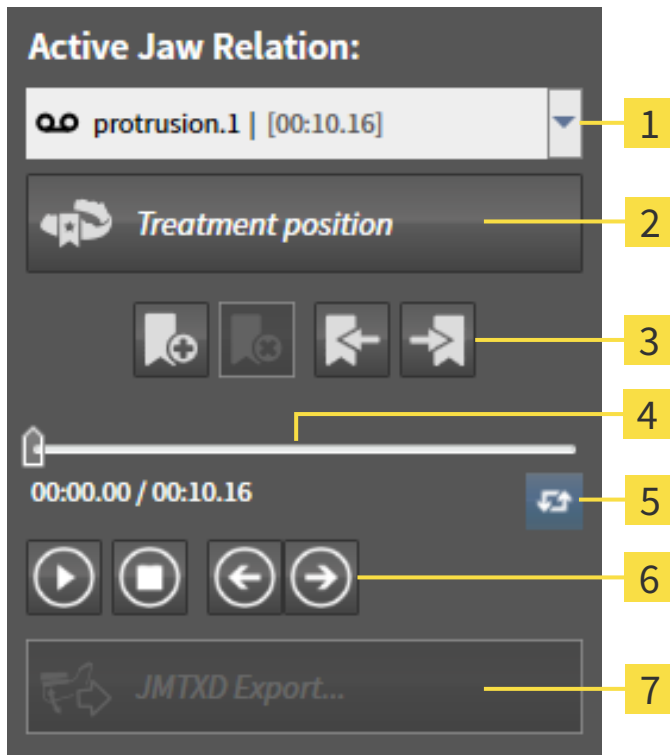
To perform a diagnosis of individual movements of a patient's mandible, you can place the crosshair by double clicking the selected position on the mandible in a 2D slice view. SICAT Function will then show the corresponding trace of movement at the selected position in the **3D** view. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 396].

Alternatively, you can place the **Inspection Window** on the selected position on the mandible. Information on this can be found in the section *Illustration of anatomical traces in the 3D view* [▶ Page 445].

In the **3D** view, SICAT Function will use different colors to show whether the selected position is on or outside the segmented mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 446] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 447].

### 12.19.1 INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

SICAT Function includes the JMT area to manage jaw motion:





- |                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Active Jaw Relation list  | <b>5</b> Switch play mode icon |
| <b>2</b> Treatment position button | <b>6</b> Play button           |
| <b>3</b> Bookmark button           | <b>7</b> JMTXD Export button   |
| <b>4</b> Time line with slider     |                                |

You can carry out the following actions in the JMT area:

- Selecting static jaw relations or jaw motion
- Interacting with jaw motion.
- Managing bookmarks.
- Defining a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 464].
- Exporting jaw motion data.

## SELECTING JAW RELATIONS OR JAW MOTION






To select a **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Active Jaw Relation** list.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list opens.
-  2. Select the desired **Static jaw relation** or **Dynamic jaw relation**.
  - ▶ The **Active Jaw Relation** list closes.
  -  ▶ The JMT area shows the designation of the selected jaw relation.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected jaw relation.

## INTERACTING WITH JAW MOTION

To interact with jaw motion, proceed as follows:

- Jaw motion data has already been imported. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 423].

-  1. Click on the **Start** icon to start the playback.
-  2. Click on the **Stop** icon to stop the playback.
-  3. Click on the **Skip forward** icon to jump one frame forwards.
-  4. Click on the **Skip backward** icon to jump one frame backwards.
-  5. Click on the **Switch play mode** icon to switch between single and continuous playback mode.
6. To manually change the position on the time line, click on the slider in the JMT area, move the mouse and release the left mouse button at the desired position.

## MANAGING BOOKMARKS IN THE JMT AREA

To manage bookmarks in the TMJ area, proceed as follows:



1. To add a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Add bookmark** icon.



2. To delete a bookmark at the current position on the time line, click the **Delete bookmark** icon.



3. To move the slide controller to the position of the next bookmark, click on the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.



4. To move the slide controller to the position of the previous bookmark, click on the **Skip to previous bookmark** icon.

You cannot delete a bookmark in the following cases:

- You have defined a bookmark as the treatment position, for which there is an order in the shopping cart. To delete the bookmark, complete the order or delete the order.
- You have selected a bookmark as an active jaw relation. To delete the bookmark, select the corresponding trace of movement or static jaw relation and click the **Skip to next bookmark** icon.

## EXPORTING JAW MOTION DATA

To export jaw motion data, proceed as follows:

- You have already imported and registered jaw motion data.
- You have already imported and registered optical impressions of both jaws.



1. Click on the **JMTXD Export** button.
  - ▶ A Windows Explorer window opens.
2. Select a target folder and making changes to the file name as required.
3. Click on the **Save** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function closes the Windows Explorer window.
  - ▶ SICAT Function exports the jaw motiondata and the optical impressions in the stated file (JMTXD file format, compatible with CEREC 4.4 and InLab15).



You can export jaw motion data anonymously if you activate anonymization beforehand in the settings.



## 12.19.2 ILLUSTRATION OF ANATOMICAL TRACES IN THE 3D VIEW

Anatomical traces show the spatial path of motion of an individual point in the mandible. They resemble the illustration of conventional axis-based condylography systems. The point, which this trace of movement shows, is called the trace point. You can freely choose trace points in SICAT Function. You can select the individual movements of a patient in the JMT section and perform a diagnosis in the **3D** view. General information on the JMT section is found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].

To illustrate anatomical traces in the **3D** view, you must perform the following steps.

- Register the jaw motion data with the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Jaw motion tracking data* [▶ Page 421].
- Segment the 3D X-ray data – Information on this can be found in the section *Segmentation* [▶ Page 428].

After you have imported the jaw motion data and segmented the 3D X-ray data, the **3D** view will initially show the original relations of the 3D X-ray scan. When you select a recorded motion, the **3D** view will show anatomical traces.

SICAT Function marks the position of the anatomical traces using different colors:

- If the anatomical traces are on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in green.
- If the anatomical traces are not on the patient's mandible, SICAT Function will mark them in red.

You can place the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the inspection window* [▶ Page 446] and *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 447].

You can select a display mode for the **3D** view and adjust them according to your needs. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the 3D view* [▶ Page 400].

You can display a combination of three different trace points. Information on this can be found in the section *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 451].

You can show and hide the segmentation boundary. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 452].

You can display the centric movement. Information on this can be found in the section *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 453].

### 12.19.3 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE INSPECTION WINDOW

To use the **Inspection Window** to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Panorama** workspace is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active workspace* [▶ Page 384].
- ☑ The **Panorama** is already active. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].
- ☑ The **Inspection Window** is already shown. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing the inspection window* [▶ Page 397].
- Move the **Inspection Window** to the anatomical region you require:



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view according to the **Inspection Window** position. The current trace point is located in the crosshair of the inspection window.
- ▶ The anatomical traces are located at the new position.

If the trace point is outside the patient's mandible, you can position the anatomical traces on the patient's mandible. Information on this can be found in the sections *Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair in a slice view* [▶ Page 447].

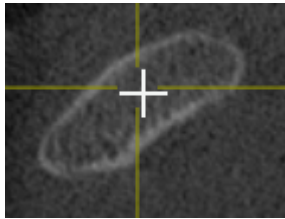


To move the **Inspection Window** immediately to the desired anatomical region, you can also double click the desired position in the **Panorama** view.

## 12.19.4 ADJUSTING ANATOMICAL TRACES USING THE CROSSHAIR IN A SLICE VIEW

To use the crosshair to analyze individual movements of the patient on all points of the mandible, proceed as follows:

- The crosshairs are currently shown in the 2D slice views. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 396].
- 1. Activate the 2D slice view you require. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing the active view* [▶ Page 390].
- 2. Move the crosshair to the anatomical region you require: Information on this can be found in the section *Moving, hiding and showing crosshairs and frames* [▶ Page 396].



- ▶ SICAT Function updates the position of the anatomical traces in the **3D** view to the position of the crosshair.



In the **3D** view, SICAT Function labels the anatomical traces red if you select a position outside the patient's mandible.

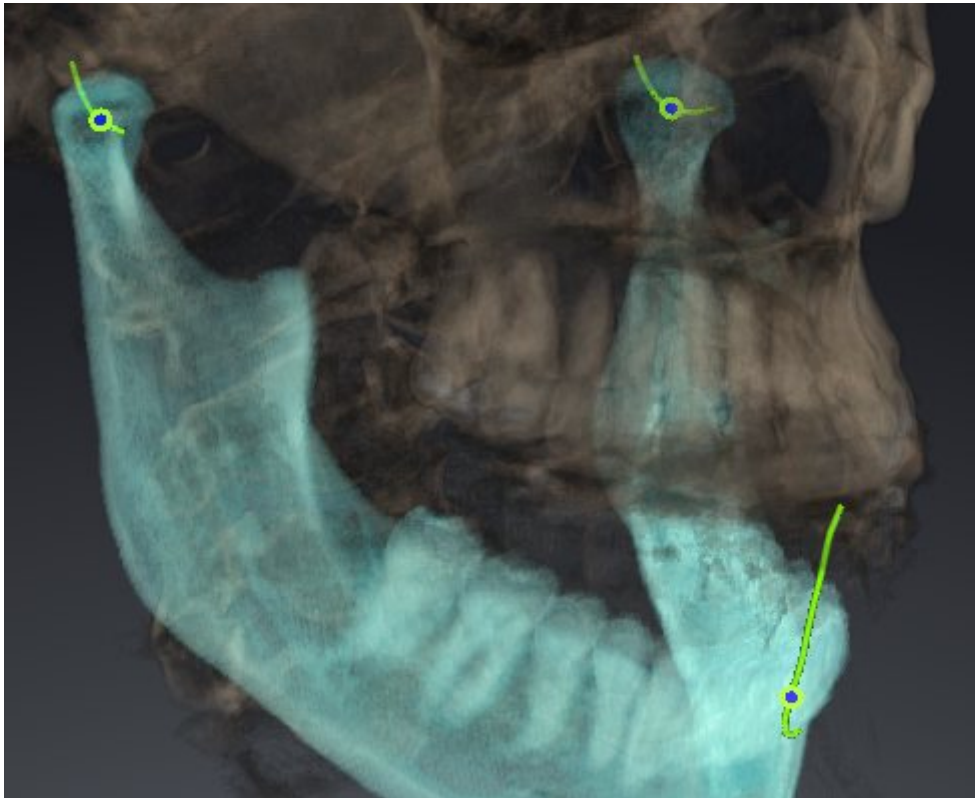


To immediately move the crosshair to the position of the mouse pointer, you can also double click in a 2D view.

## 12.20 FUNCTIONS IN THE TMJ WORKSPACE

The **TMJ** workspace helps you in diagnosing and planning the treatment of craniomandibular dysfunctions. In the **TMJ** workspace you can compare the left and right jaw joints in terms of morphology and movement.

In the **TMJ** workspace you can display three different anatomical traces simultaneously for each movement:



- Trace for the left condyle
- Trace for the right condyle
- Trace for a point on the occlusion, for example the interincisal point

You can move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace. Information on this can be found in the section *Moving trace points* [▶ Page 449].

In the **3D** view you can set the trace point for the interincisal point by double clicking. Information on this can be found in the section *Setting the interincisal point* [▶ Page 450].

There are additional options in the **TMJ** workspace to perform a diagnosis on the individual anatomical articulation of a patient. Information on this can be found under *Using the Bonwill triangle* [▶ Page 451], *Displaying the segmentation boundary* [▶ Page 452] and *Displaying condyle-aligned movement* [▶ Page 453].

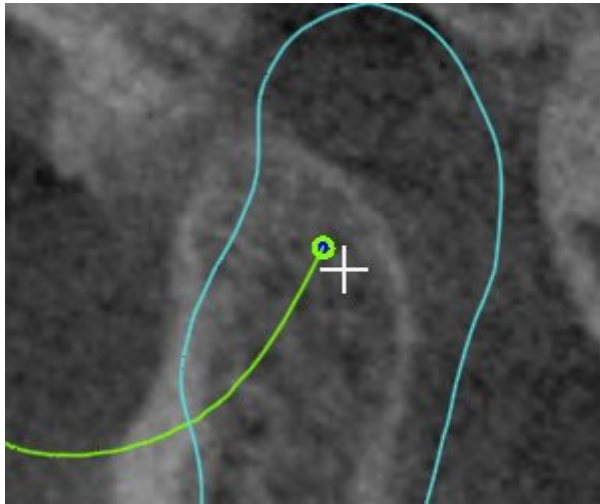
## 12.20.1 MOVING TRACE POINTS

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].

SICAT Function shows traces of corresponding trace points in the left and right condyles simultaneously. You can use the traces to compare the entire movement of the joints with one another.

To move the trace points for the left and right condyles in the slice views of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired trace point.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the trace point.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function moves the trace point for the respective condyle in the slice views to the selected position.

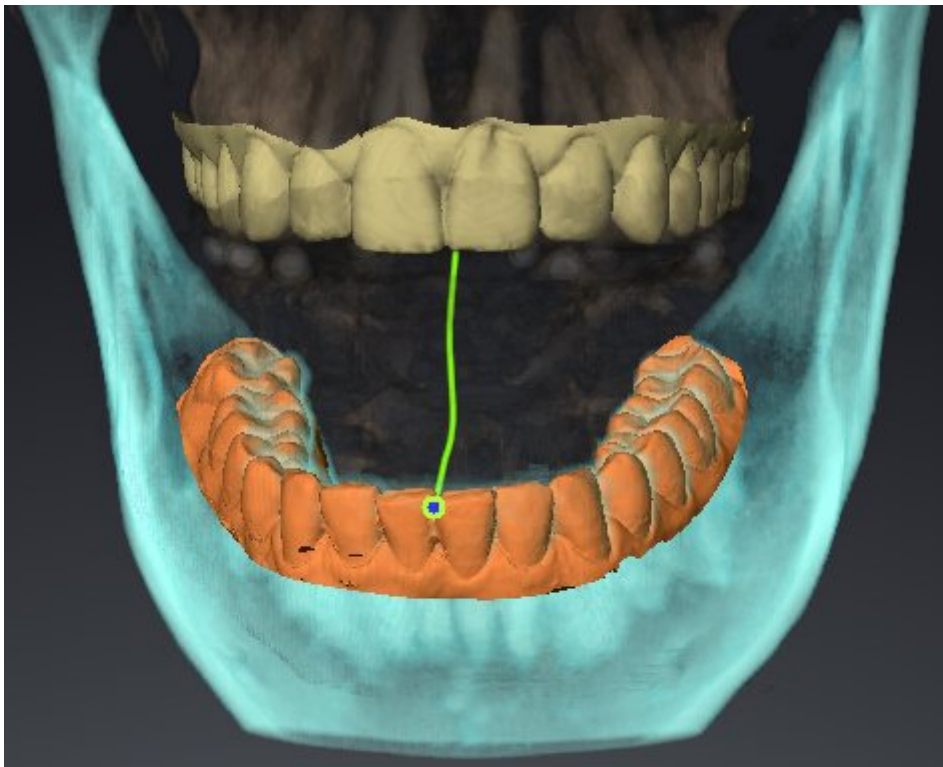


## 12.20.2 SETTING THE INTERINCISAL POINT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].

To set the trace point for the interincisal point in the **3D** view of the **TMJ** workspace, proceed as follows:

- Move the mouse pointer to the desired position in the **3D** view and double click the left mouse button.
- ▶ SICAT Function uses the selected position on the optical impressions as a trace point:



Using the frontal view on the interincisal point you can identify and more closely observe lateral movements of the lower jaw.

### 12.20.3 USING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

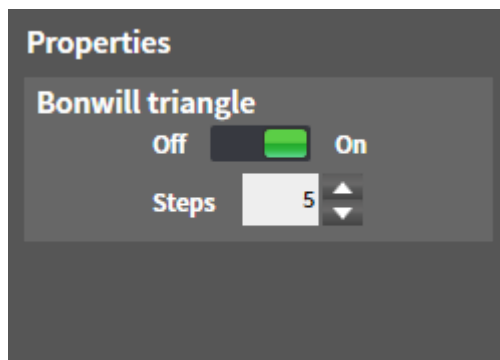
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].

#### DISPLAYING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

The SICAT Function uses the **Bonwill triangle** to show the connection of the three trace points. You can identify asymmetries and jumps in the movement more easily in this way.

To display the **Bonwill triangle**, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Bonwill triangle** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Bonwill triangle** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the connection of the individual trace points.

#### CONFIGURING THE BONWILL TRIANGLE

To set the step width of the Bonwill triangle, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Jaw Motion Tracking Data** in the **Object browser**.
2. Click on one of the arrow buttons in the **Properties** area of the **Bonwill triangle** option.
  - ▶ SICAT Function changes the value of the **Steps** field.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the selected step width of the Bonwill triangle.



Set the step width so that you can identify possible asymmetries in the movement well.

## 12.20.4 DISPLAYING THE SEGMENTATION BOUNDARY

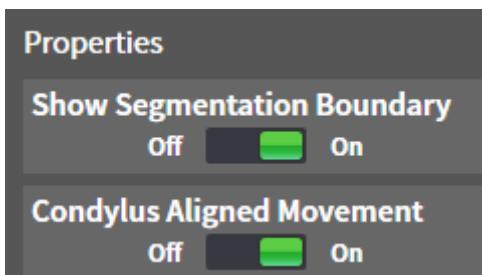
General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].

If you display the segmentation boundary, you can compare the quality of segmentation with the 3D X-ray scans. If the segmentation boundary differs from the 3D X-ray scans, you can correct the segmentation in the **Segment Condyles and Mandible Region** window.

The blue contour shows the position of the condyles given the current movement. This means that the blue contour is typically not congruent with the 3D X-ray scans and is not suitable for checking the segmentation quality.

To display the segmentation boundary, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Show Segmentation Boundary** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The 2D views show the segmentation boundary as a yellow contour.

SICAT Function marks the segmented position of the articulation using different colors:

- SICAT Function marks the condyles in the movement at the segmented position blue.
- SICAT Function Shows the original segmentation of the 3D X-ray exposures using a control line. SICAT Function marks the control line in yellow.



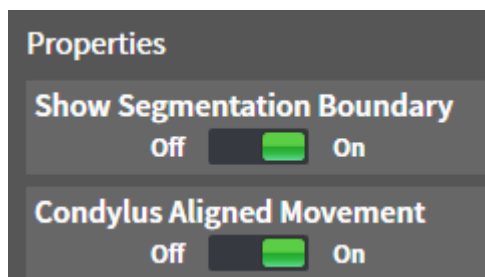
## 12.20.5 DISPLAYING CONDYLE-ALIGNED MOVEMENT

General information on the **TMJ** workspace can be found in the sections *Functions in the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 448] and *Overview of the TMJ workspace* [▶ Page 381].

You can use the condyle-aligned movement to display moved condyles in relation to the fossa. If the condyle-aligned movement is activated, all points of the condyle are visible in the slice during the entire movement. If the condyle-aligned movement is deactivated, all points of the fossa are visible in the slice during the entire movement.

To display the condyle-aligned movement, proceed as follows:

1. Click on **Volume Regions** in the **Object browser**.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** under **Properties**:



2. Move the slide controller for the option **Condylus Aligned Movement** to the **On** position.
  - ▶ The **3D** view shows the condylus-aligned movement.

## 12.21 DISTANCE AND ANGLE MEASUREMENTS

There are two different types of measurement in SICAT Function:



- Distance measurements



- Angle measurements

The tools to add measurements are in the **Diagnose** step of the **Workflow toolbar**. You can add measurements in all 2D slice views. Every time you add a measurement, SICAT Function also adds it to the **Measurements** group in the **Object browser**.

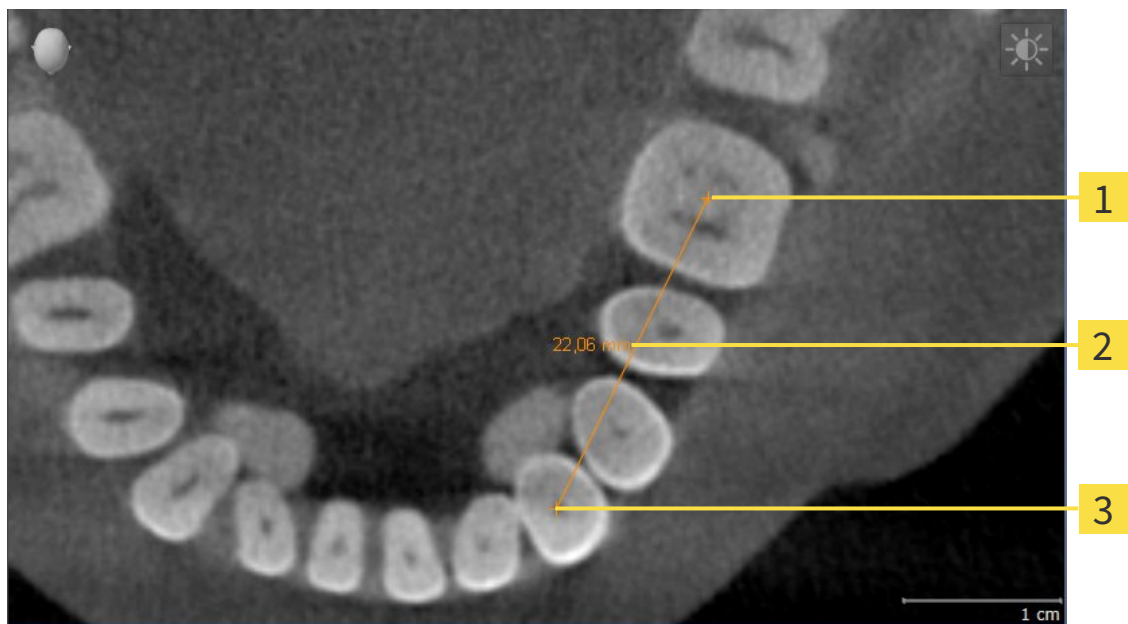


You cannot add measurement objects in the **Inspection Window**.

The following actions are available for measurements:

- *Adding distance measurements* [▶ Page 455]
- *Adding angle measurements* [▶ Page 456]
- *Moving measurements, individual measuring points and measured values* [▶ Page 458]
- *Activating, hiding and showing measurements* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373].
- *Focusing on measurements, removing measurements and undoing and redoing measurement actions* – Information on this can be found in the section *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].

## 12.21.1 ADDING DISTANCE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point

To add a distance measurement, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.

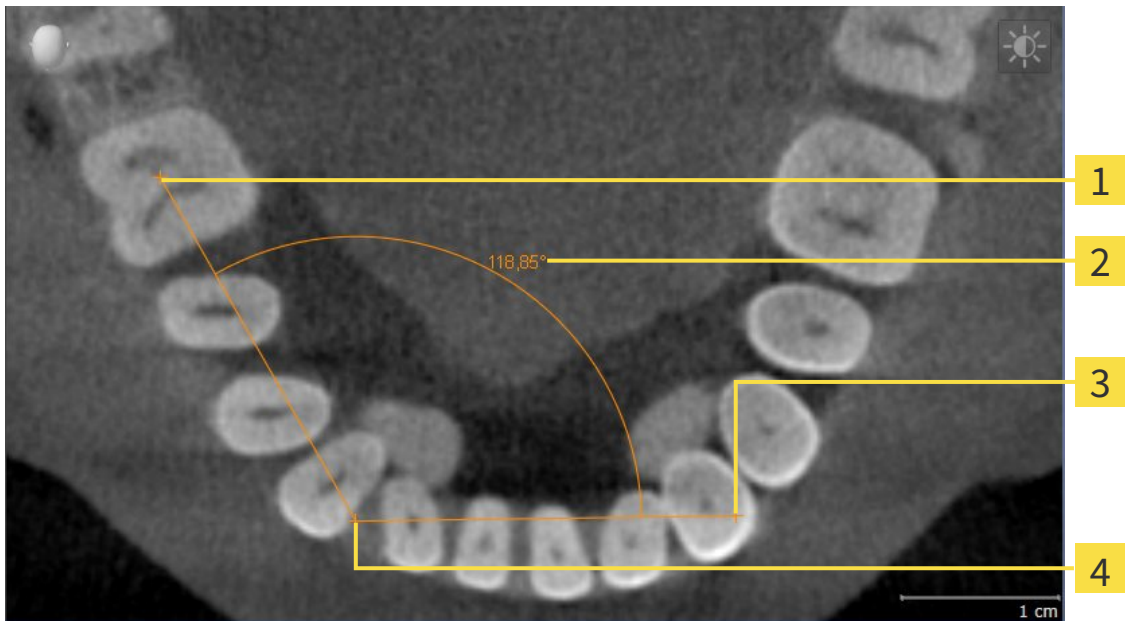


1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add distance measurement (D)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new distance measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the distance measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows a distance line between the starting point and the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current distance between the starting point and the mouse pointer in the middle of the distance line and in the **Object browser**.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the distance measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.

## 12.21.2 ADDING ANGLE MEASUREMENTS



- 1** Starting point
- 2** Measured value
- 3** End point
- 4** Vertex

To add an angle measurement, proceed as follows:

- The **Diagnose** workflow step is already expanded.



1. In the **Diagnose** workflow step, click the **Add angle measurement (A)** icon.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adds a new angle measurement to the **Object browser**.
2. Move the mouse pointer over the desired 2D slice view.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
3. Click on the starting point of the angle measurement.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the starting point using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the first arm of the angle measurement by a line from the starting point to the mouse pointer.
4. Move the mouse pointer to the vertex of the angle measurement and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the vertex using a small cross.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the second arm of the angle measurement by a line from the vertex to the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows the current angle between both arms of the angle measurement and in the **Object browser**.
5. Move the mouse pointer to the end point of the second arm and left-click.
  - ▶ SICAT Function illustrates the end point using a small cross.



You can cancel adding measurements at any time by pressing **ESC**.

## 12.21.3 MOVING MEASUREMENTS, INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS AND MEASURED VALUES

### MOVING MEASUREMENTS

To move a measurement, proceed as follows:

☑ SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].

1. Place the mouse pointer on one of the measurement lines.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measurement.
  - ▶ The measurement tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measurement.

### MOVING INDIVIDUAL MEASURING POINTS

To move an individual measuring point, proceed as follows:

☑ SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measuring point.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measuring point.
  - ▶ The measuring point tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ The measured value changes as you move the mouse.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measuring point.

## MOVING MEASURED VALUES

To move a measured value, proceed as follows:

SICAT Function shows the desired measurement already in a 2D slice view. Information on this can be found in the sections *Managing objects with the object browser* [▶ Page 373] and *Managing objects with the object toolbar* [▶ Page 375].

1. Place the mouse pointer on the desired measured value.
  - ▶ The mouse pointer becomes a cross.
2. Click and hold the left mouse button.
3. Place the mouse pointer on the desired position of the measured value.
  - ▶ The measured value tracks the movement of the mouse pointer.
  - ▶ SICAT Function shows a dotted line between the measured value and the corresponding measurement.
4. Release the left mouse button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function maintains the current position of the measured value.



After you have moved the value of a measurement, the SICAT Function will define the value at an absolute position. To position the value again relative to the measurement, double click on the value.

## 12.22 DATA EXPORT

You can export the studies of the currently opened patient record.

SICAT Suite can export the following data:

- Patient records (DICOM)
- 3D studies
- Documents

Exported data may contain the following elements:

DATA TYPE	EXPORT FORMAT
3D scans	DICOM
Planning projects	SICAT proprietary
Document	PDF

SICAT Suite exports 3D scans and studies either into Zip archives or DICOM directories. Where necessary, SICAT Suite can anonymize patient data for export.



To export documents, select the documents in the **3D Scans and Planning Projects** area and click on the **Export** button. Afterwards, a Windows Explorer window will open and you can select a target directory.

Perform the following actions in the order stated to export data:

- Open the **Export data** window. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Forwarding data” window* [▶ Page 461].
- Export the desired data. Information on this is available in the section *Exporting data* [▶ Page 462].



## 12.22.1 OPENING THE “FORWARDING DATA” WINDOW

To open the **Export data** window in the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite, perform one of the following actions:



- Click on the **Export data** icon in the **Navigation bar** if a patient record is currently active.
  - ▶ The **Export data** window opens.
- Click the **Export data** button in the **SICAT Suite Home** window.
  - ▶ The **Export data** window opens.
- Select a 3D X-ray scan, a study or a planning object in the **Active Patient Record** window and click the **Export data** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite activates the patient record and opens the **Export data** window for the selected data.
- Select a patient record in the **Patient record browser** window and click the button to forward to the selected patient.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite activates the patient record and opens the **Export data** window. All 3D X-ray scans and planning projects of the patient record are selected for export.
- Select a 3D X-ray scan or a planning object in the **Patient record browser** window and click the **Export data** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite activates the patient record and opens the **Export data** window.



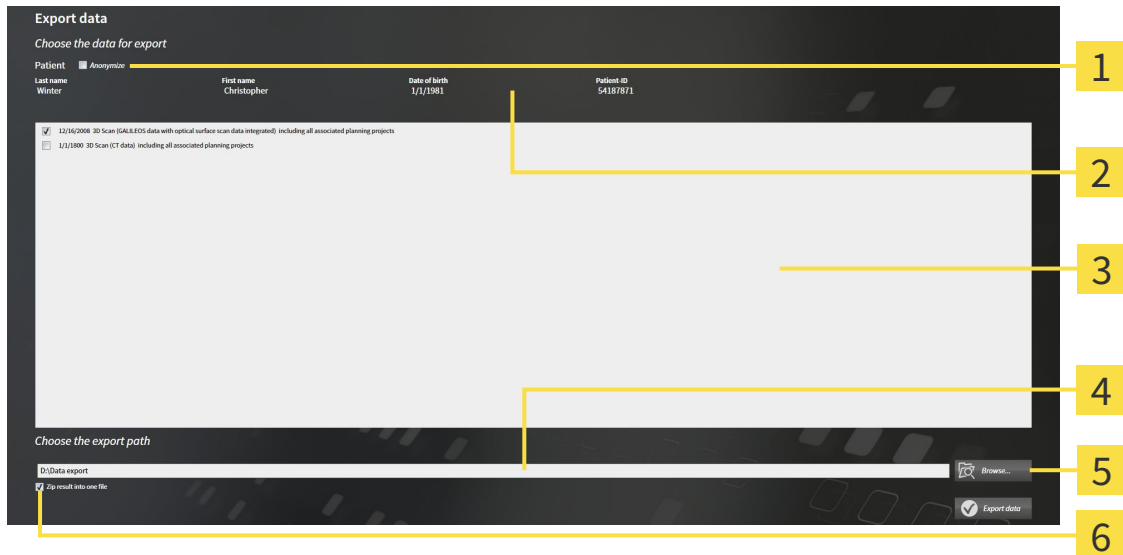
SICAT Suite exports only the selected 3D X-ray scans and planning projects for the active patient record.

Continue with the section *Exporting data* [▶ Page 462].

## 12.22.2 EXPORTING DATA

To export studies, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The **Export data** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the “Forwarding data” window* [▶ Page 461].



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>1</b> Anonymize check box</p> <p><b>2</b> Attributes of the patient record</p> <p><b>3</b> List of 3D studies</p> | <p><b>4</b> Choose the export path field</p> <p><b>5</b> Export data button</p> <p><b>6</b> Zip result into one file check box</p> |
|---|--|

1. Activate the **Anonymize** check box in the **Export data** window if desired.
  - ▶ The attributes of the exported patient record will change to **Patient for Last name, Anonymous for First name and 01.01** with the year of birth for **Date of birth**. The attributes of the patient record in the patient record depot remain unchanged.
2. Make sure that the desired 3D studies of the desired patient have been selected.
3. Click on the **Browse** button.
  - ▶ The **Folder search** window opens.
4. Select a target folder and click on **OK** in the **Folder search** window.
  - ▶ The **Folder search** window closes and SICAT Suite transfers the path to the file you require into the **Choose the export path** field.
5. Activate or deactivate the **Zip result into one file** check box.
6. Click on the **Export data** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite exports the selected studies into a Zip file or into the selected folder.



Both Zip files and folders contain the 3D X-ray scans in DICOM format and planning data in a proprietary file format. You can view the 3D X-ray scans with any DICOM viewer and the planning data with the corresponding SICAT application.

## 12.23 ORDERING PROCESS

To order a therapeutic appliance, proceed as follows:

- Define a treatment position in SICAT Function and place the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. Information on this can be found in the sections *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 464] and *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 465].
- Check the shopping cart in SICAT Suite and start the order. Information on this can be found in the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 470].
- Complete the order either directly on the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, or on another computer with an active Internet connection. Information on this can be found in the sections *Completing an order using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 471] or *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 475].



You can add orders to the shopping cart, which belong to different patients, 3D X-ray scans and applications. The contents of the shopping cart will remain when you close SICAT Suite.

## 12.23.1 DEFINING A TREATMENT POSITION

To define a treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already imported jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 423].
  - ☑ You have already imported optical impressions. Information on this can be found in the sections *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 434] and *Re-using optical impressions from other SICAT applications* [▶ Page 439].
1. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a static jaw relation, select a static jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].
  2. If you wish to define a treatment position based on a jaw relation, select a jaw relation from the **Active Jaw Relation** list and jump to the desired position. Information on this can be found in the section *Interacting with jaw motion* [▶ Page 442].



3. Click on the **Treatment position** button.
  - ▶ If you have selected a treatment position that is based on a jaw movement, SICAT Function will set a bookmark at the corresponding position.
  - ▶ The **Treatment position** button becomes the **Clear treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function saves the selected treatment position for the therapeutic appliance order.

## REMOVING A TREATMENT POSITION

To remove a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have selected the static jaw relation or the bookmark for a jaw movement, upon which the defined treatment position is based.



1. Click on the **Clear treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window using the following contents: **Do you really want to clear the treatment position**
2. If you want to remove the treatment position, click **Continue**.

## OVERWRITING A TREATMENT POSITION

To overwrite a defined treatment position, proceed as follows:

- ☑ You have already defined a treatment position.

1. Select a static jaw relation or a jaw movement position that does not match the defined treatment position.



2. Click on the **Treatment position** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens a message window using the following contents: **You already have specified a treatment position. If you continue, this treatment position will be replaced with the currently selected static jaw relation**

3. If you really want to replace the treatment position, click **Continue**.

Continue with the section *Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart* [▶ Page 465].

## 12.23.2 PLACING THERAPEUTIC APPLIANCES IN THE SHOPPING CART



### Incorrect data in an order may result in an incorrect order.

If you complete an order, ensure that you select and transfer the correct data for the order.

General information on the ordering process is found in the section *Ordering process* [▶ Page 463].

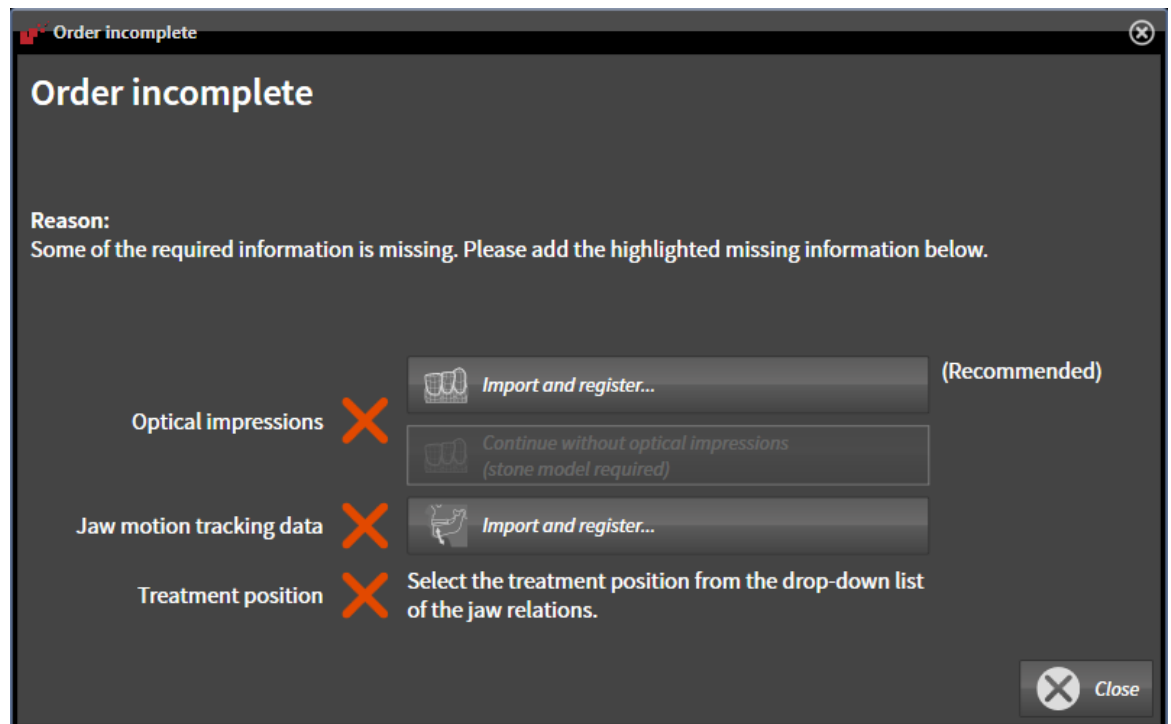
In SICAT Function you can place a therapeutic appliance in the shopping cart in the first part of the ordering process. Certain prerequisites must be met so that you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart. SICAT Function will notify you if you have not fulfilled all of the prerequisites.

### IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE NOT FULFILLED

- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].



1. Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order incomplete** window opens:



2. If you have not yet imported any optical impressions, click on the **Import and register** button and import optical impressions corresponding to the 3D X-ray scan. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering optical impressions* [▶ Page 434].



3. If you have not yet imported any jaw motion data, click on the **Import and register** button and import the jaw motion data. Information on this can be found in the section *Importing and registering jaw motion tracking data from jaw motion tracking devices*. [▶ Page 423].

4. If you have not yet defined a treatment position, close the **Order incomplete** window and define a treatment position. Information on this can be found in the section *Defining a treatment position* [▶ Page 464].



You may have to adjust the orientation of the volume and the panoramic curve, before importing optical impressions. You can access the **Adjust Volume Orientation and Panoramic Region** window directly from the **Import and Register Optical Impressions** window by clicking on the **Adjust Panoramic Region** button. Information on this can be found in the section *Adjusting the panoramic region* [▶ Page 418].



If you wish to send plaster casts to SICAT instead of optical impressions, you can place therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart without optical impressions by clicking the **Continue without optical impressions (stone model required)** button in the **Order incomplete** window. After this, the **Order OPTIMOTION** step will display the **This order will be placed without optical impression data. The stone model must be sent to the SICAT Lab** information.

## IF THE PREREQUISITES ARE FULFILLED

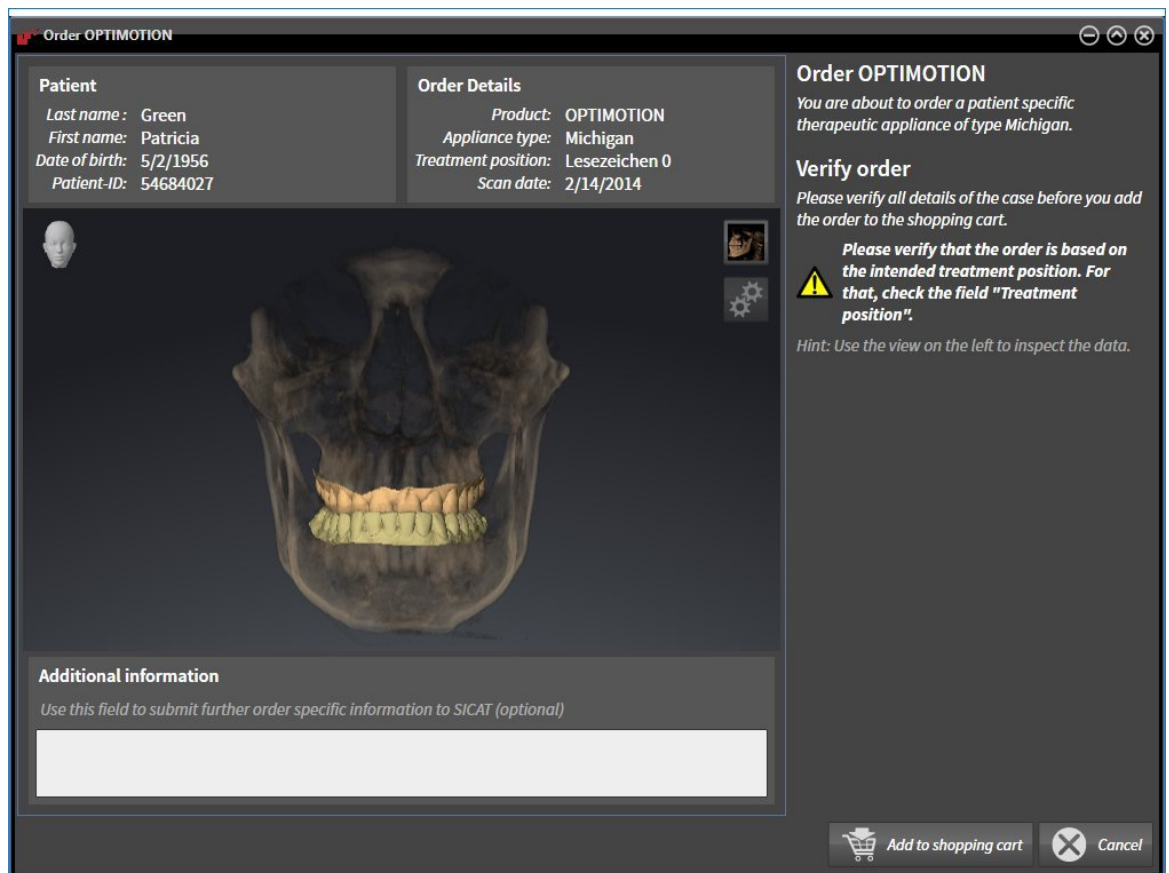
- ☑ You have already imported optical impressions.
- ☑ You have already imported jaw motion data.
- ☑ You have already defined a treatment position.
- ☑ The **Order** workflow step is already expanded. Information on this can be found in the section *Workflow toolbar* [▶ Page 370].



- Click on the **Order Therapeutic Appliance** icon.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window opens.

## CHECK YOUR ORDER IN THE "ORDER OPTIMOTION" WINDOW

- The **Order OPTIMOTION** window is already open:



1. Check in the **Patient** area and **Order Details** area that the patient information and scan information are correct.
2. Check in the **3D** view that the treatment position is correct.
3. If desired, enter additional information for SICAT in the **Additional information** field.



4. Click on the **Add to shopping cart** button.
  - ▶ SICAT Function places the desired planning data for therapeutic appliances in the SICAT shopping cart.
  - ▶ The **Order OPTIMOTION** window closes.
  - ▶ SICAT Function opens the SICAT Suite shopping cart.



As long as there is an order in the shopping cart, you can no longer overwrite optical impressions, jaw motion data and the treatment position of a plan. This is only possible once more when you have completed or deleted the order. If you overwrite or delete optical impressions, jaw motion data or the treatment position of a plan, you cannot order the same therapeutic appliance again.



You can cancel the order by clicking on **Cancel**.

Continue with the section *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [ Page 470].



### 12.23.3 OPENING THE SHOPPING CART



The **Shopping cart** icon shows the number of elements in the shopping cart.

- ☑ The shopping cart contains at least one therapeutic appliance.



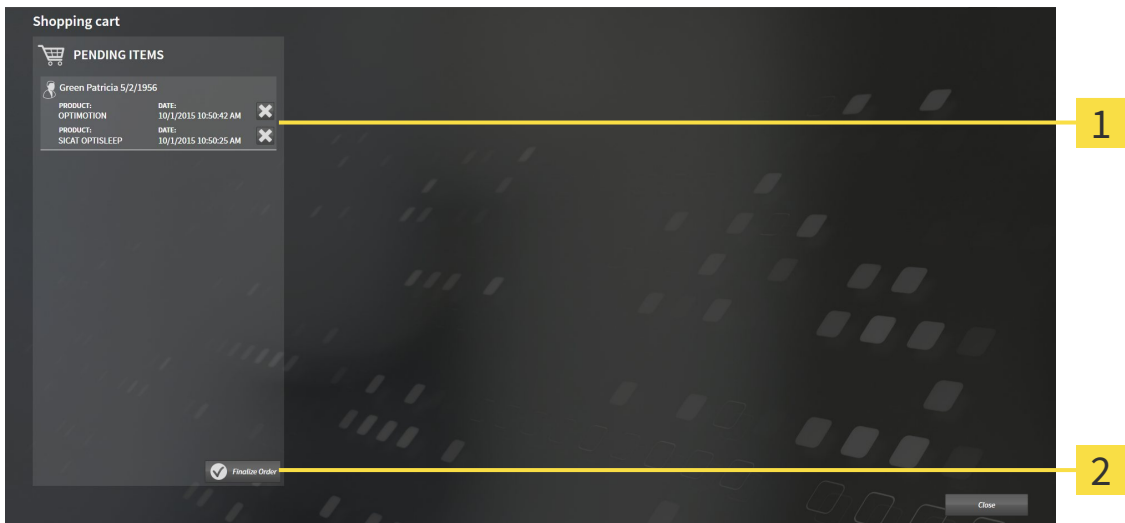
- If the shopping cart is not yet open, click the button marked **Shopping cart** in the **Navigation bar**.
- ▶ The **Shopping cart** window opens.

Continue with the following action:

- *Checking the shopping cart and completing the order* [▶ Page 470]

## 12.23.4 CHECKING THE SHOPPING CART AND COMPLETING THE ORDER

- ☑ The **Shopping cart** window is already open. Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the shopping cart* [▶ Page 469].



- 1** PENDING ITEMS list
- 2** Finalize Order button

1. Check in the **Shopping cart** window whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
  2. Click on the **Finalize Order** button.
- ▶ SICAT Suite sets the status of the orders to **Preparing** and establishes a connection to the SICAT server via the SICAT WebConnector.
  - ▶ Changes to the order are only possible in the SICAT Portal with an active Internet connection.

Continue with one of the following actions:

- *Completing an order using an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 471]
- *Completing an order without an active Internet connection* [▶ Page 475]

## 12.23.5 COMPLETING AN ORDER USING AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION



In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

- ☑ The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection.
  - ☑ The SICAT Portal was automatically opened in your browser.
1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
    - ▶ The ordering overview opens and shows the therapeutic appliances contained in the order, along with the corresponding prices, grouped into patients.
  2. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [▶ Page 472].
    - ▶ SICAT Suite prepares the order data for uploading.
    - ▶ As soon as the preparations are complete, SICAT WebConnector will transfer the order data via an encrypted connection to the SICAT server.
    - ▶ The status of the order in the shopping cart will change to **Uploading**.



SICAT Suite will display orders until they are fully uploaded. This also applies to orders that are uploaded on another computer if several computers are using the active patient record depot. You can pause, continue and cancel the uploading of orders in the shopping cart that have been started on the current computer.



If you log off from Windows while uploading the orders, SICAT WebConnector will pause the process. The software will continue uploading automatically after you log back on.

## 12.23.6 PERFORMING ORDERING STEPS IN THE SICAT PORTAL

After you have performed ordering steps in SICAT Suite, the SICAT Portal will open in your standard web browser. In the SICAT Portal, you can change your orders, select qualified providers for production and view the prices of the products.

To perform ordering steps in the SICAT Portal, proceed as follows:

1. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
2. Check whether the desired therapeutic appliances are included.
3. If necessary, remove the patient, along with all corresponding therapeutic appliances, from the order summary. When completing the order, SICAT Suite will adopt changes that you have made in the SICAT Portal.
4. Check whether the billing address and delivery address match. Change these where necessary.
5. Select the desired shipping method.
6. Accept the general terms and conditions and send off the order.



You can remove patients and all corresponding appliances from the SICAT Portal by selecting a patient and clicking on the button to remove the patient. In the shopping cart, you will again have full access to the composition of the therapeutic appliances.

## 12.23.7 THE SICAT WEBCONNECTOR



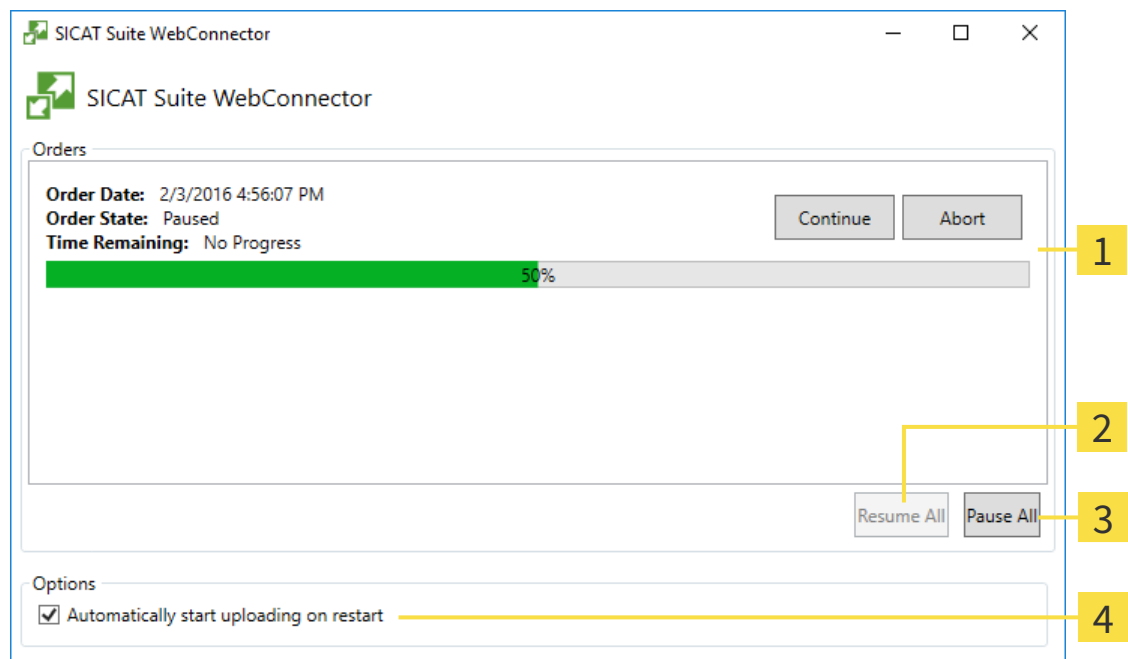
In certain versions of Windows, you have to set a standard browser in order for the ordering process to work.

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has an active Internet connection, SICAT Suite will transfer your orders in the background in encrypted format via the SICAT WebConnector. SICAT Function will show the status of the transfer directly in the shopping cart and can pause the SICAT WebConnector. The SICAT WebConnector will continue the transfer even if you have closed SICAT Suite. If the order cannot be uploaded as desired, you can open the user SICAT WebConnector interface.

### OPENING THE "SICAT SUITE WEBCONNECTOR" WINDOW



- In the notifications area, click the **SICAT Suite WebConnector** icon in the task bar.
- ▶ The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window opens:



**1** Orders list

**2** Continue all button

**3** Stop all button

**4** Continue uploading automatically after restart check box

The **Orders** list shows the waiting list for the orders.

## PAUSING AND CONTINUING THE UPLOAD

You can pause the upload process. This may make sense, for example, if your Internet connection is overloaded. The settings only affect upload processes in the SICAT WebConnector. Upload processes via a web browser are not affected.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

1. Click on the **Stop all** button.

▶ The SICAT WebConnector pauses the uploading of all orders.

2. Click on the **Continue all** button.

▶ The SICAT WebConnector continues the uploading of all of the orders.

## DEACTIVATING AUTOMATIC CONTINUATION AFTER A RESTART

You can prevent the SICAT WebConnector from automatically continuing uploads after restarting Windows.

The **SICAT Suite WebConnector** window is already open.

■ Deactivate the **Continue uploading automatically after restart** check box.

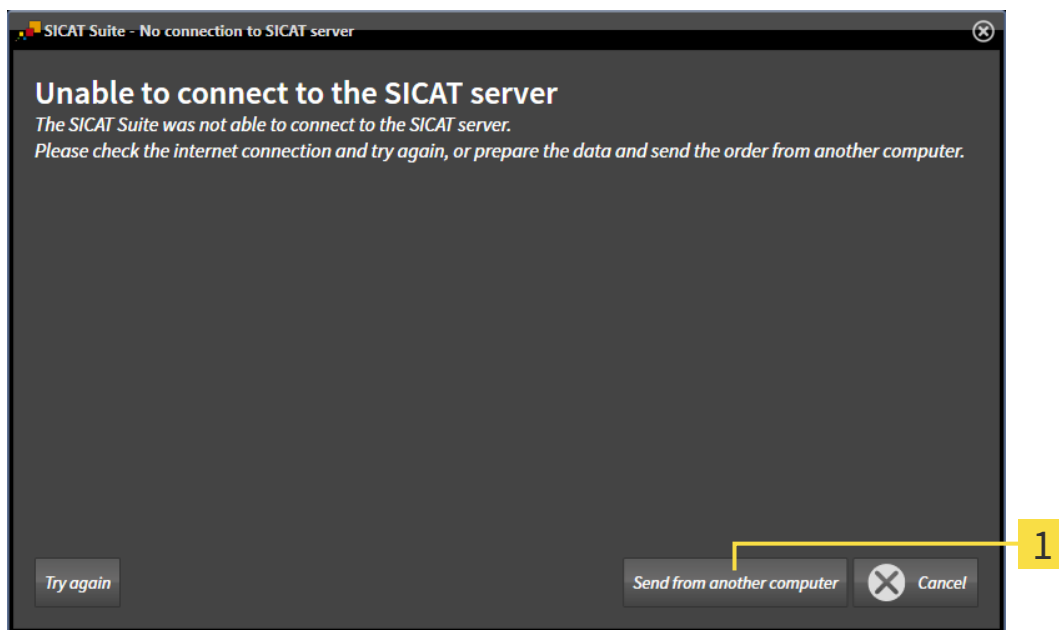
▶ If you restart your computer, the SICAT WebConnector will no longer automatically continue uploading your orders.

## 12.23.8 COMPLETING AN ORDER WITHOUT AN ACTIVE INTERNET CONNECTION

If the computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, has no active Internet connection, the transfer will take place using an XML file and a ZIP archive, which you can upload using a web browser on another computer with an active Internet connection. In this case, SICAT Suite will export all therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart at once and create one sub-folder per patient. In the SICAT Portal you can then upload one therapeutic appliance per patient. The transfer will be encrypted.

To complete the order without an active Internet connection, proceed as follows:

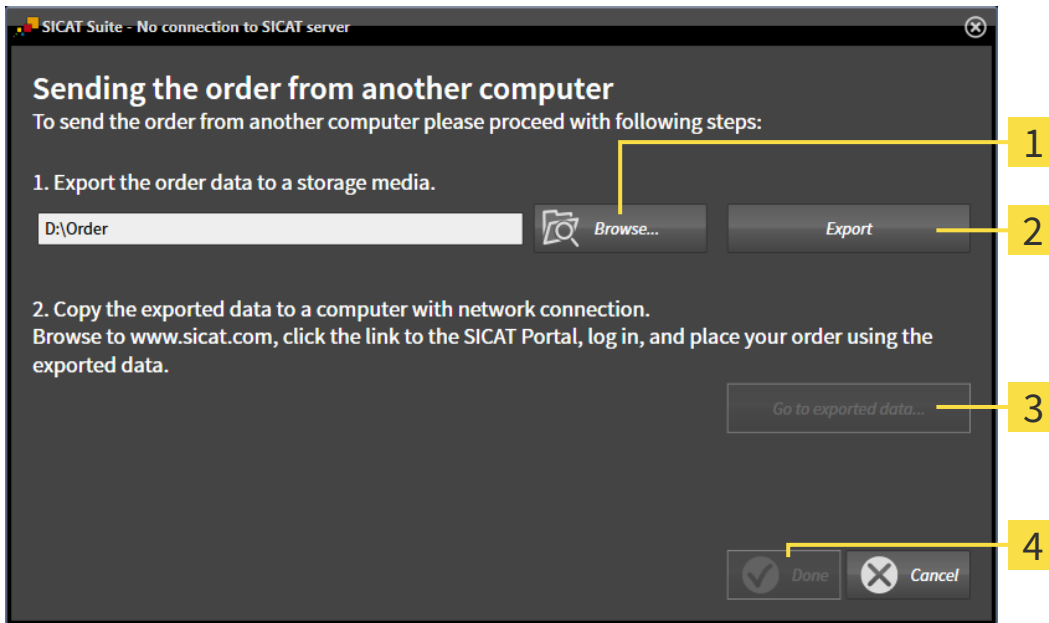
- The computer, on which SICAT Suite is running, does not have an active Internet connection.
- A window will appear with the following message: **Unable to connect to the SICAT server**



### 1 Send from another computer button

1. Click on the **Send from another computer** button.

► The **Sending the order from another computer** window opens:



**1** Browse button

**3** Go to exported data button

**2** Export button

**4** Done button

2. Click on the **Browse** button.

► A Windows Explorer window opens.

3. Select an existing directory or create a new directory and click on **OK**. Please note that the path to the directory must not be longer than 160 characters.

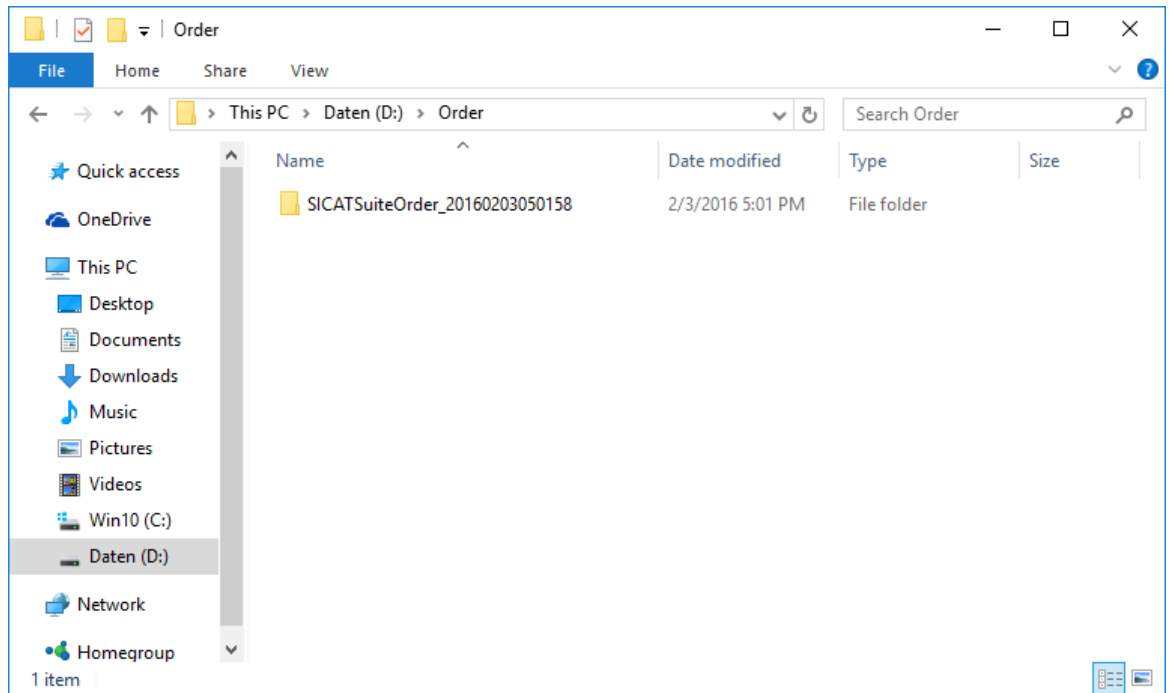
4. Click on the **Export** button.

► SICAT Suite exports all data required for the order of the contents of the shopping cart to the stated folder. SICAT Suite will create a sub-folder for each patient.

5. Click on the **Go to exported data** button.



► A Windows Explorer window opens and shows the directory with the exported data:



6. Copy the folder, which contains the required appliances, to a computer with an active Internet connection, for example using a USB stick.
7. Click on **Done** in the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite closes the **Sending the order from another computer** window.
  - SICAT Suite removes all therapeutic appliances in the order from the shopping cart.
8. Open a web browser on the computer with the active Internet connection and open the <http://www.sicat.de> web page.
9. Select the link for the SICAT portal.
  - The SICAT portal opens.
10. Register or log in to the SICAT portal using your username and password if you have not already done so.
11. Click on the link to upload the order.
12. Select the desired order on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is an XML file whose name starts with **SICATSuiteOrder**.
  - The order summary opens and shows the patients contained therein, the corresponding therapeutic appliances and the price.
13. Follow the instructions provided under *Performing ordering steps in the SICAT Portal* [► Page 472].
14. Click on the link to upload the planning data for the therapeutic appliance.

15. Select the corresponding splint data on the computer with the active Internet connection. This is a Zip archive that is located in the same folder as the previously uploaded XML file and whose file name starts with **SICATSuiteExport**.
- ▶ Once you have executed the order, your browser will transfer the archive with the splint data to the SICAT server via an encrypted connection.



SICAT Suite does not automatically delete exported data. When an ordering process is completed, you should delete exported data manually for security reasons.

## 12.24 SETTINGS

In the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite, you can change the general settings. The changes take effect immediately.

You can change general settings in the **Settings** window. After you have clicked on the **Settings** icon, the option bar will show the following tabs on the left-hand side of the **Settings** window:

- **General** – Information on this can be found in the section *Changing general settings* [▶ Page 480].
- **Your patient record depots** – only available in the stand-alone version of SICAT Suite. Information on this can be found in the section *Patient record depots* [▶ Page 334].
- **Licenses** – Information on this can be found in the section *Licenses* [▶ Page 327].
- **Practice** – Changing the logo and the information text of your practice, for example for use on print-outs. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing practice information* [▶ Page 483].
- **Visualization** – Changing general visualization settings. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing visualization settings* [▶ Page 484].
- **SICAT Function** – Changing application-specific settings of SICAT Function. Information on this can be found in the section *Changing SICAT Function settings* [▶ Page 486].

## 12.24.1 CHANGING GENERAL SETTINGS

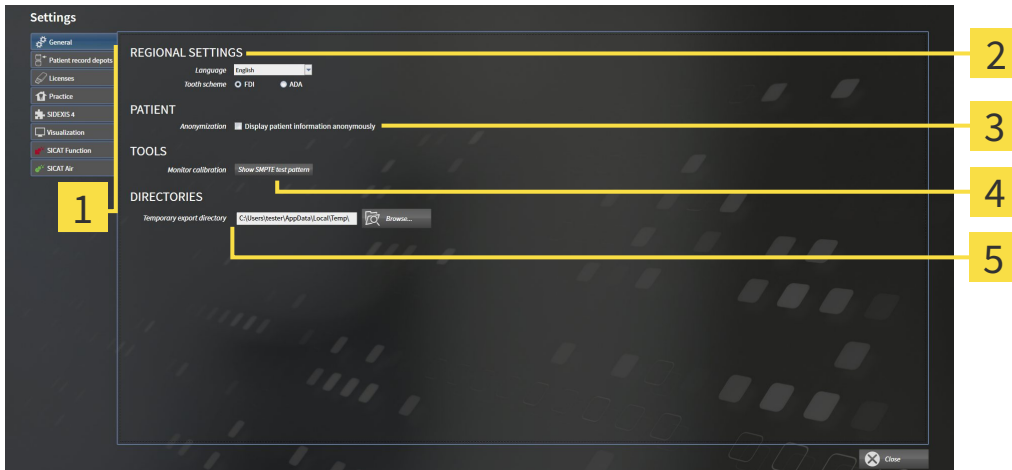
To open the general settings, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **General** tab.  
▶ The **General** window opens:



- |                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>1</b> General tab            | <b>4</b> TOOLS area       |
| <b>2</b> REGIONAL SETTINGS area | <b>5</b> DIRECTORIES area |
| <b>3</b> PATIENT area           |                           |

You can change the following settings:

- You can change the language of the user interface in the **Language** list in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** area.
- You can change the current in the tooth scheme in the **REGIONAL SETTINGS** section under **Tooth scheme**.
- You can change the condition of the **Display patient information anonymously** check box in the **PATIENT** area. If the check box is selected, SICAT Suite will display the attributes of the patient record in the **Navigation bar** as **Patient for Last name, Anonymous for First name and 01.01.** with the year of birth for **Date of birth**. In the **SICAT Suite Home** window, SICAT will hide the **Recent patient records** list.
- In the **DIRECTORIES** section you can enter a folder in the **Temporary export directory** field, in which SICAT Suite will save order information. You must have full access to this folder.

After changing general settings, you can open the SMPTE test image to calibrate your monitor:

- Click on the **Show SMPTE test pattern** button under **TOOLS, Monitor calibration** to calibrate your monitor. Information on this can be found in the section *Monitor calibration with the SMPTE test image* [▶ Page 481].



The supported tooth schemes are FDI and ADA.

## 12.24.2 MONITOR CALIBRATION WITH THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE



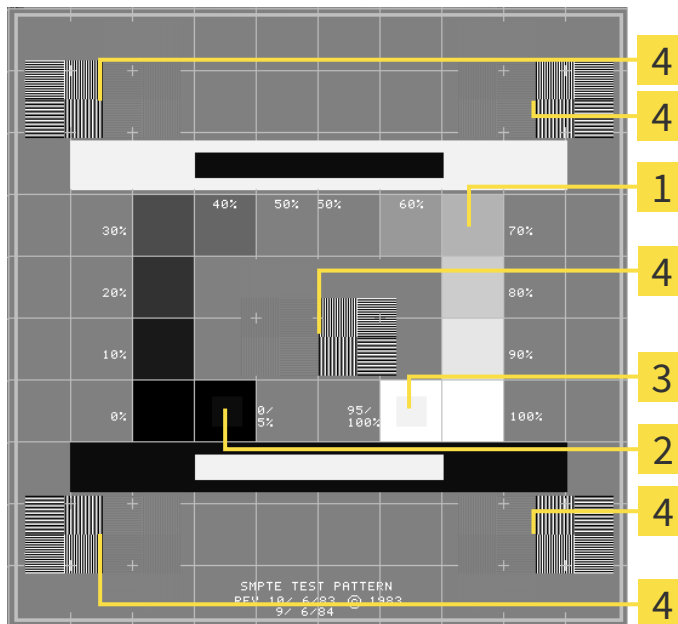
**Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

The suitability of your monitor for displaying data in SICAT applications depends on four key properties:

- Brightness
- Contrast
- Local resolution (linearity)
- Distortion (aliasing)

The SMPTE test image is a reference image, which helps you check the following properties of your monitor:



- 1** Gray scale squares
- 2** 0% square
- 3** 100% square
- 4** Squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast

### CHECKING BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST

In the middle of an SMPTE test image there is a series of squares, showing the gray scale progression from black (0% brightness) to white (100% brightness):

- The 0% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 0% and 5%.
- The 100% square contains a smaller square to show the difference in brightness between 95% and 100%.

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- ☑ The SMPTE test image is already open.
- Check whether you can see the visual difference between the inner square and outer square in the 0% square and 100% square. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.



Several monitors can only show the difference in brightness in the 100% square, but not the 0% square. You can reduce ambient light to improve the ability to distinguish between the different brightness levels in the 0% square.

## CHECKING THE LOCAL RESOLUTION AND DISTORTION

In the corners and the middle of the SMPTE test image, there are 6 squares showing a sample bar with a high contrast. In terms of local resolution and distortion, you should be able to differentiate between horizontal and vertical lines with different widths, which change between black and white:

- From wide to narrow (6 pixels, 4 pixels, 2 pixels)
- Horizontal and vertical

To check or configure your monitor, proceed as follows:

- Check in the 6 squares containing a sample bar with a high contrast whether you can see the differences between all of the lines. Change the settings of your monitor where necessary.

## CLOSING THE SMPTE TEST IMAGE

To close the SMPTE test image, proceed as follows:

- Press the **ESC** key.
- ▶ The SMPTE test image closes.

## 12.24.3 CHANGING PRACTICE INFORMATION

The applications in SICAT Suite use the information displayed here to customize outputs or PDF files.

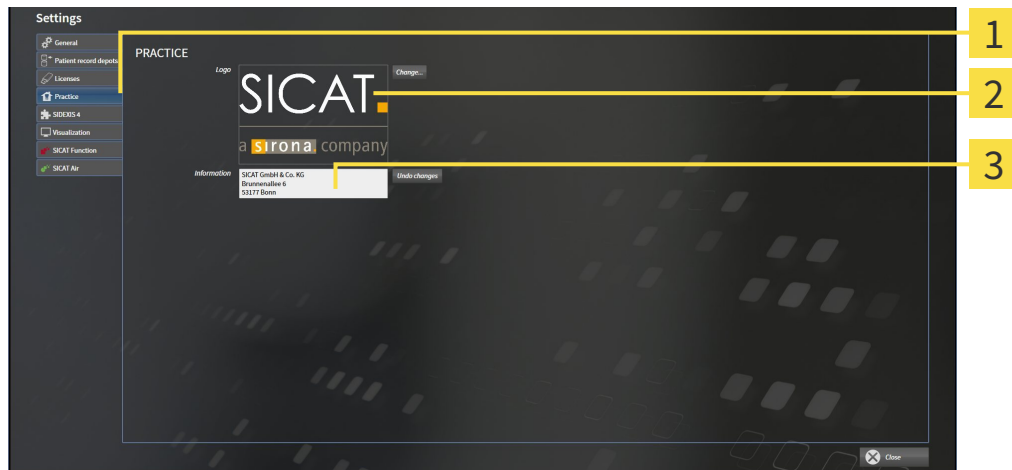
To open the practice information, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon in the **Navigation bar**.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Practice** tab.  
▶ The **PRACTICE** window opens:




- 1 **Practice** tab
- 2 **Logo** area
- 3 **Information** area


You can change the following settings:

- You can set the logo of your practice in the **Logo** area. You can select the logo of your practice using the **Change** button. SICAT Suite copies the stated file to your SICAT Suite user directory.
- You can change a text, which identifies your practice, for example the name and address, in the **Information** area. You can increase the number of rows to a maximum of five by pressing the **Enter** key. You can undo changes to the information text by clicking the **Undo changes** button.

## 12.24.4 CHANGING VISUALIZATION SETTINGS

**CAUTION**  **Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.

**CAUTION**  **Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

Visualization settings determine the visualization of the volume, diagnosis objects and planning objects in all SICAT applications.

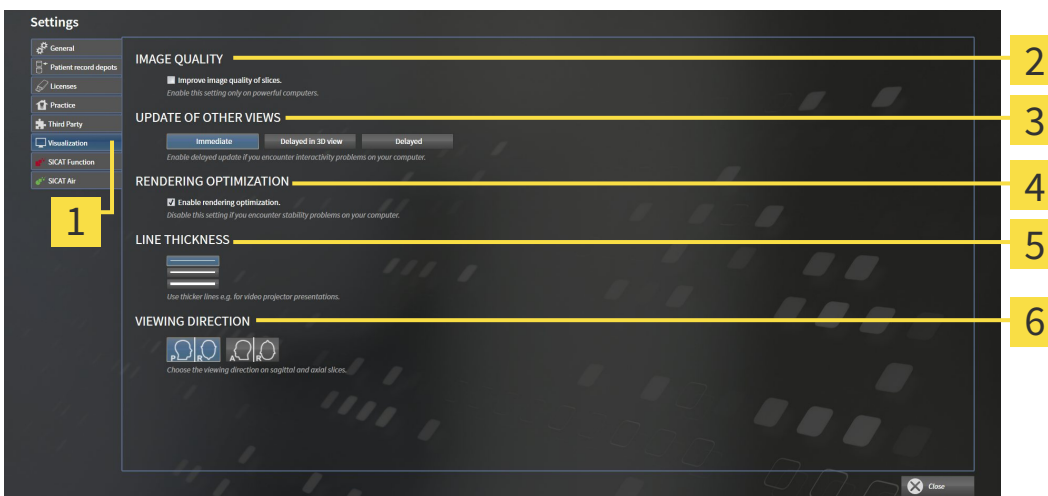
To open the **Visualization** window, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon.
  - ▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **Visualization** tab.
  - ▶ The **Visualization** window opens:



- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Visualization tab          | <b>4</b> RENDERING OPTIMIZATION area |
| <b>2</b> IMAGE QUALITY area         | <b>5</b> LINE THICKNESS area         |
| <b>3</b> UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS area | <b>6</b> VIEWING DIRECTION area      |

3. Select the desired visualization settings.
  - ▶ SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.
  - ▶ SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.



The settings are:

- **Improve image quality of slices** – Improves the display quality of slices as the software averages adjacent slices. Activate this setting only on high-performance computers.
- **UPDATE OF OTHER VIEWS** – Delayed updates improve the interactivity of the active view at the cost of the delayed updating of other views. Activate delayed updates only if you detect interactivity problems on your computer.
- **Enable rendering optimization** – Deactivate this setting only if you detect stability problems on your computer.
- **LINE THICKNESS** – Changes the thickness of lines. Thicker lines are useful for presentations on projectors.
- **VIEWING DIRECTION** – Switches the viewing directions of the **Axial** slice view and **Sagittal** slice view.

## 12.24.5 CHANGING SICAT FUNCTION SETTINGS

SICAT Function settings determine the synchronization of panning and zooming in the **TMJ** workspace of SICAT Function.

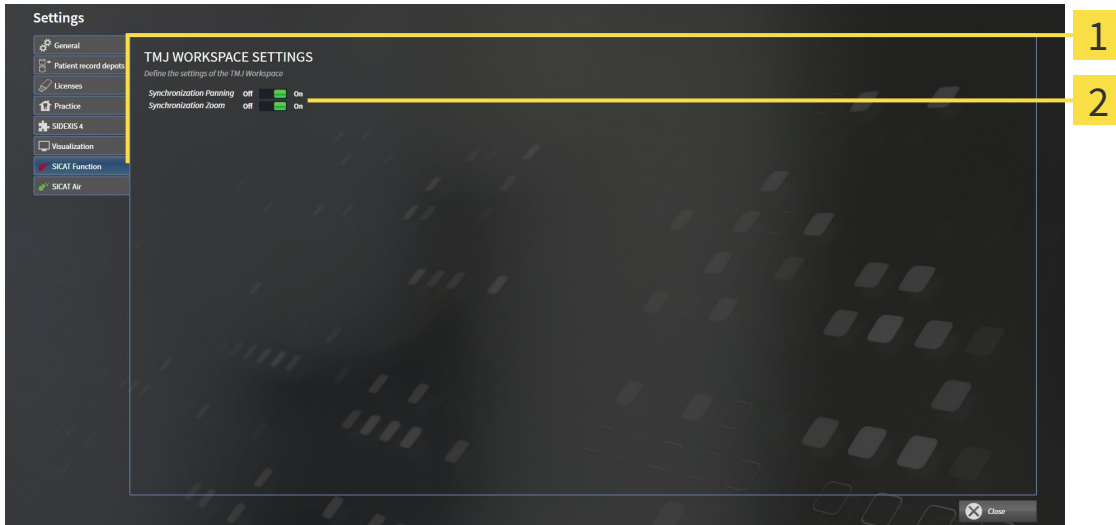
To change the SICAT Function settings, proceed as follows:



1. Click on the **Settings** icon.  
▶ The **Settings** window opens.



2. Click the **SICAT Function** tab.  
▶ The **SICAT Function** window opens:



**1** SICAT Function tab

**2** Define the settings of the TMJ Workspace area

3. Select the desired settings for the **TMJ** workspace.  
▶ SICAT Function adopts the amended settings.  
▶ SICAT Function saves the settings in your user profile.

The settings are:

- **Synchronization Panning**
- **Synchronization Zoom**

You can use the settings to activate or deactivate SICAT Function synchronizing the panning or zooming of views in the **TMJ** workspace between the left and right condyles.

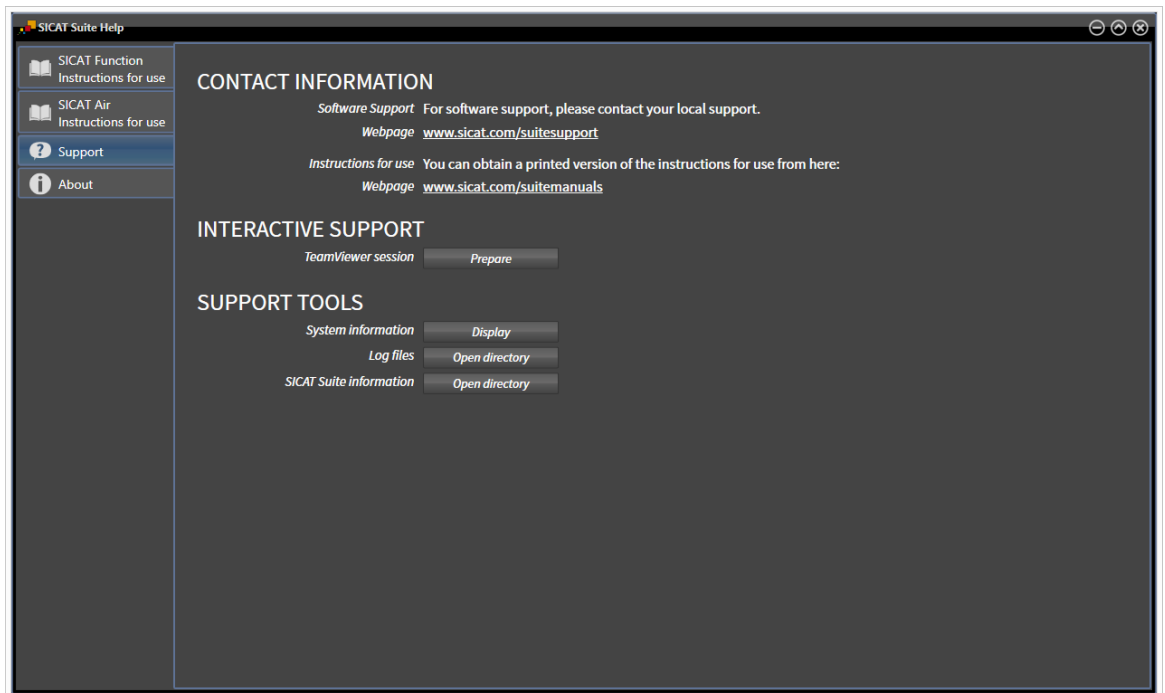
## 12.25 SUPPORT

SICAT offers you the following support options:

- Online help
- Contact information
- Information on the installed SICAT Suite and SICAT applications

Continue with the following action:

- *Opening the support options* [▶ Page 488]



## 12.25.1 OPENING THE SUPPORT OPTIONS



You can open the **Support** window by clicking the **Support** icon in the **Navigation bar** or pressing the F1 key.

The SICAT Suite **Support** window comprises the following tabs:



- **Instructions for use** - Information on this can be found in the section *Opening the online help* [[▶ Page 326](#)].



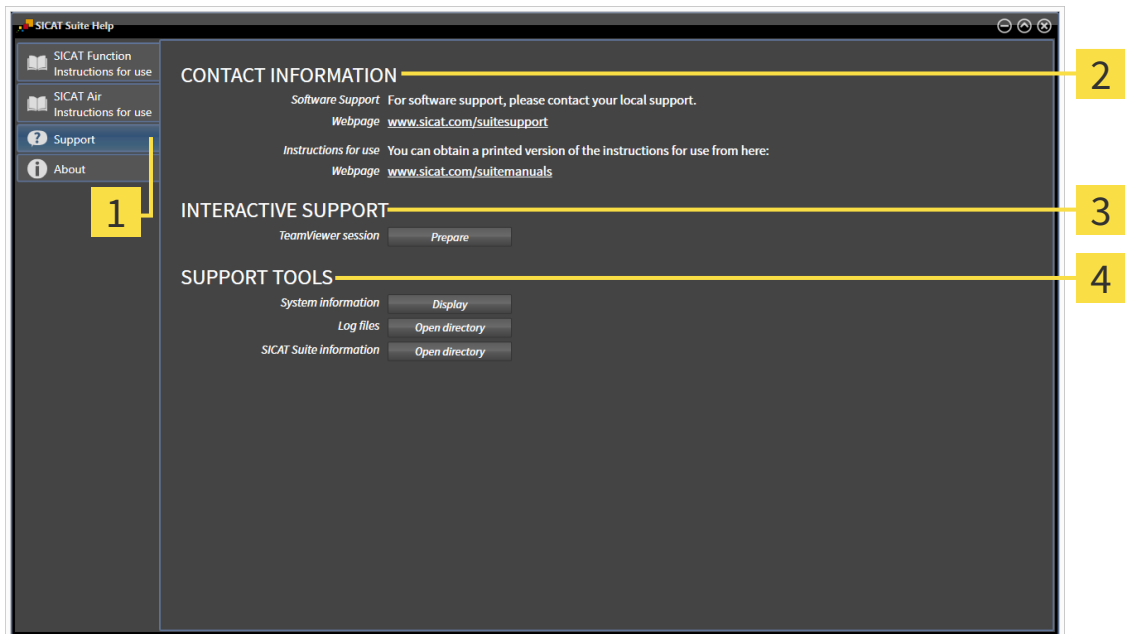
- **Support** - Information on this can be found in the section *Contact information and support tools* [[▶ Page 489](#)].



- **About** - Information on this can be found in the section *Info* [[▶ Page 490](#)].

## 12.25.2 CONTACT INFORMATION AND SUPPORT TOOLS

The **Support** window contains all of the relevant information and tools so that SICAT Support can help you:



**1** Support tab

**3** INTERACTIVE SUPPORT area

**2** CONTACT INFORMATION area

**4** SUPPORT TOOLS area

The following tools are available in the **INTERACTIVE SUPPORT** area:

- Click on the **Prepare** button in the **TeamViewer session** area and SICAT Function will open a TeamViewer session.

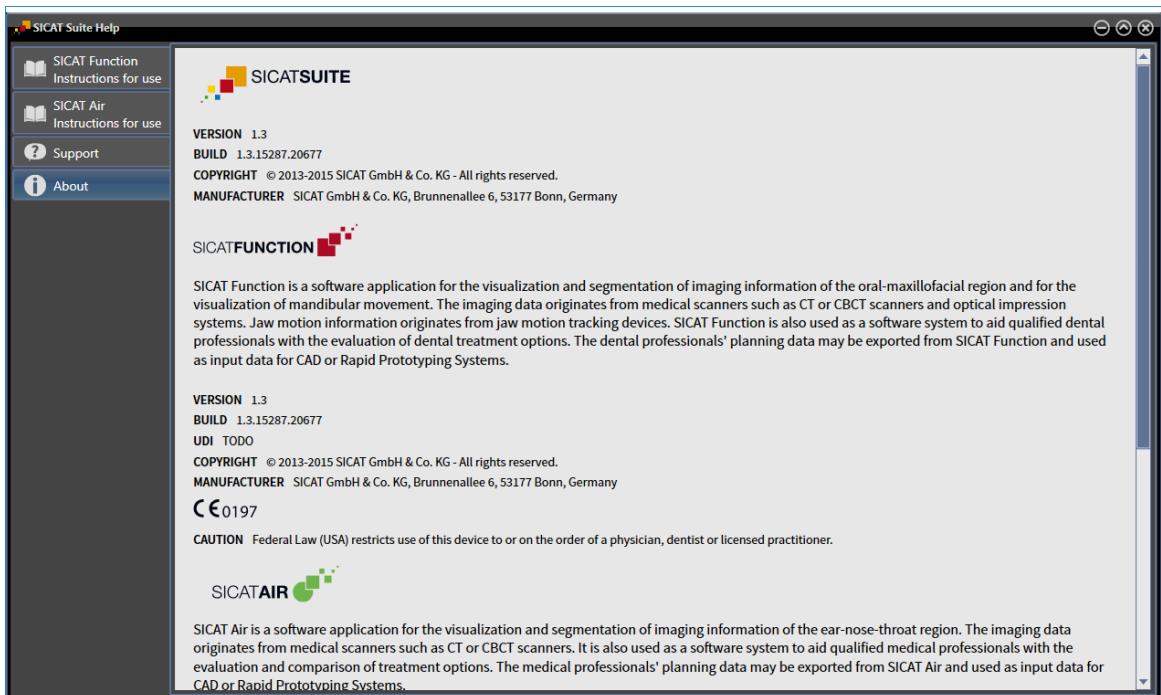
TeamViewer is software that allows mouse and keyboard commands to be remotely controlled and to transfer the contents of a computer's monitor via an active Internet connection. TeamViewer will only establish a connection with your explicit consent. To do so, provide the SICAT support team with a TeamViewer ID and a password. This allows the SICAT support team to help you directly on-site.

The following tools are available in the **SUPPORT TOOLS** section:

- Click on the **Show** button in the **System information** area and SICAT Function will open the system information of the operating system.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **Log files** area and SICAT Function will open the log directory of SICAT Suite in a Windows Explorer window.
- Click on the **Open directory** button in the **SICAT Suite information** area and SICAT Function will export information on the current installation in a text file.

## 12.25.3 INFO

The **About** window displays information on SICAT Suite and all installed SICAT applications:



## 12.26 OPENING READ-ONLY DATA

The data you can view in the stand-alone version without being able to make and save changes depends on the status of your license and the availability of a patient record depot:

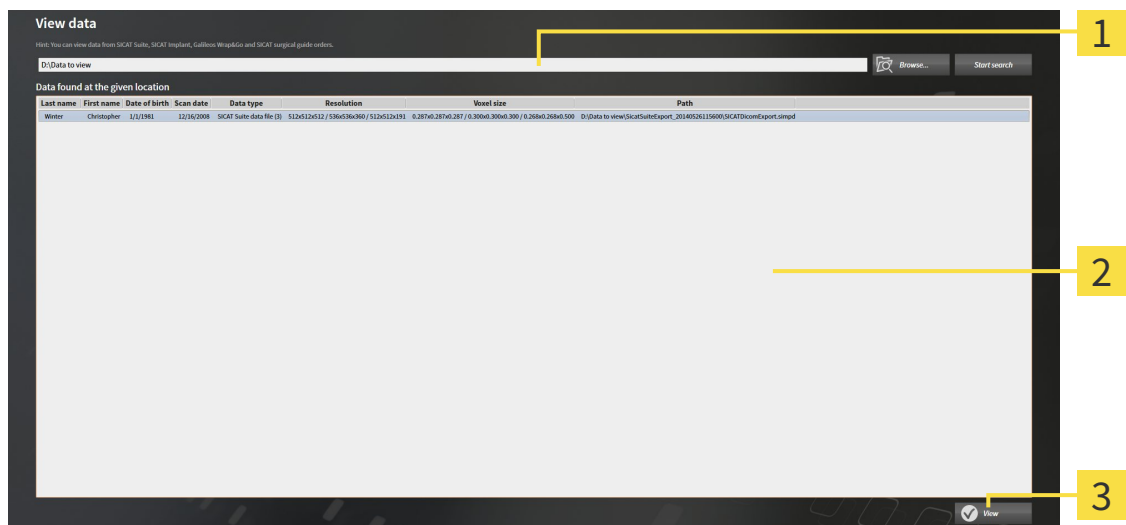
ACTIVE SICAT FUNCTION LICENSE	ACTIVE PATIENT RECORD DEPOT	DATA YOU CAN VIEW
No	No	SICAT data
Yes	No	SICAT data and DICOM data
Yes	Yes	You can import and edit data in the full version. Information on this can be found in the section <i>Data import</i> [▶ Page 342].

To view data without being able to make and save changes, proceed as follows:

- No SICAT Function license is active.
- No patient record depot is active.



1. Click on the **View data** icon in the **Navigation bar**.  
▶ The **View data** window opens:



- 1 Where is the data located field
- 2 Data found at the given location list
- 3 View button



2. Click on the **Browse** button.  
▶ The **Select a file or directory** window opens.
3. Select the file or folder you wish to view in the **Select a file or directory** window and click **OK**.  
▶ SICAT Suite closes the **Select a file or directory** window and transfers the path to the file you require or the selected folder into the **Where is the data located** field.

- ▶ If you have selected a compatible file, SICAT Suite will display the file contents in the **Data found at the given location** list.
  - ▶ If you have selected a folder, SICAT Suite will search the folder and all sub-folders. SICAT Suite will display compatible files in one of the folders searched in the **Data found at the given location** list.
4. Select the desired 3D X-ray scan or planning project from the **Data found at the given location** list and click on the **View data** button.
    - ▶ SICAT Suite creates a temporary patient record, which contains 3D X-ray scans and planning projects, and activates it.
  5. Continue with the section *Working with active patient records* [▶ Page 357].

You can also drag & drop to view data in SICAT Suite.

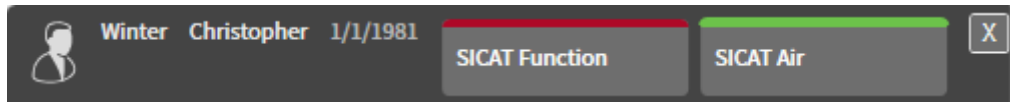


If you use the described procedure, the search will start automatically. You can cancel the search by clicking the **Stop search** button. If you enter a path to a file or a folder manually into the **Where is the data located** field, you have to click on the **Start search** button. This may also be useful to start a new search if the contents of the folder have changed or if you have accidentally canceled the search.



## 12.27 CLOSING SICAT FUNCTION

To close SICAT Function, proceed as follows:



- Click on the **Close** button in the section of the active patient record.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite saves the active patient record.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite closes all SICAT applications.
  - ▶ SICAT Suite closes the active patient record.

## 12.28 CLOSING SICAT SUITE



- Click on the **Close** button in the top right-hand corner of SICAT Suite.
- ▶ If the full version of SICAT Suite is running, it has write authorization and a study is opened, it will save all planning projects.
- ▶ SICAT Suite closes.

## 13 KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS



If you move the mouse pointer over certain functions, SICAT Function displays the keyboard shortcut in brackets next to the designation of the function.

The following keyboard shortcuts are available in all SICAT applications:

KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS	DESCRIPTION
A	Add an angle measurement
D	Add a distance measurement
F	Focus on an active object
Ctrl + C	Copy the contents of the active view to the clipboard
Ctrl + Z	Undo the last object action
Ctrl + Y	Redo the most recently undone object action
Del	Remove the active object or active object group
ESC	Cancel the current action (such as adding a measurement)
F1	Open the <b>Support</b> window

The following keyboard shortcuts are available in the **Mandible Segmentation** window of SICAT Function:

KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS	DESCRIPTION
N	Navigation
M	Segmenting the mandible
F	Segmenting the fossa
B	Segment the background

## 14 UNINSTALLING SICAT SUITE



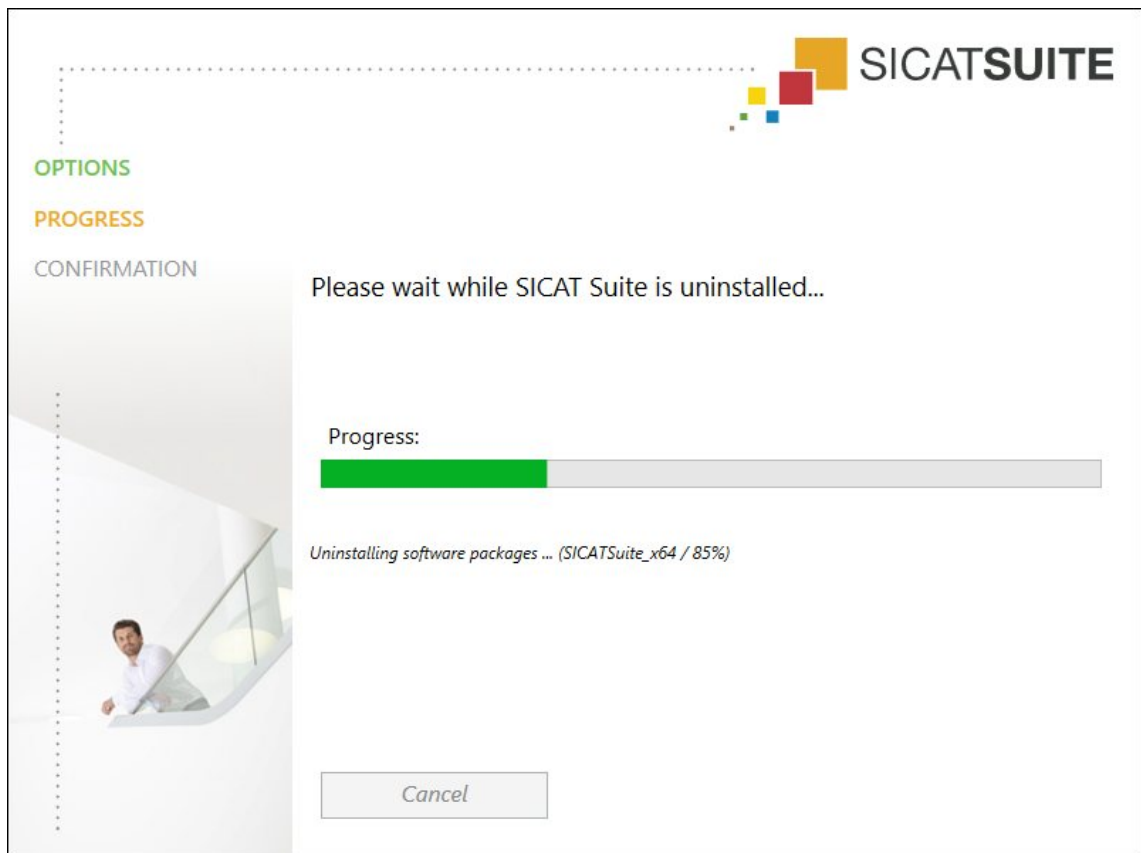
The SICAT Suite uninstallation program maintains active licenses on your computer. Therefore, SICAT Suite warns you that it will not automatically delete licenses before the uninstallation. If you no longer wish to use SICAT Suite on this computer, deactivate the licenses before uninstallation. Information on this can be found in the section Deactivating licenses.



Before uninstalling SICAT Suite, make sure that the SICAT WebConnector has uploaded all orders in full as the uninstallation program will automatically close the SICAT WebConnector. Information on this can be found in the section *The SICAT WebConnector* [▶ Page 149].

To uninstall SICAT Suite, proceed as follows:

- The SICAT WebConnector has successfully uploaded all orders.
- 1. Click on **Programs and features** in the Windows **Control panel**.
  - ▶ The **Programs and features** window opens.
- 2. Select the **SICAT Suite** entry, which contains the version of SICAT Suite, from the list.
- 3. Click on the **Uninstall** button.
  - ▶ The uninstallation program will start and the **PROGRESS** window opens:



► After the uninstallation is complete, the **CONFIRMATION** window opens.



4. Click on the **Finish** button.

► The SICAT Suite uninstallation program will close.



To open the SICAT Suite uninstallation program, you can also start the SICAT Suite installation program on a computer, on which SICAT Suite is already installed.



The SICAT Suite uninstallation program will call the uninstallation programs of some software prerequisites, which were installed together with SICAT Suite. If other installed applications still need the software prerequisites, they will be retained.

## 15 SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

### 3D X-RAY SCANS

**CAUTION**

**Unsuitable X-ray devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans from X-ray devices that are cleared as medical equipment.

**CAUTION**

**Unsuitable 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Always verify the quality, integrity, and correct orientation of the displayed 3D data.

**CAUTION**

**X-ray devices without DICOM conformity could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use 3D volume data from X-ray devices with DICOM conformity declared.

### DISPLAY CONDITIONS

**CAUTION**

**Insufficient visualization quality could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Before using a SICAT application, for example with the SMPTE test image, check whether the display quality is sufficient.

**CAUTION**

**Insufficient environmental visualization conditions could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Only perform planning if the environmental conditions allow for sufficient visualization quality. For example, check for appropriate lighting.
2. Check whether the display quality is sufficient using the SMPTE test image.

### DATA MANAGEMENT

**CAUTION**

**Incorrect assignment of patient name or 3D scan could result in confusion of patient scans.**

Verify that the 3D scan that is to be imported or already loaded in a SICAT Suite application is associated with the correct name of the patient and the correct scan information.

**CAUTION**

**Deleting original data may result in data being lost.**

Do not delete the original data following the import.



**The absence of a backup mechanism for the patient record depots could result in patient data being irreversibly lost.**

Make sure that a regular data backup is created of all patient record depots.



**When deleting patient records, all 3D scans, planning projects and PDF files contained in these patient records will be deleted as well.**

Only delete patient records if you are sure you will never need any contained 3D scans, planning projects and PDF files again.



**Deleted patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects cannot be recovered.**

Only delete patient records, studies, 3D scans, and planning projects if you are sure you will never need those data again.



**When deleting 3D scans, all dependent planning projects will be deleted as well.**

Only delete 3D scans if you are sure you will never need any dependent planning project again.

## NETWORK



**Saving SICAT application data in an unreliable or incompatible network file system could result in data loss**

Together with your network administrator, make that SICAT application data can be safely stored in the desired network file system.



**The shared use of SICAT Suite and the SICAT applications contained therein with other devices within a computer network or a storage area network could result in previously unknown risks for patients, users and other persons.**

Ensure that rules are compiled within your organization to determine, analyze and assess risks in relation to your network.



**Changes to your network environment may result in new risks for your network environment. Examples include changes to your network configuration, the connection of additional devices or components to your network, the disconnection of devices or components from your network and the updating or upgrading of network devices or components.**

Perform a network risk analysis after any changes to the network.

## QUALIFICATIONS OF OPERATING PERSONNEL



**The use of this software by unqualified personnel may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

The use of the software is restricted to qualified professionals.

## SAFETY



**Security leaks in your information system environment could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and put the privacy or integrity of your patient data at risk.**

1. Make sure policies are established within your organization to prevent security threats to your information system environment.
2. Install and run an up-to-date virus scanner.
3. Make sure the pattern files of the virus scanner are updated on a regular basis.



**Unauthorized access to your workstation could result in risks to the privacy and integrity of your patient data.**

Limit the access to your workstation to authorized individuals only.



**Problems in terms of cyber-security could result in unauthorized access to your patient data and risks in relation to the security or integrity of your patient data.**

If you suspect problems in relation to the cyber-security of your SICAT application, contact support immediately.

## SOFTWARE INSTALLATION



**Changes to the software may mean that the software will not start or will not function as intended.**

1. Do not make any changes to the software installation.
2. Do not delete or change any of the components in the software installation directory.



**Damaged installation media may result in the failure of the installation.**

Handle the installation media with care and store them appropriately.



**If your system does not fulfill the system requirements, this may mean that the software will not start or will not function as intended.**

Check whether your system meets the minimum software and hardware requirements before installing the software.



**Insufficient authorizations may mean that the software installation or software update fails.**

Make sure you have sufficient privileges on your system if you install or update the software.



## ORDERS

**Incorrect data in an order may result in an incorrect order.**

If you complete an order, ensure that you select and transfer the correct data for the order.

## JAW MOTION TRACKING DATA

**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.

**Unsuitable jaw motion tracking devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices cleared as medical devices.

**The use of jaw motion tracking devices with an unsuitable intended use may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw tracking data from devices with an intended use that covers the use of the jaw motion tracking data with SICAT Function.

**The use of unsupported jaw motion tracking devices or incompatible registration devices may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data that has been recorded using a supported combination of a jaw motion tracking devices (such as SICAT JMT\*) and a compatible registration device (such as SICAT Fusion Bite).

**The incorrect recording of jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Ensure that jaw motion tracking data and 3D X-ray scans have been recorded in accordance with the instructions from the device manufacturer. Use the stated type of registration device.

**Jaw motion tracking data that does not match the patient and date of the 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure that the patient and date of the jaw motion tracking data match the patient and date in the 3D X-ray scan shown.

**Insufficient integrity or quality of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the jaw motion tracking data imported.

**CAUTION**

**Insufficient quality, precision and resolution of jaw motion tracking data may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use jaw motion tracking data of a sufficient quality, resolution and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.

**CAUTION**

**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or insufficient quality of the 3D X-ray scans may mean that the marker and registration device detection mechanism fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Use only 3D X-ray scans that enable the correct detection of markers and registration devices.

**CAUTION**

**Incorrect positions, types and orientations of the registration device may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

After the JMT wizard has identified the registration device, check the correct position, type and orientation of the registration device, taking into account the 3D X-ray scans.

**CAUTION**

**The incorrect registration of jaw motion tracking data for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered jaw motion tracking data is correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

## OPTICAL IMPRESSIONS

**CAUTION**

**The use of other data as 3D X-ray scans as a lone source of information may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

1. Use 3D X-ray scans as a preferred source of information for diagnosis and planning.
2. Use other data, such as optical impressions, only as an auxiliary source of information.

**CAUTION**

**Inappropriate optical impression devices could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impression data from devices cleared as medical devices.

**CAUTION**

**Optical impression data that does not match patient and date of 3D X-ray data could result in incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Make sure the patient and date of the imported optical impression data match the patient and date of the visualized 3D X-ray data.

**CAUTION**

**Insufficient integrity or quality of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check the integrity and quality of the optical impressions imported.



**Insufficient integrity and precision of optical impressions may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Only use optical impressions of a sufficient quality and precision for the intended diagnosis and treatment.



**Excessive artifacts, insufficient resolution or the lack of points for registration may mean that the registration process for optical impressions fails. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use optical impression data and 3D X-ray data that allow for an adequate registration.



**The selection of markings in the registration process for optical impressions that do not correspond to one another may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

When you register optical impressions, carefully select corresponding markings in the 3D X-ray scans and optical impressions.



**The incorrect registration of optical impressions for 3D X-ray scans may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the registered optical impressions are correctly aligned to the 3D X-ray scans.

## SEGMENTATION



**Excessive artifacts or the insufficient resolution of 3D X-ray scans may result in the failure of the segmentation process or lead to insufficient results. Examples of excessive artifacts in 3D X-ray scans include movement artifacts and metal artifacts.**

Only use 3D X-ray scans that allow for a sufficient quality of segmentation of the relevant anatomical structures.



**Insufficient segmentation quality may result in an incorrect diagnosis and treatment.**

Check that the segmentation quality is sufficient for the intended use.

## 16 ACCURACY

The following table shows the accuracy values in all SICAT applications:

Measurement accuracy for distance measurements	< 100 $\mu\text{m}$
Measurement accuracy for angle measurements	< 1 degree
Representation accuracy	< 20 $\mu\text{m}$
Representation accuracy of jaw motion tracking data	< 0.6 mm

# GLOSSARY

## 3D X-ray scan

A 3D X-ray scan is a volumetric X-ray image.

## ADA

American Dental Association

## Application

SICAT applications are programs belonging to SICAT Suite.

## Bite fork

A bite fork is a bite plate with radiopaque fiducial markers that SICAT uses to register data from 3D X-ray images and jaw motion tracking data.

## Crosshairs

Crosshairs are lines of intersection with other slice views.

## FDI

Fédération Dentaire Internationale, World Dental Federation

## Frames

In the 3D view, frames show the positions of the 2D slice views.

## Message window

The message window shows messages on completed procedures in the bottom right corner of the screen.

## Navigation bar

The navigation bar in the upper part of SICAT Suite contains the most important icons in SICAT Suite. If a patient record is active, the navigation bar allows switching between patient records and different applications.

## Optical impressions

An optical impression is the result of a 3D surface scan of teeth, impression material or plaster casts.

## Patient record

A patient record contains all 3D scans and Planning projects, which belong to a certain patient. SICAT Suite saves patient records in patient record depots.

## Patient record depots

A patient record depot contains patient records. SICAT Suite saves patient record depots in folders on a local file system or network file system.

## Planning project

A planning project is comprised of planning data from a SICAT application based on a 3D X-ray scan.

## Registration

Spatial leveling

## SICAT JMT+

SICAT JMT+ saves the movements of the lower jaw.

## SICAT Portal

SICAT Portal is a website, which you can use to order appliances from SICAT, amongst other things.

## SIXD

File format to exchange optical impressions.

## SMPTE

Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers

## SSI

File format to exchange optical impressions.

## STL

Surface Tessellation Language, standard file format to exchange mesh data, which may contain optical impressions, for example.

## Study

A study consists of a 3D X-ray scan and the corresponding planning project.

# INDEX

## Symbols

- Mandible and fossa	
SIDEXIS 4	106
SIDEXIS XG	247
Stand-alone	428

## Numerics

3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	81
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	223, 400

## A

Activating licenses automatically	
SIDEXIS 4	46
SIDEXIS XG	186
Stand-alone	329
Activating licenses manually	
SIDEXIS 4	47
SIDEXIS XG	187
Stand-alone	330
Activating objects and object groups	
SIDEXIS 4	55
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	195, 373
Adding angle measurements	
SIDEXIS 4	134
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	275, 456
Adding distance measurements	
SIDEXIS 4	133
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	274, 455
Adjusting anatomical articulation using the crosshair	
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	266, 447
Adjusting anatomical articulation using the inspection window	
SIDEXIS 4	124
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	265, 446
Adjusting anatomical traces using the crosshair	
SIDEXIS 4	125
Adjusting gray scale values	
Stand-alone	409
Adjusting the panoramic region	
SIDEXIS 4	96
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	237, 418
Adjusting the volume orientation	
SIDEXIS 4	91
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	232, 413
Adjusting workspaces	
SIDEXIS 4	66
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	207, 385
Anatomical anatomical traces	
SIDEXIS 4	119
SIDEXIS XG	260

Stand-alone	441
Anatomical articulation in the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	123
SIDEXIS XG	264
Stand-alone	445

## B

Brightness and contrast	
SIDEXIS 4	73
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	214, 392

## C

Changing general settings	
Stand-alone	480
Changing the direction of the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	82
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	224, 401
Changing visualization settings	
SIDEXIS 4	161
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	304, 484
Changing workspaces	
SIDEXIS 4	65
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	206, 384
Checking the shopping cart	
SIDEXIS 4	146
SIDEXIS XG	289
Stand-alone	470
Clipboard	
Copying a screenshot	222, 399
Closing	
SIDEXIS 4	169
SIDEXIS XG	312
Stand-alone	494
Closing SICAT Function	
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	493
Collapsing and expanding object groups	
SIDEXIS 4	55
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	195, 373
Configuring the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	85
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	227, 404
Contact information	
SIDEXIS 4	166
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	309, 489
Copying screenshots of views to SIDEXIS	
SIDEXIS XG	222
Crosshairs and frames	
SIDEXIS 4	77
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	218, 396

**D**

Data export	
SIDEXIS 4	138
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	279, 460
Data import	342
Adding to an existing patient record	349
Allocating a new patient record	348
Import settings	347
Selecting data	345
Data transfer via another computer	
SIDEXIS 4	151
SIDEXIS XG	294
Stand-alone	475
Data transmission in the background	
SIDEXIS XG	290
Stand-alone	147, 471
Defining a treatment position	
SIDEXIS 4	140
SIDEXIS XG	283
Stand-alone	464
Display modes of the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	83
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	225, 402
Displaying condyle-aligned movement	
SIDEXIS 4	131
SIDEXIS XG	272
Stand-alone	453
Displaying licenses	
SIDEXIS 4	45
SIDEXIS XG	185
Stand-alone	328
Displaying the segmentation boundary	
SIDEXIS 4	130
SIDEXIS XG	271
Stand-alone	452

**E**

Exporting data	
SIDEXIS XG	281
Stand-alone	462
Exporting jaw motion data	122
SIDEXIS 4	122
SIDEXIS XG	263
Stand-alone	444

**F**

Focusing on objects	
SIDEXIS 4	57
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	197, 375
Function studies	
Stand-alone	363

**G**

Getting started	
-----------------	--

SIDEXIS 4	32
SIDEXIS XG plug-in	174
Stand-alone version	316
Gray scale values	
Stand-alone	407

**H**

Help	
Used icons and highlighting	16
Hiding and showing objects and object groups	
SIDEXIS 4	56
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	196, 374
Hiding and showing the inspection window	
SIDEXIS 4	78
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	220, 397

**I**

Importing and registering jaw motion data	
SIDEXIS 4	102
SIDEXIS XG	243
Stand-alone	424
Importing and registering optical impressions	
SIDEXIS 4	113
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	254, 435
Inspection window	60, 201, 379
Installation	20, 496
instructions for use	
Overview	17
Intended use	9

**J**

Jaw motion tracking data	
SIDEXIS 4	99
SIDEXIS XG	240
Stand-alone	421
Jaw motion tracking devices	
SIDEXIS 4	100
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	241, 422
JMT area	
SIDEXIS 4	120
SIDEXIS XG	261
Stand-alone	442

**K**

Keyboard shortcuts	495
--------------------	-----

**L**

Languages:	18
Licenses	
SIDEXIS 4	44
SIDEXIS XG	184
Stand-alone	327

<b>M</b>	
<hr/>	
Managing bookmarks	
SIDEXIS 4	122
SIDEXIS XG	263
Stand-alone	444
Maximizing and restoring views	
SIDEXIS 4	72
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	213, 391
Measurements	
SIDEXIS 4	132
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	273, 454
Monitor calibration	158, 301, 481
Moving measured values	
SIDEXIS 4	137
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	277, 459
Moving measurements	
SIDEXIS 4	136
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	277, 458
Moving measuring points	
SIDEXIS 4	136
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	277, 458
Moving the inspection window	
SIDEXIS 4	78
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	219, 397
Moving trace points	
SIDEXIS 4	127
SIDEXIS XG	268
Stand-alone	449
MPR/Radiologie Arbeitsbereich	
SIDEXIS 4	64
MPR/Radiology workspace	
SIDEXIS XG	205
Stand-alone	383
<b>O</b>	
<hr/>	
Object bar	
SIDEXIS 4	54
SIDEXIS XG	194
Stand-alone	372
Object toolbar	
SIDEXIS 4	57
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	197, 375
Objects	
SIDEXIS 4	55
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	195, 373
Opening the data export section	
SIDEXIS XG	280
Stand-alone	461
Opening the help section	
SIDEXIS 4	43
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	183, 326
Opening the shopping cart	
SIDEXIS 4	145
SIDEXIS XG	288
Stand-alone	469
Opening the support section	
SIDEXIS 4	165
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	308, 488
Optical impressions	
SIDEXIS 4	111
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	252, 433
Optical impressions from other SICAT applications	
SIDEXIS 4	117
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	258, 439
Ordering process	
Automatic continuation after a restart	150, 293, 474
Pausing and continuing the upload	150, 293, 474
SICAT Portal	148, 291, 472
SIDEXIS 4	139
SIDEXIS XG	282
Stand-alone	463
Overview of SICAT Suite	18
Overwriting a treatment position	
SIDEXIS XG	283
Stand-alone	464
<b>P</b>	
<hr/>	
Panning the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	87
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	229, 406
Panning views	
SIDEXIS 4	75
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	216, 394
Panoramic region	
SIDEXIS 4	89
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	231, 412
Panoramic workspace	
SIDEXIS 4	61
SIDEXIS XG	202
Stand-alone	380
Patient record depots	335
Activating another	339
Add	337
Opening the “Patient record depots” window	336
Remove	341
Patient records	352
Activating	356
Changing attributes	359
Deleting	366
Deleting 3D X-ray scans or planning projects	367
Opening from the patient record summary	360
Opening the “Patient record browser” window	353
Searching	354
Sorting	354
Working with active	357
Placing therapeutic appliances in the shopping cart	
SIDEXIS 4	141
SIDEXIS XG	284
Stand-alone	465
Playing back anatomical anatomical traces	



SIDEXIS 4	120	Scroll through slices	
SIDEXIS XG	261	SIDEXIS 4	76
Stand-alone	442	Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	217, 395
Practice information		Segmentation	
SIDEXIS 4	160	SIDEXIS 4	106
SIDEXIS XG	303	SIDEXIS XG	247
Stand-alone	483	Stand-alone	428
Product information		Segmenting the fossa	
SIDEXIS 4	167	SIDEXIS 4	109
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	310, 490	SIDEXIS XG	250
		Stand-alone	431
<b>R</b>		Segmenting the mandible	
Redeeming voucher codes		SIDEXIS 4	107
SIDEXIS 4	50	SIDEXIS XG	248
SIDEXIS XG	190	Stand-alone	429
Stand-alone	333	Selecting jaw relations or jaw motion	
Registering a module		SIDEXIS 4	121
SIDEXIS 4	35	SIDEXIS XG	262
Registering and removing the plug-in		Stand-alone	443
SIDEXIS XG	177	Setting the interincisal point	
Removing a treatment position		SIDEXIS 4	128
SIDEXIS 4	140	SIDEXIS XG	269
SIDEXIS XG	283	Stand-alone	450
Stand-alone	464	Settings	
Removing objects		SIDEXIS 4	155
SIDEXIS 4	57	SIDEXIS XG	298
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	197, 375	Stand-alone	479
Replacing a treatment position		SICAT Air settings	
SIDEXIS 4	140	SIDEXIS 4	163
Resetting views		Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	306, 486
SIDEXIS 4	79	SICAT Function objects	
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	221, 398	SIDEXIS 4	58
Resetting workspaces		Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	198, 376
SIDEXIS 4	66	SICAT Function studies	
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	207, 385	SIDEXIS 4	38
Returning licenses to the license pool		SICAT Suite Home window	
SIDEXIS 4	49	Stand-alone	323
SIDEXIS XG	189	SICAT WebConnector	149, 292, 473
Stand-alone	332	SIDEXIS 4	
		Phase bar	36, 41
<b>S</b>		Timeline	40
Safety information	13	User interface	41
Danger levels	14	SMPTE test image	158, 301, 481
Qualifications of operating personnel	15	Special features	
Screenshot		SIDEXIS 4	28
Copying to the clipboard	222, 399	SIDEXIS XG	171
Screenshots of views		Stand-alone	314
SIDEXIS 4	80	Starting SICAT Suite	
SIDEXIS XG	222	SIDEXIS 4	39
Stand-alone	399	SIDEXIS XG	179
Screenshots of workspaces		Stand-alone	320
Adding to a SIDEXIS 4 output	67	Support	
SIDEXIS 4	67	SIDEXIS 4	164
SIDEXIS XG	208	Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	307, 487
Stand-alone	386	Support tools	
		SIDEXIS 4	166

Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	309, 489
Switching applications	
SIDEXIS 4	42
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	182, 325
Switching the display mode of the 3D view	
SIDEXIS 4	84
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	226, 403
Switching views	
SIDEXIS 4	71
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	212, 390
System requirements	11

**T**

The SICAT Function user interface	
SIDEXIS 4	51
SIDEXIS XG	191
Stand-alone	369
TMJ workspace	
SIDEXIS 4	63
SIDEXIS XG	204
Stand-alone	382
TMJ workspace, functions	
SIDEXIS 4	126
SIDEXIS XG	267
Stand-alone	448
Toolbar workspace	
SIDEXIS 4	51
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	191, 369

**U**

Undoing and redoing object actions	
SIDEXIS 4	57
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	197, 375
User interface of SICAT Suite	
SIDEXIS 4	41
SIDEXIS XG	180
Stand-alone version	321
Using the Bonwill triangle	
SIDEXIS 4	129
SIDEXIS XG	270
Stand-alone	451

**V**

View toolbar	
SIDEXIS 4	69
SIDEXIS XG	210
Stand-alone	388
Viewing data	
SIDEXIS 4	168
SIDEXIS XG	311
Stand-alone	491
Viewing or changing general settings	
SIDEXIS 4	156
SIDEXIS XG	299

Views	
SIDEXIS 4	68
SIDEXIS XG	209
Stand-alone	387
Volume orientation	
SIDEXIS 4	88
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	230, 411

**W**

Workflow	
SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS 4 module	32
SICAT Suite as a SIDEXIS XG plug-in	174
Stand-alone version	316
Workflow step “Diagnose”	
SIDEXIS 4	53
SIDEXIS XG	193
Stand-alone	371
Workflow step “Order”	
SIDEXIS 4	53
SIDEXIS XG	193
Stand-alone	371
Workflow step “Prepare”	
SIDEXIS 4	52
SIDEXIS XG	192
Stand-alone	370
Workflow toolbar	
SIDEXIS 4	52
SIDEXIS XG	192
Stand-alone	370
Workspaces	
SIDEXIS 4	59
SIDEXIS XG	200
Stand-alone	378

**Z**

Zooming views	
SIDEXIS 4	75
Stand-alone and SIDEXIS XG	216, 394

## EXPLANATIONS OF LABELING



- Caution! Observe the accompanying documents.



- Observe the instructions for use.



- Manufacturer



- Batch code

This is an example of a batch code:

1020130921

1	2	3	4
---	---	---	---

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>1</b> Product version in AB format (10 means V1.0) | <b>3</b> Month of manufacture |
| <b>2</b> Year of manufacture                          | <b>4</b> Day of manufacture   |

REVISION: 2016-02-25

## CONTACT



**MANUFACTURER:**

**SICAT GMBH & CO. KG**

BRUNNENALLEE 6

53177 BONN, GERMANY

[WWW.SICAT.COM](http://WWW.SICAT.COM)

CE0197

### LOCAL SUPPORT

[WWW.SICAT.COM/SUITESUPPORT](http://WWW.SICAT.COM/SUITESUPPORT)

TEL.: +49 6251 161670

All rights reserved. Copying this operating manual, parts thereof, or any translation is not allowed without the written consent of SICAT.

The information in this document was correct at the time of publication, but may be subject to change without notice.

**SICAT.**

a **sirona** company